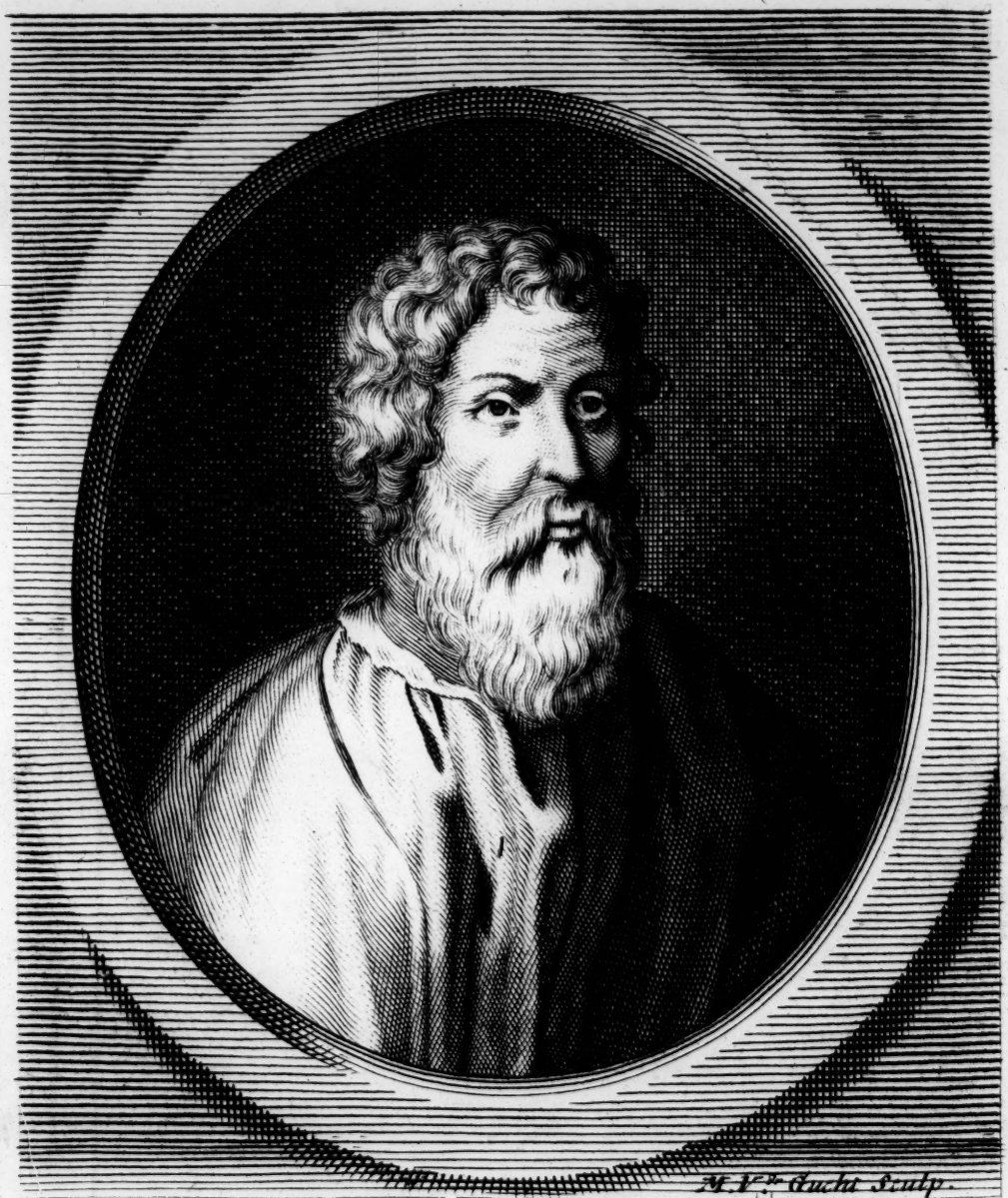




HIPPOCRATES.

THE 541 a 3
APHORISMS
OF
HIPPOCRATES,
AND THE
SENTENCES
OF
CELSUS;

WITH
EXPLANATIONS and REFERENCES

To the most considerable

WRITERS in *Physick* and *Philosophy*,
both Ancient and Modern.

To which are added,

APHORISMS

Upon several DISTEMPERS, not well distin-
guished by the ANCIENTS.

The SECOND EDITION, corrected and
very much enlarged.

By Sir CONRAD SPRENGELL, Kt.
M. D. Member of the College of PHYSICIANS,
and Fellow of the ROYAL SOCIETY.

L O N D O N :

Printed for R. Wilkin, J. and J. Bonawick in St. Paul's Church-
Yard; S. Birt in Ave-Mary-Lane; and T. Ward and
E. Wicksteed in the Inner-Temple-Lane. 1735.



4 H e

P R E F A C E

T O T H E

R E A D E R.

B EING frequently solicited, especially by the Booksellers, for a second Edition of these Aphorisms, I thought myself obliged to satisfy them, for fear of their falling into other hands. I knew that great amendments were wanting, and would rather have excused myself, if possible, since the translation and explication of them were done in my younger days, about twenty seven years ago, and my design at that time was only to try if I could translate the Greek, in as short a stile, and in as few words into the English, as they were in the Greek; and finding that I could succeed, I went on with the small Edition of *Almelo-*
ven's, which was a constant pocket companion of mine. After which I translated also the select sentences of *Celsus*, and added the parallel quotations there mention'd. But seeing it was impossible to have any right understanding of them without some further assistance, I added both ancient and modern Authors to help

P R E F A C E

me in the true sense and explications of them. The whole when finish'd, tho' designed at first for my own use and satisfaction, came at last to be published. But now I have revised it, and have made great alterations, and, do not question, very much for the better, as the reader may judge, when he compares the former with this Edition. I need not tell the reader, how useful they are to every one that practices physick, or that intends it, since they have kept up their reputation since Hippocrates's time, and will preserve it as long as human creatures remain. They are a compendium (1) of all Hippocrates's writings, the result of a long continued practice, and grounded on experience in considering the different constitutions, strength and imbecillity, sexes, ages, temperaments, habits, or customs, and hereditary dispositions of his patients. (2) What air, soil, climate, water, weather, and the changes thereof. The different seasons and exhalations. The popular diseases, the different symptoms, events, and consequences. Such signs (3) which tend to death, and which to recovery. He further observ'd the pulse, (4) but more the tongue, eyes, &c. besides the secretions and excretions. (5) Hence he was enabled to make such presages as sur-

(1) Galen. L. 1. de crisibus. Boerhaave oratio de commendando studio Hippocratico. (2) Hippocr. de Diæta. Humidor. usu. de victu acutor. de Alimentis, de aëre aq. & loc. de Flatibus. (3) Coacæ Prænotiones. (4) Le Clerc. Hist. de la Médecine. L. 3. c. 6. Bellini de urin & puls. (5) Valeriola, Loc. com. L. 3. c. 10.

to the R E A D E R.

prized the people, and was look'd upon as an Oracle. Yet in acute diseases, he confesses, that predictions were not altogether so certain (1).

He had diligently studied philosophy, (2) finding that meer experience was not sufficient. He was the first that added the rationalia to experience, and that used mechanical reasoning in explaining (3) the measure, motion, proportion and æquilibrium of the solids and fluids, in health and diseases, as may be seen in his Book de Flatibus, Natura Hominis, de Diæta, &c. He studied to find out not only the evident, but likewise the hidden causes of distempers. He punctually wrote down his observations, and the history of diseases, in order to come to a true distinction of them; for without it, a physician may do mischief instead of doing good. He saw that without anatomy this could never be attained; therefore he examined the whole machine, (4) and made great advancements. The same he did in Surgery, being so evidently useful as may be seen in his Book, de Fistulis, de Articulis, de Vulneribus Capitis, &c. If physicians, that succeeded him, had followed his steps, sure Physick would have been long ago brought to its height of perfection, and we now might have exceeded Hippocrates as much in physick, as Sir Isaac Newton did Aristotle in

(1) Aph. 19. Sect. 2. (2) Galen. L. 1. Method. Med. c. 2. Facult. Nat. L. 1. Fabric. Biblioth. Græc. L. 2: c. 24. p. 846.

(3) Schmidius in Theolog. Hippoc. Hoffman. Syst. Med. vol. 1. p. 45.

(4) Hipp. de Flat. Dr. Douglass Bibliograph. Anatom. p. 1. Heister. dissert. de Anatom. subtil. utilitat.

philosophy.

P R E F A C E

philosophy. But instead of that, very little else but factions and contentions took place, and ignorance gradually prevail'd, and laid all in obscurity and oblivion; till of late years, when Hippocrates and his followers were brought to light again, great discoveries and improvements have been made in anatomy, surgery, chimistry and pharmacy, much beyond the ancients. So likewise in philosophy, in explaining the functions of the different parts of the body, their structure and compositions, the strength, elasticity, motion, relaxation and contraction of the solids and fibres; also their impetus and force upon the different fluids and their secretions. In short, the practice of physick has of late been also very much improved, which since Hippocrates's time, was in great confusion. Physicians now avoid hypotheses, make careful observations upon their patients, and accordingly order their prescriptions. Physick has been clear'd of many superstitious and ill-grounded managements, and pharmacy of a great deal of rubbish. But still there is much more to be done and required, than can be done in haste, and there must be time and diligence for it. And what would help very much to it, is, that a student in physick, as soon as he has taken his batchelor's degree, or about that time, should be educated under a practical physician, for two or three years at least, before he begins to set up for himself. He only can point out to him the seat and origin of distempers in the different subjects, the remedies to be administred, their virtues

to the R E A D E R.

tues and operations, the different authors that have wrote well or ill upon this or that distemper, &c. By this means the knowledge, that a practitioner by long experience has acquired, would be a fine stock for a young physician to improve upon, whereas now his knowledge, when he dies—dies along with him, to the great loss of the publick. Hippocrates himself with all his wisdom and practice, could not have done what he did, if it had not been for a long succession of physicians, even from Æsculapius's time to his, which was eighteen generations, (1) that physick had been continually improving in one and the same family, by which means one stood upon the other's shoulders. Yet he was far from being perfect, and as Conringius (2) observes, In multis ars medica hodie longe perfectior est, quam Hippocratis ævo nonnulla tamen etiam intercidisse, idque propter incuriam medicorum, qui tantam diligentiam, quanta Hippocrates usus est, adhibere noluerunt; non possumus inficiari; multa insuper latent adhuc in arte nostra, quæ fortassis in lucem aliquando dabit tempus.

I have added to this book of Aphorisms, an appendix of several distempers not very well known nor described by the ancients, and now a days too common; and many more could I have added, if I had time and leisure. These distempers were anciently involved and con-

(1) Sir Isaac Newton's Chronolog. p. 26.

(2) Introductio c. 1.

P R E F A C E, &c.

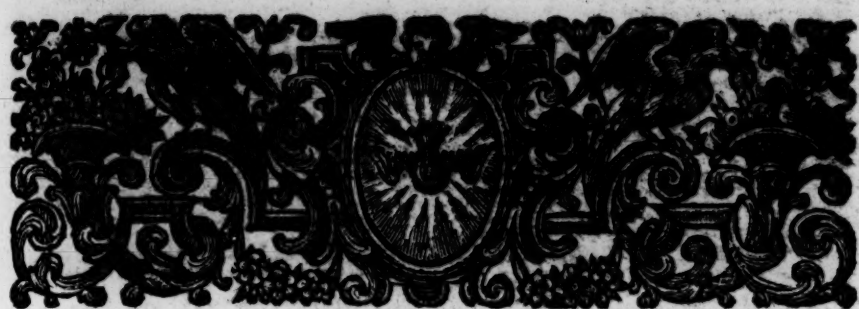
founded with others, under different names, and not being truly distinguished, were almost left as incurable. For without distinguishing the distempers well, and their original causes, as well as the parts primarily affected, no distemper can be cured, except it is by chance; and therefore says Celsus (1) Eum recte curaturum est dicunt, quem prima origo causa non fefellerit. This is still the worse, the more acute the distemper, especially when a physician is hardly call'd in till it is too late, as it most commonly happens, and the patient not able to answer the necessary questions, so that he only must take care to remedy the prevailing symptom, as well as the time and distemper will allow of. But I shall conclude with P. Amman, (2) and so bid my reader farewell. Doctrinæ signorum quidem necessitatem novimus omnes, est e contrario summam etiam experimur difficultatem circa eadem & in morborum diagnosi, procul dubio ex hac ratione, quia morbos internos juxta illorum naturam & causas immediatas nondum satis cognovimus.

(1) Præf. p. 4 & 5.

(2) p. 451.

C. S.

T H E



T H E
APHORISMS
O F
HIPPOCRATES.

S E C T. I.

A P H O R I S M I.

(1)  *LIFE is short, (2) the art is long, (3) occasion sudden, to make experiments dangerous, (4) judgment difficult. (5) Neither is it sufficient that the physician do his office, (6) unless the patient, (7) and his attendants, do their duty, and that externals are likewise well ordered.*

(1) Cicer. Ac. Qu. L. I. Cap. 4. Senec. de Brev. vit. L. 5. Cap. 1.

(2) Hipp. Loc. in Hom. L. 1. Baglivi Prax. I. 1. § 7.

(3) Hipp.

II. Prædict. XIX. 13. XXIX. 8. I. Morb. IV. 1, 2. I. Morb. Mul. LXVI. 13. *Courtei's* Essays of Health. p. 190 to 198. (4) Hipp. Hamor. I. 6, 7. Art. IX. 7. Langian. Prax. General. I. p. 731, &c. (5) VI. Epid. II. 78 ad 82. Argenter. L. 1. de Officiis Medici. c. 5. (6) Cels. III. 6. p. 127. L. 20. & L. VI. p. 358. Harris Morb. Infant. p. 6. (7) Hip. Art. IX. 2. Sylvius Tract. 8. § 199, &c. Bohnius Offic. Med. c. 4. p. 80. Bruno Seidelius de Morb. incur. p. 94.

EXPLANATION.

These, by way of introduction, are mentioned as necessary considerations to a practical physician; shewing, that no body ever can attain to the height of perfection in this art, since our Life is so very short, and the art it self so long, and full of perplexities. And for us to rely upon the experiments of others, tho' never so much extoll'd, without thoroughly examining them, is dangerous; because the circumstances of any disease are so many and various, that it is difficult to judge, whether this or that medicine may answer one's desire, or whether the disease is curable, or how it will determine. But all the skill and diligence of the physician is often to no purpose, where neither the patient, nor his attendants, do follow his advice. And yet if the cure does not succeed, all the fault is laid to the physician's charge, and never to the patient, apothecary, or the nurse. Neither can any accidental cure make a man a physician, any more than fame, opinion, riches or honour, for these are only goods of fortune, and oftner fall to their share that least deserve them.

APHORISM II.

(1) Aph. I. (1) *IN* loosnesses and vomitings that
 25. II. 14. *happen spontaneously, if such*
 IV. 22. VI. *things be purged as ought to be purged,*
 15. Hip. I. *Prædict.*
 XX. 8. Sydenham, Sect. 4. c. 2. Hoffman. Method. Medend. p.
 56. Ramazzini de Morb. Art. c. 28. Forestus L. 10. Observ. 69.

they

Sect. I. Aphorisms of Hippocrates.

3

they are profitable and easily endured; otherwise it falls out contrary. (2) So likewise an evacuation of vessels (if done as it should be) is beneficial and easily suffered; otherwise contrary effects ensue. Wherefore respect must be had to the region, time, age and diseases, in which it is agreeable or not.

(2) Hipp. II. Morb. Mal. IV. I. Aph. I. 17. II. 29. Epist. De-moc. ad Hip. 30 ad 34. Orat. Thes filii. 130. Cels.

Præf. I. p. 18. L. 33. III. 4. p. 119. L. 31. V. 26. p. 284. L. 31. Dolæi Encycl. Med. L. III. 8. p. 220. Duret. in coacas L. 1. Sent. 92.

EXPLANATION.

The guts are, as it were, the common-shore of the body, into which are thrown not only the *Fæces* of our food from the stomach, but likewise the excrementitious parts of the neighbouring *Viscera*, as the liver, mesentery, &c. and of the blood itself. Now if either the blood should be vitiated, or the *Viscera* be overcharged and disordered with crudities, then such offensive particles are gradually, by the benign and constant natural motions, congested, separated and so extruded into the guts, where by their saline *Spiculæ*. they stimulate the membranes of the intestines to a violent contraction, and sometimes to such a degree, as to draw the stomach itself into consent, wherewith all the contents are thrown fourth upwards and downwards, and in this manner the body is reliev'd from noxious humours. This natural stimulation is imitated by artificial purging and vomiting medicines, thereby to assist nature, if of herself too weak, and not forward enough, and so do that by

B 2

art,

art, which she was not able to do without. But if they are not rightly administer'd, they rather cause than mitigate pains and diseases.

APHORISM III.

(1) *PEOPLE* of an extream plight of body, are in a state of danger; for they cannot continue in the same state, nor change into a better: It remains therefore that they must decline into a worse. (2) Wherefore that over-full plight of body must speedily be dissolv'd, to the end it may take a beginning of new nourishment. Neither are we to evacuate the Vessels to an extremity, for that is dangerous; but only in such a manner as nature is able to bear. So extream evacuations are dangerous, as also extream repletions.

Obf. 102. Barthol. Cent. 5. Hist. 32. Panorollus Pentecost 4. Obf. 32. Sanctorius. Sect. III. Aph. 74. Hildan. Obf. 97. Cent. 11. Schurtz. Historia Medicina p. 270 &c. (2) Hip. Aph. II. 22. 51. Oetimef. III. 26. Vet. Med. XIX. 1. Basilus Magnus de vera Virgin. p. 231. Etmull. Inffit. Medic. Therap. Cap. 3. p. 66 ad 102. Borell. Cent. 2. Obf. II. Decker's Exerc. Med. circa. Sudorif. p. 606. Fernel. L. 2. c. 2. de evacuatio, gener. Chyne's English Malady. p. 325.

EXPLANATION.

The former aphorism considers principally the quality of humours, and this the quantity. All extreams are dangerous; therefore we must diminish

Sect. I. Aphorisms of Hippocrates.

5

diminish what is too much, and add what is wanting, but all by degrees.

APHORISM IV.

(1) *A Slender and delicate diet is in lingering diseases always dangerous,* (1) Hip. Præcept. XI. 4.
 (2) *and in acute diseases likewise where it is not convenient.* (3) *And again diet reduced to extream slenderneſs, is as full of peril, as extream repletion.* Aph. I. 5. Montan. Concil. 250. Sydenham de Podagra 578.

(2) Hip. Viſt. Acut. XX. 6, 7. Celf. III. 2. p. 114 L. 3. III. 15. p. 145. L. 21. Mercatus de Præſid. Med. L. I. c. 1. Quercetan de viſt. ratione. T. 2. 1. 871. &c. (3) Aph. I. 3. II. 51. XI. 8, 9. Brudus de viſtu Febr. L. 3. Cap. 1, 2, 5. Sylv. Append. Tract. 3. § 42. Tract. 5. § 222. Arburthnot of Aliment p. 220.

EXPLANATION.

The diet is to be managed according to the ability of the patient and the diſeaſe. For one in a violent fever muſt take things of but little nourishment, and one in a lingering or Heſtick fever cannot be cured except it be with the aſſiſtance of a good nourishing and eaſily digeſted diet.

APHORISM V.

THE ſick may offend in a ſlender diet, and thereby grow worſe. For every error in this caſe, is more dangerous than in a more plentiful diet. For the ſame reaſon a very ſlender and too pre- ciſe diet is ſomewhat dangerous to ſound Hip. Vet. Medic. XV. 9. ad 14. viſt. acut. XX. 6, 7. 11. Aph. I. 4. XI. 10.

B 3

and

Sanctor. *and healthful bodies, because they endure*
 Med. Stat. *the errors of it with more difficulty. And*
 tic. Sect. *therefore a thin and exquisite sparing*
 3. Aph. *diet is more dangerous than that which*
 15. 32. 40. *is somewhat too plentiful.*
 Waine-
 wright of
 Non-Na-
 turals, p.

149 ad 179 Sennert. Instit. L. 5. p. 2. Sect. 3. c. 3. Primros.
 de vulgi Error. L. 3. c. 25.

EXPLANATION.

A slender diet is for the most part, but not absolutely hurtful; for there is moderation in all things. A patient may confine himself in his diet, but not starve himself.

APHORISM VI.

Hip. loc. *TO extream diseases, extream and ex-*
 in Hom. *quisite Remedies are best.*
 XXXVI.

14 LV. 7.

ad 11. Articul. 1. 9. Cicero de Officiis. L. 1. Cap. 24. Cels. IV. 9.
 p. 232. L. 15. Quercetan. Tom. 3. p. 76. de Peste Galen. Meth.
 Med. L. 6. c. 15. Montan. Consil. 171. & ejus Consil. 37. de febril-
 bus, Ten Rhyne de Arthride. p. 73.

EXPLANATION.

Every disease ought to be ballanced with a remedy suitable to its violence. So some diseases want an extream diet, as violent fevers, &c. Others want extream remedies, as salivations, incision and cauterizing, as in the pox, gout, cancers and mortifications.

APHORISM VII.

WHEN the disease is very sharp, Hip. I. Epid. III. 29. 33. II. Epid. I. 24. Aph. IV. 10. XI. 4. 24. Aetius Fetrah. 2. Serm. 1. c. 7. Galen Method.
 and is immediately attended with dangerous Symptoms, we must use a most exquisitely slender diet. But when it is not so, we may use a fuller diet, and as the disease declines, we may gradually and proportionably increase the diet.

cap. 3. & 5. & in hunc Aph. Com. Mercatus. Lib. Præsid. 1. cap. 2. River-Prax. Med. Lib. 17. c. 1, Fernelius L. 1. Pathol. c. 14.

EXPLANATION.

The more acute the disease, the more slender the diet.

APHORISM VIII.

WHEN the force of the disease is greatest, the most sparing diet must be observed. Hip. vict. acut. XVII. 11. XX. 1 ad 6. Aph. II. 29. XI.

4. Avicen. I. 4. Tract. 2. Bagliv. Prax. H. 12. § 7. Sydenham Sect. V. a. 2. Sect. VI. c. 4. Brudus de Vict. Feb. L. 3. c. 27. Bohn. Offic. Med. c. 12. p. 252.

EXPLANATION.

For at that time nature is to be left to her self, and will suffer neither victuals nor physick.

A P H O.

APHORISM IX.

Hip. Vict. acut. XIX. 8. 9. 5. ad
 10 Aph. I. 23. XI. 10.
 11. Cels. III. 6. p. 131. & 26.
 p. 295. L. 21. R. a

THE patient ought likewise to be considered, whether he is able to hold out with the prescribed diet, even in the height of the disease; for if the diet is not sufficient, the patient will grow too faint, and be overcome by the disease.

Fonseca Consil. 19. Tom. I. Sydenham de nov. Febr. ingressu.

EXPLANATION.

Fasting is without doubt very good in acute diseases till the extremity is past. But all patients are not able to bear it.

APHORISM X.

(1) Hip. vict. acut. XIX. 8, 9. Celsus III. 2. p. 114. l. 1. Willis de Febr. c. II p. 197, & c.

(1) IN diseases which come instantly to their height, we must instantly administer slender diet: But in those that are not yet come to their height, (2) we may allow a fuller diet at first, to preserve the patient's strength, and afterwards gradually diminish it, both before and in the extremity.

(2) Hip. XLII. 3.

Galen. lib. 8. Meth. Medend. c. 3. Aphor. XI. 8, 9, 10. Septalius L. 2. Animadvers. Med. n. 19. Dureti Comment. in coacas. Tract. 3. Sent. 5. p. 448.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

This aphorism shews when the diet is to be lessened and increased, both in acute and chronic diseases; and that the best way is to consider the patient's strength.

APHORISM XI.

(1) *IN all paroxysms, or sharp Fits of intermitting diseases, we must take away meat, for then to give it is hurtful. The same abstinence is to be used in fits that are heightened in their periodical returns.*

(1) Hip. Natur. Hum. XVIII. 30, 31. Humor. III. 82. Loc. in Hom. XXXIX.

Affection. XLII. 3. L. II. 14. vict. acut. X. 2. Amat. Lusitan. Curat. 68. Cent. 4. Fuchs Instit. Med. L. 2. p. 311. Aph. I. 19. Cels. III. 4. p. 122. L. 21. Cap. III. p. 126. L. 19. Cellius Aurelian. de Morb. acut. L. II. p. Riverii Praxis Medic. L. XVII. c. 3. Fernelius. L. 4. c. 9. Bohnius de Officio Medici, c. 20. p. 370.

EXPLANATION.

Agues and intermitting fevers, have their seat in the stomach and adjacent parts, which are either overcharged or relax'd by oily and slippery substances, or else have lost their tone by violent fevers and other distempers. In the first case the stomach must be evacuated and cleansed, before the bark can take effect and restore the lost tone again. But if the next be the cause, the bark may be given directly, only in small quantities often repeated.

Hence

Hence it is plain that these paroxysms are spasmmodick motions of the plexus nervorum of the stomach, and that upon their going off, a weakness remains, and hence an accumulation of humours, which by loading and stuffing the parts affected, press the nerves to a new contraction to expel again that load of matter. And thus like all other epileptick and convulsive motions the fits go and return, till the nerves are come to their tone again. Which tone is quickly restored by the cortex if diligently given after the humours are expell'd. i. e. after the fit is over. Concerning the right use of the cortex see *Torti Therapeutica* special. Also *Sydenham*, *Morton*, &c. But *Willis* and *Vieussens*, concerning the nerves: *Forest. de stomachi affect.* L. 18. Obs. 14. *Lommius de morb. convulsiv.* *Hecquet. de purg. medic.* p. 319. & de la digestion.

A P H O R I S M XII.

(1) *WHAT* relates to the paroxysms and constitutions of diseases, will be sufficiently shewn by the diseases themselves, or by the season of the year, or the alteration of the return of the fits, whether they return every day, or every other day, or after some longer interval of time. The same are likewise seen by other succeeding effects.

(1) Hip.
II. Epid. I.
26 ad 30
Celsus
III. 4. p.
122. l. 17
Syden-
ham I. 5.

Sect. I. Aphorisms of Hippocrates II

For instance, In (2) a pleurisie, if the⁽²⁾ Præ-
nor. Hip.
XIII. 1. corrupt matter, avoided by spitting, ap-
pears presently at the beginning, it de-^{12. XIV.}
clares the disease will be but short; but ^{12. III.}
if it be longer before it does appear, it ^{Morb.}
declares a long continuance of it. The ^{XXI. 33.}
(3) urine likewise, the excrements of the <sup>34. Viç.
acut. VII.</sup>
belly, and sweats when they appear, de-^{I. Aphor.}
clare whether the disease will prove easie ^{V. 8. 15.}
or difficult, (4) short or long. <sup>Forestus
L. 16.</sup>

§ 1. de Pleurit. I. 13. § 8. (3) Aph. IV. 71. Coac. Præm. V.
82. Hip. I. Epid. III. 19. Bagliv. Prax. L. 13. § 5. (4) Viç.
acut. Hip. VI. 6, 7. Harvey's Præfag. Medic. c. x. p. 124. &c.
Forest. L. 16. Obs. 29 Bellini de Urinis & Pulfib. p. 1. 2, &c.
Boerhaave de pleuritide in praxi.

EXPLANATION.

The oftner the fits return, the shorter is
their continuance. For by the frequent returns
of the fits, the stomach is the sooner restored
to its tone again. And that again sooner in the
summer than in the winter. Vide expl. of aph.
23. sect. 2.

APHORISM XIII.

OLD men easily endure fasting, those Cels.
Præf. 1.
p. 19.
who are middle-aged not so well, ^{L. 12. 13.}
young men worse again than them, and ^{21, 23, 24}
children worst of all, especially those <sup>Fuchs In-
stit. L. 2.</sup>
who are of a more lively spirit.

S. 2. c. 10. Wainewright of Non-Naturals, p. 157. Zacut. Prax.
Histor. L. 4. c. 4. Arbuthnot of Aliments.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

Those that have a quick concoction and perspiration, ought to have likewise a proportionable quickness of supply.

APHORISM XIV.

(1) Hip. I. (1) *THOSE* bodies that grow, have
Diet. XXVIII. 5, 6, 7, 20. Natur. Hum. XXIV. 7. 8. Cels. I. 3. P. 32. L. 23. Aph. III. 7. Laurent. de Senec. tute L. 1. c. 6. p. 8. Zacut. Instit. Lib. 3. Quest. 27. Decker's Exercitat. Med. circa Sudor. p. 588. Forestus L. 24. Observ. 8. Duretus in Coac. de Vulnerib. c. 2. Tract. 2. § 4. Alex. Petronius de Victu Sen. P. 230.
much natural heat, therefore they require great store of food, or else the body consumes. (2) But old men have little heat in them, therefore they require but little food. For much nourishment extinguishes that heat. And this is the reason that old men have not acute fevers, because their bodies are cold.

EXPLANATION.

Heat is nothing else but a continued attrition of parts. And this is more in youth, because of the agility of their springy fibres to cause and continue such a motion. Hence is the difference of heat and cold, of activity and inactivity, in young and old.

APHORISM XV.

(1) *THE belly is naturally hottest in winter and the spring, and most addicted to rest. (2) Consequently in these seasons a greater proportion of food is to be allowed, because the inward heat is stronger, which is the reason that a more plentiful food is necessary. This difference may be seen in such as are old, and in such as are lusty and well grown bodies.*

(1) Hip.
Humor.

V. 4. Act.

Aq. Loc.

II. 2. Cels.

I. Præf.

p. 19. L.

21, 23, 25

Sanctori-

us Sect. 3.

Aph. 7, 8,

27. IV. 41.

Christoph

à Vega

Art. Med.

L. 2. S. 1.

(2) Aph. I. 18. IX. 49. Æginet. I. 53. Plin. XI. 53. Hip. Salub. Diet. I. 2, 26. IV. Morb. XVII. 9. Boyle's *Experiments of Cold*, p. 27. Exp. 9. Sanctor. II. 24, 27, 41. Pitcarn. *diff. de motu quo cibi* &c.

EXPLANATION.

By a cold air the fibres are strengthen'd, muscular motion increas'd, motion and digestion invigorated, and secretions moderated, especially if exercise is not neglected. Notwithstanding our perspiration is lessen'd by near three pound in the weight of the body in winter. Our food should therefore in the winter consist chiefly of solid meat, but mostly of liquid in the summer. The strength of our bodies is increas'd as the fluids increase; and these increase in the winter, but decrease in the summer. For by the outward winter cold, the fluids are thrown on the more internal vessels, whose sides must thereby be more forcibly distended and contracted, and so increase the attrition

trition and motion of the fluids, and consequently the inward heat and vigour. But that the body may not be molested with too much fluid, our diet ought to be more dry and solid, and in a good quantity, to continue the internal attritory motion and heat, so that it may be promoted to the external parts, and preserve them from cold.

APHORISM XVI.

(1) Hip. (1) *MOIST diet is good for all that*
 Insomn. *are inclinable to fevers, (2)*
 XV. 15, *but especially for children, and others*
 16, 17. *who are accustomed to such diet.*
 III. Morb. XXXI.
 11. Aph.
 XI. 22. Aretæus p. 96. de Phrenitide. Ratiſ ad Almanſ. c. 13.
 Brudus de vict. Febr. c. 28. Sydenham Sect. V. c. 5. Sanctorius,
 III. 47. (2) Salub. Diæt. II. 5, 11. Fernel. L. 4. c. 4. Hecquet
 de la Digestion.

EXPLANATION.

Because it is most easily digested, and relaxes and irrigates the corrugated, dry and inflamed fibres of the body, promotes perspiration, and serves as a vehicle to the expulsion of the noxious humours.

APHORISM XVII.

(1) *WE ought to consider whom it may be convenient to feed once or twice a day, more or less, and by little and little. (2) We must attribute something also to custom, season, country and age.*

(1) Hip.
vet. Me-
dic.
XVIII. 4.
5. Vict.
Acut. V.
19, 20.
XIX. 6.
Aph. 49,
50. IX. 32.

XI. 9. Waldschmit. Prax. L. III. c. 3. p. 326, 327. &c. Wainwright of *Non-Naturals*, p. 272. (2) Cels. L. 3. p. 119. l. 30. Hip. I. Diæt. II. 10. ad 21. III. Diæt. I. 10. ad 15. Natur. Human. XVIII. 30 ad 34. Sydenham de Podagra. Sanctör. III. 90. Bohn. Offic. Med. c. 20. p. 380. Alex. Petron. de victu Romanor.

EXPLANATION.

Having before spoken of the quality and quantity, he now relates the manner of administering the diet.

APHORISM XVIII.

(1) *IN the summer and autumn sick people can hardly digest any meat at all; (2) but more easily in the spring, and easiest of all in the winter.*

(1) Hip.
Humor.
VIII. 24.
Aph. I. 15.
IX. 46.
Erasm.
Barthol.

Fr. de Nive, c. 33. p. 187. Boyle's *Experiments of Cold*, in Append. p. 27. Exp. 9. Christoph. a Vega. Art. Med. L. 2. S. 1. (2) Pit. Carn. Dissert. de ventricul. p. 72. Sanctör. II. 25, 51. IV. 41. Bohn. Offic. Med. c. 20. p. 380.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

This is much the same with the XVth Aphorism of this Section.

APHORISM XIX.

NO victuals ought to be given, or forced upon such as have Fits returning periodically. But food ought to be rather diminished before manifest tokens appear to judge of the disease.

Hip. Humor. III. 82. Aph. I. II. XI. 11. 17. XII. 10. Fuchs Inst. L. 2.

S. 2. c. 10. Henric, ab Heer Obs. 24. Brudus de vict. Febr. L. 3. c. 11, 12. Willis de Febr. Cap. 4. p. 139.

EXPLANATION.

If they be caused by repletion, obstruction, Inflammation, visciditv and crudity of humours, it is necessary to give a very sparing diet. But if from emptiness, hunger, thirst, excessive Heat, &c. then a moistning and plentiful diet is to be allowed. Hence we may perceive how necessary it is to know the true cause of diseases.

APHORISM XX.

THOSE things that are or have been justly determined by nature, ought not to be moved or alter'd, either by purging or other irritating medicines; but should be let alone.

Hip. Humor. III. 83. Natur. Hum. XIX. 8. II. Epidem. I. 17. Aph. II. 29. Sydenham. S. V. c. 2. S. V. c. 6. Ab. Heer Observ. 5. p. 61. Baglivi's Prax. L. I. c. 13. p. 343. p. 168. L. c. 2. 12. Gravius in Horst. Tom. 2. p. 492. Forestus L. I. Obs. 17.

EXPLA-

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Because by such a determination nature shews she is of herself strong enough, and needs no help of art. What is generally meant by nature, is to be understood the vital functions of the body, or the strength and elasticity of the contractil fibres, the structure, conformation and property of parts. Vide Hipp. de Veteri. Medic. Sect. 3. § 28.

A P H O R I S M X X I.

T H O S E things that ought to be carried off, are to be drawn whither they most incline, through such ways, and places as are fittest for conveyance and expulsion.

Hip. VII.

Epid.

XXXII.

4. Loc. in

Hom.

XXXIII.

13. Aph.

VII. 61.

Avicen. I. 4. Tract. 2. c. 7. Zacut. Introit. ad Prax. Præcept. 39, 53, 54. Galen. I. 7. Meth. c. 11. Mercatus de Præf. L. I. c. 6. Decker's Exerc. Med. circa Sudorif. & Diaph. p. 512, &c. Ten Rhyne de Arthritide, p. 101. Boerhaave ni praxi de Nausea febrili. p. 230. Vol. 3.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

If nature is not able to expel the congested humours, then the art of a physician is required to assist her that way which she inclines to unburden her self, either by sweat, stool, urine, vomiting, bleeding, issues, blisters, and setons, &c.

APHORISM XXII.

(1) Hip. (1) *THOSE things which are concocted and digested, we must move and purge, (2) but not those that are raw and undigested. Neither must we purge in the beginning of diseases unless they grow turgid, which rarely happens.*

Humor.
III. 84.
V. Epid.
XXV. 12
VII. Epid.
XXXII.
I. Aph.
IV. 13.
Syden-
ham S. III.

c. 3. River. de Febr. Pest. L. 17. c. 1. p. 872. Waldschmidt p. 223. Frider. Hoffman. M. Med. L. 1. c. 7. (2) Hip. VII. Epid. XXXII. 5. Loc. in Hom. XXXVIII. 9. 10. Aph. I. 24. II. 29. IV. 1, 10. V. 29. VII. 68. Exercit. Deckers, p. 6. 90, 240, 247. Et-muller. Instit. Med. c. 3. p. 7. Walæus. Met. Med. p. 35. Martian. Commen. in dict. Aph. Sydenham, S. 1. c. 4. Bohn. Offic. de Med. c. 14. p. 268. Bagliv. Prax. c. 9. L. 1. Aph. de Febr. Fickius in hunc Aphorism. Lommius de febr. contin. c. 10. Hec-quet in hunc Aphorismum.

EXPLANATION.

Whatsoever is disagreeable to the mixture of our blood, either in quantity or quality, disorders the animal functions, and causes inordinate motions, whereby the liquids are so violently agitated, till the offending matter is brought to a separation, which is call'd concoction, and at last to excretion, which is call'd a crisis. But if the matter should be brought to congestion and tumefie one part or other of the body, where it could not be expell'd by nature, then it ought to be moved by purging or other evacuations, otherwise it might fix in that part and destroy it. And such matter is said to be turgid, as a sign that it is separable from the rest of humours, and wants to be evacuated.

APHO-

APHORISM XXIII.

(1) *THINGS evacuated and purged, are not to be estimated by the multitude and quantity, but by their fitness to be avoided and sent forth; and must be such as are not too troublesome to the patient to bear. (2) Tho', where it is necessary, we must proceed in evacuating even to swooning and fainting, if the patient can bear it.*

(1) Hip. Humor.

III. 86,

87. Aph. I.

25. Mar-

tin. Wen-

delinus,

L. 3.

Axiom,

780. &c

1130.

Horst. In-

stit. Med.

Disp. 19.

q. 4. (2) Hip. Loc. in Hom. XXXIX. 9. Vict. Acut. L. II. 8, 9. II. Morb. Muller. XXIX. 9. Aph. X. 24. Arnold de villa novâ Doctrina, 4. cap. 17. Aph. I. Zacut. Lusit. pr. admir. L. 3. Obs. 117. Martian comm. in vers. 70. L. de humor.

EXPLANATION.

It is evident from the former, that if we should purge and evacuate never so much, while the matter remains yet closely stuff'd in the part affected, and not fit to be purged, we do no manner of good but harm. Notwithstanding evacuations are of very great use, if perform'd at their proper and respective times.

APHORISM XXIV.

(1) *IN sharp diseases, and in their beginning, a purging medicine is seldom to be used. (2) Neither must it be done without great circumspection and Judgment.*

(1) Hip.

Humor.

III. 97.

Purgant.

IV. 1. V.

4. Aph. I.

22. IV.

10. X. 34.

Galen. Acut. IV. 7. Avicen. 4. 1. c. 5. (2) Morb. Mul. XXIII. 9. Aph. XI. 8, 10. Zacut. Lus. Introit. ad Prax. Præcept. 44. p. 30. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 9. § de Febr. b.

EXPLANATION.

Purging medicines never ought to be used in any acute diseases, except they be gentle, and the matter be turgid; that is, that the matter be so fitted as to be purged off. Otherwise, by keeping open the body, concoction is hindered, and by the purging medicines the fever is more exasperated. Hence, as soon as the fever comes to intermit, the jesuits bark, by binding up the stool, and bracing the relax'd fibres, causes concoction sooner than ordinary: *Baglivi* says, we must neither give purges nor diaphoreticks before the seventh day if the fever is acute.

APHORISM. XXV.

Hip. Humor. II. 49. IV. Epid. IV. 30. Aph. I. 2. 23. IV. 3. Etmul. de Expuls. **I** *F those things be avoided and purged which should be, it does good, and the patient may easily bear it: But if the contrary be evacuated, it is painfully endured.*

content. p. 137. Decker's Exercit. Med. Pr. de Purgant. p. 186, 240, &c. Heurnius, L. 3. Meth. ad Praxim. c. 8. Dorncreillius de Purgant. p. 148. Morgan's Principles, p. 183.

EXPLANATION.

This is nearly the same with the second aphorism of this section. Only this treats of such artificial purgings as are made to imitate nature; whereas the other treats of loosenesses caused by the meer power of nature.

S E C T.

S E C T. II.

A P H O R I S M I.

I F in a disease sleep brings labour and pain, it is a mortal sign: But if ease and mitigation of pain, it is a good sign.

Hip. II.
Epid. III.
12. VI.
Epid.
XIII. 5.
I. Præd.
XV. 5. 17.

Aph. IV. 67. Æginet. VII. 13. Celsus II. 6. p. 55. l. 32. Dolæus, Encyclop. Med. L. 2. c. 4. p. 160. Bagliv. Prax. I. 13. § 5. Sanct. Med. Stat. S. 4. §. 50.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The first shews the weakness and ill habit of the body, and that there is no hopes of concoction; but the latter, that the disease is conquered, and the body relieved.

A P H O R I S M II.

W H E N a delirium or raving is appeased by sleep, it is a good sign.

Hip. I.
Epid. III.
Æg. VII.
13, 16. II.

Epidem. III. 11, 12. Aph. XI. 37. Duretus in Coac. L. I. Sent. 95. Sydenham Prax. I. 4. Wedelius in Pathol. Medic. Sect. 2. c. 9. p. 315. Harvey's Prælag. Medic. c. 1. p. 9. Dolæi. Encyclop. Med. L. 1. c. 2. p. 17. & c. 4. p. 35. Etmull. de Febr. p. 248. Laurent. Method. prænos. c. 5.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Want of sleep causeth deliriums, therefore sleep is its remedy.

APHORISM III.

Hip. Humor. III. 78. Coac. II. 35. VI. **SLEEP** or watching, if either be immoderate, is evil.

Epid. VI. 6. Aph. VII. 71. Celsus II. 4. p. 51. I. 4, 7. Borellus Cent. 4. Obs. 89. Platerus, Obs. I. c. 1. p. 6. Ten Rhynce de Morb. Maritim. p. 212. Morton de Morb. acut. c. 7. p. 333 & 336. Berger. Phys. Medic. c. 31. p. 445. &c. Etmuller de Vigil. & Somno lās p. 423. Horstius p. 383. in Problem. p. 26, &c. ab Heer Obs. 5. p. 52. Sanctör. IV. 70. Bohn. Offic. Med. c. 20. p. 402. Harvey's Prælag. p. 87.

EXPLANATION.

In the first nature is too remiss, and in the second outrageous: For sleep is a moderate relaxation of the fibres, and watching a tension of the fibres.

APHORISM IV.

Hip. VI. **NEITHER** satiety, nor hunger, nor any other thing, which exceeds the natural bounds, can be good or healthful.

Vet. Med. XVI. 13. XV. 10, 15. Aph. II. 22, 51. IX. 26, 31. Tertullianus ad Senatorem Leon. Novell. Con. p. 15. Aristor. de Morib. II. 2. Sanctör. I. 114. III. 54, 70, 74, 85. Menenius Agrippa apud Livium, L. II. Decad. I. Sennert. L. 5. Institut. cap. 1. Horst. in Problem. Dec. V. de cordis & ventricul. affectibus Quæst. 7. Pechlin. L. 3. Obs. de siti pæternaturali, p. 519. Lister Comm. in Aph. Sanctör. I. 33, 53, 114. III. 85. Fernel, L. 1. c. 14.

EXPLA

Sect. 2. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 23

EXPLANATION.

For health consists in a symmetry and just proportion of the natural functions.

APHORISM V.

SPONTANEOUS weariness and dulness denotes diseases.

Aph. IV.
31. Galen.
V. 1. de
Sanitar.

tuend. Cockburn of *Sea Diseases*, p. 39, &c. Sanctör. Sect. I. Aph. 35. III. 93. Pechlinus in *Obser.* p. 495. Avicen. II. 1. Doct. 2. c. 12. Vallesius, L. 6. cont. 11. Harvey's *Præfag. Med.* p. 41, 127. &c.

EXPLANATION.

Proceeding from a depraved circulation, and an obstructed perspiration.

APHORISM VI.

THEY who are griev'd in any part of the body, and are scarce sensible of their grief, have a distempered Mind.

Celsus,
L. 2. c. 7.
p. 62. Ber-
ger. Phy-
siol. Med.

p. 341. c. 23. Larent. *Method. Prænoscent.* p. 56. Heurn. *Instit. Med.* L. 8. c. 3. p. 268. Musā in h. Aph. Joh. Bapt. Montanus, *Consil.* 23. Laurent. *Meth. prænosc.* c. 5. Bonet. *Sepulchret. L.* 1. Sect. 7. *Obs.* 39.

EXPLANATION.

By the mind we conceive our grief in what part soever it be ; but if that mind it self is disorder'd,

order'd, we cannot perceive what otherwise torments us.

A P H O R I S M VII.

BODIES extenuated and wasted with long sickness, are to be restored and refreshed gradually: But those which have been brought low quickly, must be quickly restored.

Hip. Aliment. XI.
6, 7. Aph.
II. 11. 18.
Sydenham de
Podagra.
Jacotius

in hunc Aphor. Duretus in Coac. c. 17. De phthisi. § 11. Lommius de febr. contin. c. 6.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Because in chronical diseases all the solids are become much more infirm and feeble than in acute diseases, therefore cannot so soon recover their strength for the concoction and attrition of meat, to ingender a sound and agreeable fluid. *Arbutnot* of aliment.

A P H O R I S M VIII.

(1) Aph. II. 31. IV. 41, 45. VII. 64. Coac. I. 179. Sanct. III. 54. Poter. Cap. 61. Cent. 1 & Cent. 2. (1) *I* F any man eating meat after sickness, does not thereupon recover any strength, it argues his body is burthened with too much food. But if the same happen to one feeding sparingly, (2) we may understand that he has need of evacuation.

c. 87. Bartholin. Cent. 2. Hist. 31. (2) Aph. II. 22. Bontius, Medicin. Sudor. c. 11. Hildanus Cent. 1. Obs. 7. Sanct. Sect. 3. Aph. 54.

EXPLA

EXPLANATION.

In the first, the patient eats more than his stomach can digest: And in the latter Case, the patient is not delivered from the distemper as yet, but some noxious Humours are still lurking in the body, especially in the mesentery,

APHORISM IX.

HE who will purge bodies, must first make them permeable. *Hip. IV. Morb. IX. 1. Aph. IV. 13. VII. 70.* Avicen, L. 1. Fern. 4. Doct. 5.

Cels. III. 18. p. 155. l. 1. Sylvius in Prax. Med. L. 1. c. 7. § 48. Crato Conf. 37. apud Scholte. Sprackling's Medel. ignor. p. 8, 9, 10. Walæus M. M. p. 40. Primirof. Err. popul. L. 4. c. 20. Cole Confil. Ætiolog. p. 50.

EXPLANATION.

This is done by a liquid and molifying diet, by gentle sudorificks, bagnio's, frictions, lenitive electuaries, &c. i.e. to make the body soluble.

APHORISM X.

IMPURE bodies, the more you nourish and cherish, the more you hurt them. *Hip. Vet. Med. XII. 11, 12. XIX. 10. ad 14.*

Præcept. XI. 4. II. Morb. XVI. 13. XXI. 20. Aph. VII. 65, 67. Wainewright of *Non-Naturals*, p. 158. Wedelii Pathol. Med. Sect. 2. Cap. 9. p. 303. Brudus de Victu Febr. Lib. 3. Cap. 27. Decker's Exerc. Med. de Purgant. p. 171, 172.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

That is to say, food, tho' never so good, yet if the body is impure, and loaded with crudities and undigested matter, will be converted into the same kind of matter, and so prove noxious and mortal to the patient.

APHORISM XI.

Hip. Vet. Med. XII. 3, 9. Aliment. XI. **I** *T is easier to be restored with drink than meat.*

5. Aph. II. 7, 8. IX. 26. Parnarollus Pentecost. 4. Obs. 18. Sydenham, S. 1. p. 4. Dolæi Encyclop. Med. L. 4. c. 1. p. 384. § 13. Valesius, L. 6. c. 11.

EXPLANATION.

Solid meats are to be reduced to a liquid, before they can be serviceable for nourishment.

APHORISM XII.

Hip. Humor. VII. 16, 17. II. Epid. I. **T** *HOSE things which remain after the crisis usually bring relapses.*

81. III. 72. IV. Epid. II. 32. III. 62. II. Morb. XVI. 12. 13. XXI. 20. XXXVII. 19. I. Prædict. I. 1. Aph. IV. 36. Cels. II. 14. p. 89. L. 16. Avicen. p. 439. Riverius in Prax. Medic. L. 13. c. 1. Heurn. Institut. Medicinæ, L. 7. c. 8. p. 258. Zacut. Lus. Prax. Hist. L. 4. c. 1. Num. 3. Bagliv. Prax. L. 2. c. 12. § 4. Laurentius de Crisib. c. 15. Sydenham Prax. S. 1. c. 5.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

Because either the matter was not well concocted, or nature was not strong enough to expel it, or (which now a-days more frequently happens) disturbed by physick, opium, or a disorderly regimen, before she could perform a Crisis; that is, a perfect excretion of the superfluous of noxious matter. Vide *Morgan* of secretion.

APHORISM XIII.

TO such as expect a crisis, the night before the paroxysm is very tedious, but the night following is commonly more easy.

Hip. I.
Epid. III.
Æg. VII.
13. III.
Epid. III.
66. VI.
Epid. II.

42. Aph. XI. 12. Galen. in Aph. 21. Sect. 4. Laurentius de Crisibus, c. 11. p. 12. Zacut. Prax. admir. L. 3. Obs. 8. Harris Morb. Infant. p. 66. 67.

EXPLANATION.

The matter for a crisis is mostly congested by night, because then the air is thicker, heavier and sometimes colder than by day, and thereby the pores are more stopped, and the moisture is more concentr'd in the inward part of the body, and so the inward heat gathered and increased, by which means the humours grow turgid, and so at last, the vessels most overcharged either burst, or by being vastly distended open and discharge themselves of their superfluous contents.

APHO-

APHORISM XIV.

(1) Hip. (1) *IN fluxes of the belly, changes of*
 II. Epid. *the excrements are good, (2) un-*
 II. 3. Aph. *less they change into worse.*
 I. 2.

Langiana
 Prax.

Med. L. 2. p. 21. (2) Aph. IV. 21. Bagliv. I. 9. § de Diarrh. in Prax.
 Musa in h. Aph. à Vega de Art. Med. L. 2. c. 2. Duretus L. 2. c.
 13. § 5. Bonet. Sepulchr. L. 3. S. 11, Obf. 2.

EXPLANATION.

This is when a crisis is made by stool, after a long flux of the belly: And if the excrements change into an easy and moderate consistence, it is good; but if into a painful, very thin and ill scented one, 'tis otherwise.

APHORISM XV.

Hip. IV. *WHEN the upper parts of the throat*
 Epid. II. *or gullet are sore, or a breaking*
 12. Aph. *out of small tumours does arise in the*
 III. 26. *body, we ought to look upon the excre-*
 Bagliv. *ments; for if they are cholerick, the*
 Prax. I. *body is also sick; but if they are like*
 13. § 8. *the excrements of sound persons, the bo-*
 Harvey's *dy may be nourished without danger.*
 Præfag. *the excrements of sound persons, the bo-*
 Med. c. 15. *dy may be nourished without danger.*
 p. 197. &c.
 Hollerius

in hunc Aphor.

EXPLA

EXPLANATION.

The former aphorism gave us an example of a crisis, if it should happen by a looseness. Now this shews us another kind of a crisis, which happens by tumours, imposthumes, or small-pox, &c. and that this crisis is perfect, if the excrements look like what they generally do in sound persons.

APHORISM XVI.

WHEN we are hungry we must rest from labour.

Cels. I. 2.
p. 24. l. 17.

Sanctor.

Aph. III.

II. II. 16. Sylvii Prax. Med. L. I. c. 18. p. 17 & 21. Wainewright of *Non-Naturals*, p. 172, &c. Willis de *Caus. Morb.* Nonnat. Sect. 2. c. 9. p. 311. River. Cent. I. Obs. 45. Laurentius Method. Prænos. c. 10. Heurnius in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

For by hunger the fibres are contracted, and perspiration hindered, and the body would by labour, or any irritating medicines or evacuations, be but inflamed and brought into fevers, convulsive motions, &c.

APHORISM XVII.

Hip. Vet. Med. VIII. 16. XII. 10. XIII. 11. 24. XIX. 6, 31. I. **WHEN** too much meat is received against nature, it causeth sickness, as is evident from the manner of curing diseases by repletion.

Diæt. XXX. 15. III. Diæt. XV. 16. Loc. in Hom. L. II. 8, 9. Sanitat. tuend. ad Demetr. 8. Affect. XXVIII. 1, 2. Morb. Sacr. XVIII. 30. Epist. Abterit. ad Hip. 40. Cnœffet. Ephemer. Ann. 1672. Obs. 211. Schultzius Misc. Curios. 1676. 141. Forestus, Lib. 18. Obs. 39. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 4. c. 5. § 10.

EXPLANATION.

Whatever disease is caused by repletion, must be cured by evacuation, for too much food obstructs perspiration, &c.

APHORISM XVIII.

Hip. Aliment. XI. 4, 5. VI. Epid. V. 37, 53. **THOSE** things which nourish speedily and plentifully, are quickly excreted and voided.

Aph. II. 7, 11. Sanct. Sect. 3. Aph. 80. Sanct. 4. de errorib. Vitand. c. 8. Dureti in Coacas, Hip. L. 3. c. 4. p. 544. Arbuthnot of Aliment.

EXPLANATION.

For all things that nourish speedily, are generally soft and tender, which are soon made in to nourishment and assimilated to the blood

Sect. 2. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.*

31

and so are consequently soon secreted and their excrements voided.

A P H O R I S M X I X.

PREDICTIONS of death or health in acute diseases, are not altogether certain.

Hip. Decent., Ornat. X. 78.
Aph. X. 1.
Cels. II. 6.

p. 57. L. 33. Duretus Coac. præ. B. XX. p. 855. §. 7. Langian. Semiotica, I. 723, &c. Harvey's Præfag. Med. p. 213. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 4. c. 6. § 11.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Because acute diseases very much depend upon the alteration of the air, and what alterations may happen in that, besides several other accidents which may shorten or prolong the disease is not so easily foretold.

A P H O R I S M X X.

THEY who in their Youth have a moist and loose belly, in old age have it dry: But those who have it dry when young, have it moist when they are old.

Aph. II. 53. Heurn.
L. 2. de Tempe-
ram. c. 7.
P. 57.

Duretus in Coac. c. 17. de Phthisi. § 6. Galen. & Fontanus in hunc Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This aphorism shews the changes of the constitutions of men, and that a crisis is likewise various according to the different constitutions.

A P H O-

APHORISM XXI.

Cels. I. 3.

p. 26.

L. 29.

Wedelius

de Appet. immodic. c. 36. p. 85. Wainewright of Non-Naturals, p. 190, &c. Sancto. Sect. 3. Aph. 64. Barbet. cum Annot. Decker's L. 4. cap. 1. p. 119. Albuc. apud Hollerium, Lib. 1. de Motu intern. Cap. 23. p. 592. Waldschmidt. Prax. L. 4. c. 1. p. 341.

DRINKING of strong wine putteth away hunger.

EXPLANATION.

Hunger is a violent contraction of the fibres of the stomach, which are relieved by wine, such as an old, fat, spanish wine, or the like, but no sharp and acid wines. This is also perform'd by opium, but with this difference, that wine is withal nourishing and restores the lost fluid, but by often repetition the stomach will loose its real use.

APHORISM XXII.

(1) Hip. Natur. Human. XVII. 11, 12, 13. Sanit. tu- end. ad Demetr. 8. VI. (1) **A**LL diseases which proceed from repletion, are cured by evacuation. And those which proceed from evacuation are cured by repletion. (2) And so in the rest, contraries are the remedies of contraries.

Epid. VIII. 16. Flat. II. 9. III. 2. 3. Cels. I. 3. 25. L. 5. Aph. II. 8. IV. 59. Æginet de remed. cap. 32. Schenckius L. 3. Obs. 417 Hoffmann. Method. Medend. L. 1. c. 13. Borell. Cent. 4. Obs. 24. (2) Hip. Vet. Med. XXXII. 1, 18. Loc. in Hom. L. 6. LII. 2. LIV. 6. I. Epid. II. 9. Morb. Sacr. XVIII. 30, 32, 33. Aph. II. 48. Galen. Meth. Med. c. 9, 10, 11. Lib. XI. Valerius L. 8. c. 3. Duret. in Coac. Tract. 3. § 43. Le Clerc. Hist. de la Medecine part. 1. L. 3. c. 19. Friend Epid. com. 1. p. 97.

EXPLA

EXPLANATION.

This aphorism considers the quantity, to abstract what is too much, as in plethoricks, and such as are overcharged with humours, whence arise apoplexies, pleurifies, convulsions, suppressions of urine, and inflammations, in which cases the ancients did bleed first and purged afterwards. But to add where there is too little, as in exhausted or consumptive people, they performed by diet, &c. Foësius in oecon. Hip. voce *κυνεάν*. Hipp. de victu æcutor. § 56. If bleeding was necessary, they always did bleed such veins as lay the nearest to the part affected, which, if well observed, takes off all disputes concerning the opening of a vein, as to the choice of the place or part.

APHORISM XXIII.

ACUTE diseases are determined within fourteen days.

Hip. Judicat. IV.
12. Coac.

I. 190, 211. Aph. II. 19. Etmull. de Febr. p. 235. Bagliv. Prax. L. I. c. 13. § 1. Sydenham of *Epimedical Diseases of the Year 1675*. in a Letter to Dr. Brady, p. 239. Mead de Imp. Sol. & Lunæ cap. 2. p. 63. Wainewright of *Non-Naturals*, p. 91 & 92.

EXPLANATION.

Or according to Sydenham in 336 Hours, which likewise may be applied to intermitting fevers, reckoning five hours and a half for a paroxysm: Now the quotidian ague will sooner finish its course than a tertian, and a tertian sooner than a quartan, if solely left to nature;

D

and

and this is what is generally observed. Hence it is, that the more acute the disease, the sooner follows a determination. What we call days in acute fevers, are so many periods in intermitting fevers.

APHORISM XXIV.

Aph. IV. *THE fourth day is the index of the*
 36, 71. *seventh; the eighth the beginning*
 Galen. in *of the week following. But the eleventh*
 h. Aph. *day is to be considered, for that is the*
 Cels. III. *fourth day of another seventh. And a-*
 4. p. 121. *gain, the seventeenth day is to be consider-*
 l. I ad 9. *ed, being the fourth from the fourteenth,*
 Morton *and the seventh from the eleventh.*
 de Febr. *Exerc. 2.*
 c. 5. 299.

Niphi de

decretor. Histor. L. 1. Laurentius de Crisibus, c. 2, 3, &c. Baglivi I. 13. § 3. II. 5. § 4. Waldschmidt. Prax. Monit. Med. de Variol. p. 226. § 7. Valles. comment. in Lib. de Vict. acut. p. 206. Sydenham Prax. S. 3. c. 2. Zacut. Lusit. de Medic. princ. L. 6. Hist. 19. Duret. in Coac. Tract. 4. c. 3. § 3. Fuchsi. Instit. Med. h. 4. S. 2. c. 10. Lommius de febr. Sect. 3. c. 1. &c.

EXPLANATION.

Here the critical days are shewn for three weeks, or three times seven days together; being certain motions common to every disease by a physical necessity; ridiculed indeed by some modern pretenders, but yet highly esteemed by all experienced physicians in all ages. This must be considered, that the more slothful, dull, and heavy the constitutions are, and the more cold, heavy and impure the climate or air is, the more slothful and imperfect are the critical

Sect. 2. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.*

35

critical motions, and so on the contrary. This was easily observ'd upon the inoculation of the small-pox, that the fourth day the fever come on, and the seventh day the eruption, and the fourteenth the patient was well again.

A P H O R I S M XXV.

SUMMER quartan agues are for the most part short, but the autumnal long, and especially those which happen near the winter.

Hip. Nat.

Human.

XXIX.

5, 6, 7. I.

Epid. III.

17 I. Coac.

I. 236. Cels. II. 8. p. 76. I. 9. Sanctör. II. 23, 41, 42. Etmull. de Febr. p. 225. Sydenham S. 1. c. 3. Dolzei Encyclop. L. 4. c. 9. p. 461. § 11. Fernelius, L. 4. Path. c. 14.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For in the autumn and winter the fluids are more viscid, and above three pounds increased in quantity. Hence all diseases which happen in those seasons, come not so soon to a termination as in the spring and summer, when the fluids are more rarified and the body lighter and more perspirable and elastick.

D 2

APHO

APHORISM XXVI.

(1) Hip. (1) *It is better that a fever should*
 I. Morb. *succeed a convulsion, (2) than a*
 VI. 13, 14. *convulsion a fever.*
 Coac. I.

231. III.

80. 82. Sanit. Tuend. ad Dem. 10. Aph. IV. 57. V. 5, 70. Cels. II. 8. p. 70. l. 2. & 5. Tulpius Lib. 3. Obs. 24. Bartholin. Cent. 2. Hist. 68. Valleriol. L. 2. Obs. 4. (2) Hip. Judicat. XII. 11. Coac. II. 207. III. 82. Aph. VII. 13. Langian. Disput. 27. de Febr. p. 346. § 21. Baglivi de Fibra Motrice, Lib. 1. c. 7. p. 60. Dolæi Encyclop. Med. L. 1. de Convuls. c. 12. p. 101. § 11. Duretus in Coac. L. 2. c. 13. § 10. Bellini de Morb. Caput. p. 535, &c.

EXPLANATION.

For a convulsion at the beginning of a fever, when the body is in good plight, may be endured. But if a convulsion happens after that a fever has impoverished the body, then it is for want of juices in the whole, which causes contractions, hardness, and a crispature of the whole nervous system. Besides a convulsion is a violent commotion of the whole nervous system, by which all the muscles are contracted, and a fever is only in the smaller fibres, which by their more frequent contractions accelerate the pulsation, thence heat and dryness, &c.

APHORISM XXVII.

WE ought not to be too confident when sharp diseases slacken without any reason. Nor need we much fear those diseases, which, without any reason, grow worse: For they are very uncertain, and do not usually last long.

Hip. I.
Prædict.
VI. 16.
VII. 7. II.
Prædict.
XXIX. 6.
Coac. I.
73. III.
100, 109,
110. II.

Epid. III. 132. Cels. II. 7. p 60. l. 12. & 11. 14. p. 89. l. 16. Aph.
X. 18 Seneca Lib. 6. de Benefice. c. 16 Gal. de dieb. decret. L.
I. c. 1. & de Crisibus L. 3. c. 2. Zacut. Lusitan. Prax. Med.
admir. L. 3. Obs. 151 & 153. Duret. in Coac. L. 2. c. 13.
9 6.

EXPLANATION.

Without any reason, is without any causes and critical signs agreeable to the circumstances of the disease. From hence we are shewn, how necessary it is always to expect a good crisis, before we can judge whether the patient is in a way of recovery. For if a disease abates without any crisis, then a relapse may be certainly expected. And if sometimes a fever should continue and be extraordinary fervent, even after the perfect crisis is over, then there is no danger; for the cause is gone, and the effects must cease of course.

APHORISM XXVIII.

(1) Hip.
Humor.

III. 17.

(2) Hip.
Humor.

III. 52.

Aph. V.
55.(3) Aph.
X. 12. 16.

Laurent.

de Methodo prænosc. c. 4. p. 56 (4) Cels. II. 5. p. 53. l. 24. & II. 7. p. 58. l. 19. Bonet Sepulchret. L. 4. Sect. 1. Obs. 45. Jacotius in hunc Aphor.

I F the body of those that have a sharp fever, (1) continues the same without wasting at all, (2) or is wasted and melted away without any reason, (3) it is an ill sign. For the first indicates the continuance of the disease, (4) and the latter a weakness of nature.

EXPLANATION.

In the first, the fluids are too thick and cannot be brought to a concoction; in the latter, they are too thin, and without any consistence.

APHORISM XXIX.

(1) Hip.
Loc. in
Hom.

XXXVIII.

9, 10, 11.

Purgant.

IV. 1.

Aph. I.

12, 22. II. 30.

(2) Hip. 2.

Morb. Mul. XXIV. 18.

Wald-

schmidt in Monit. Med. de Febr. Malign. p. 223. § 1.

(3) Hip.

I. Epid. III. 29. II. Morb. XII. 34, 35.

III. XXIV. 57, 58, 59.

Aph. I. 24. II. 30.

Morton de Febribus Exercit. I. cap. 1. p. 61.

62, 66. Bohn. de Offic. Med. p. 270. Lommius de febr. cont. c. 9.

Zacchiaz Quæst. Legal. p. 447.

(1) *I* N the beginning of diseases, (2) if there appears a cause for moving of any thing, move it. (3) But when they are advanced, it is much better to let it alone.

EXPLA

Sect. 2. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 39

EXPLANATION.

Vide Sect. X. Aph. 28. 29. Sect. XI.
Aph. 26. 28.

APHORISM XXX.

ABOUT the beginnings and endings of diseases, all things are more remiss; but in the vigour and state of them more vehement.

Aph. II.
29. Galen.
Meth.
Med. p.
37. Zacut.
Lusit.

Prax. Med. admirand. L. 3. Obs. 151. Galen, in h. Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

Therefore what is to be done, must be done before the disease comes to a height; for after that, we must let nature work by her self, except dangerous symptoms arise, that want immediate remedy. See Sect. X. Aph. XXVIII. and XXIX.

APHORISM XXXI.

IF the body thrives not, when a person feeds well after a disease, it is an ill sign.

Coac. I.
179. Aph.
II. 8.
Galen.
Method.

Med. L. 8. c. 9. Duret, in Coac. L. 4. c. 4. § 18.

EXPLANATION.

This aphorism is much the same with the eighth.

APHORISM XXXII.

Coac I.
179. Aph.
VII. 6.
Galen.
Com. in
H. Aph.
Forettus
L. 7.
Obs. 28.

THOSE who in the beginning of sickness feed much, and do not thrive with it, commonly at last fall into a loathing of meat. But those who in the beginning extreamly abhor meat, and afterwards as eagerly desire it, are more easily freed from their sickness.

EXPLANATION.

For the taking of more food than the stomach is able to bring to digestion, will at last weaken and relax the fibres of the stomach to such a degree, as that at last they can digest no meat at all. But when after a great abhorrence of food, a person at last very much longs for it, it is a sign that the stomach has acquired its right tone again.

APHORISM XXXIII.

*I*N any disease, if the mind is sound, and those meats which are offered are willingly accepted of, it is a good, but if otherwise, a bad sign.

Hip de Medico. III. 9. Coac. I. 72. Cels II. 3. p.

49. l. 32. Dolæi Encyclop. Med. I. 3. c. 9. p. 274. § 13. Forestus L. 2. Obs. 19.

EXPLANATION.

If people have their senses entire, they will take such things as are convenient for them. But if there is no concern nor appetite, it is a sign the nervous system is destroyed, and that there is no hopes of ever bringing the disease to a good determination.

APHORISM XXXIV.

*T*HEY are not so dangerously sick, to whose nature, age, habit or season, the disease is familiar and agreeable, as they to whom the disease is not agreeable in any of these respects.

Hip. Humor. VI. I ad 5. Dieb. judicat. I. 11 ad 15. VI. Epid. VIII. 43.

ad 46. Affection. VIII. 3, 46. Aph. VIII. 8. Montan. Consil. 337. Galen. L. 7. Method. c. ult. & L. 1. Progn. 7. & L. 3. Progn. 39. Vallerius L. ult. cont. c. ult.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

People that are subject to some sorts of diseases, are sooner cured than those that were never subject to them. So again, Some can bear one disease better according to his nature and age than another. As an old man can hardly bear a fever, being, by reason of the infirmity and coldness of his constitution, not subject to it. But if such a fever should happen, there is great danger of its carrying him off.

APHORISM XXXV.

IT is better in any disease, that the parts adjoyning to the navel and lower belly, be somewhat thick and gross; but the extenuation and consumption of them is bad. And then it is not safe to administer purgations working downwards.

Hip. Præ-not. X. 2.
I. Morb. Mul.
LXXVII.
9. Aph. II.
28. Cels.
II. 3. p. 49.
I. 21. II.
4. p. 51. l.
16. Heurn.

L. 3. Meth. ad Prax. c. 8. Aetius tetra. 1. Serm. 3. c. 23.
Dorncreilius de Purgat. p. 147. Fuchs Instit. L. 2. Sect. 5. c. 38.
Bonet. Sepul. L. 4. S. 1. Obs. 46. Ballonius L. 1. Confil. 45.

EXPLANATION.

This shews, that if the flanks or hypochondria's are of good thickness and fleshy; the parts within, the stomach, liver, pancreas, spleen, mesentery and intestines are likewise in a good station; and therefore such bodies are able to bear purging; otherwise it is dangerous;

Sect. 2. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates* 43

gerous ; for thereby the intrails would but be the more weakened.

A P H O R I S M XXXVI.

T H O S E who have sound bodies, quickly grow faint by drinking a purging potion ; and so likewise those who use bad and corrupt nourishment.

Hip. Ve-
rat. Uf. I.
52. Epist.
Dem. ad
Hip. 16.
Aph. II.
37. IV. 16.

X. 35. Zacut. de Medic. L. 4. c. 3. Borell. Obs. 45. Cent. 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The first have nothing that ought to be purged, and therefore purging is a disease to them : The latter have too many humours that should be purged ; but if they are purged, them very purges may occasion spasms.

A P H O R I S M XXXVII.

T H O S E who are of a sound and perfect health of body, painfully endure purging medicines.

Hip. Ve-
rat. Uf. I.
5, 12.
Aph. II.
36. IV.

5, 16. Sennert. L. 5. Inst. part. 2. S. 1. c. 5.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For when the body is in health, purging puts the nervous and membranous parts into commotions, and only disturbs the body.

A P H O -

A P H O R I S M XXXVIII.

Hip. de Arte XII. 10. Vict. Acut. XV. 12. XVIII. 2, 4. VI. E-
WORSE meats and drinks, if pleasant, are to be preferr'd before better, if unpleasant and distasting.

pid. VI. 26. IV. Morb. XII. 7. Affect. XLII. 1, 2. Selenand. Sect. 5. Conc. 15. Galen. Meth. IV. 7. & Temperam. III. 2. Sylv. Append. Tract. 3. § 42. & Tract. 10. § 24. Etmull. de Chylos. læsionibus p. 116. c. 5. Oliver's *Essays on Fevers*, p. 57. Sydenham de Podagra. Laurentius de Senectute, L. 1. c. 5. p. 7. Forestus Obs. 28. L. 7.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This teaches, That a physician ought to please his patients palate, for such things are certainly sooner digested.

A P H O R I S M XXXIX.

(1) Hip. I. Morb. XX. 13, 15. (2) Aph. X. 5. Montan.
FOR the most part, (1) old men are not so often sick (2) as young. (3) But being once taken with (4) long diseases, they commonly die.

Confil. 13. de Fibr. (3) Aph. V. 7. (4) Cels. II. 8. p. 73. l. 8. Decker's Exercit. Med. circa Sudorif. p. 588. River. L. 17. c. 2. Bohn. Offic. Med. c. 20. p. 367.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The viscid and heavy fluids, occasion'd by the unactive and rigid fibres of people in years, are not so easily altered into an inflammatory

matory state. But cold, the great enemy to them, puts generally by degrees a period to their lives, for if once taken with any considerable disease, it carries them off.

A P H O R I S M X L.

RHEUMS that causes hoarseness and dizziness, do not come to concoction in those that are very old.

Waldschmidt. cas. 2. de Cephalal. pituitos. p.

475. Etmull. c. 5. de Catarrhis, p. 393. Baglivi's Prax. I. c. 13.
476. Floyer of Old Men. Schenider. L. I. c. 7. de catarrhis.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

All catarrhs and rheums proceed from an obstructed perspiration, which lessens as people grow older, and consequently remains upon the intrails and gives occasion to catarrhs, which wheresoever it stands, must be brought to concoction. And this cannot be done in old people, because of the defect of their natural vigour, their decayed motion and heat.

A P H O R I S M X L I.

THEY die suddenly, who do often and vehemently swoon and faint without any manifest cause.

Coac. Hip. I. 8, 3. Tulpius, Lib. 2. c. 16.

Lipothymia. Piso Tract. de Colluvie serosa, p. 166. Decker. circa Purgant. p. 333. Galen. in h. Aph. Harvey's Præag. p. 195. Bellin. de Morb. Pector. p. 633.

E X P L A -

EXPLANATION.

Because the whole nervous system is relax'd and running into a dissolution, occasioned by an ill disposition and disorder of the solids and fluids. By which means the progress of the circulating fluid is retarded, and sometimes stop'd, when the heart cannot be supplied, but remains in its systole. Hence *Synope's*, &c.

APHORISM XLII.

Aph. X. *TO cure a vehement apoplexy is impossible; and a weak one not very easy.*
 26. Waldschmidt in
 Prax. Rat.

caus. 13. p. 527. Etmull. de Apoplexia, c. 10. p. 455. Baglivi's Prax. II. 9. §. 8. Wepferus Exercit. de Apoplex. p. 216. Heers Ob. 21. Horstius Obf. 13. L. 2. Heurn. in hunc Aphor. Forest. L. 10. Obf. 57. Boerhaave de Apoplexia, vol. 4. Pifo de Morbis Serefis.

EXPLANATION.

A vehement apoplexy is a total dissolution of the nervous system, and is not cured unless a fever follows, except there has happened an extravasation of the blood or serum in the brain, which is death. A weak one is only over the half parts of the body, or some one part alone; and this may be cured but with a great deal of difficulty, tho' the patient may live a great while after. A carus coma, lethargus, catalepsis, paralysis, &c. only differ in degrees from an apoplexy. In all these cases the nerves are oppress'd and relax'd.

APHORISM XLIII.

(1) *PERSONS strangled and suffocated, tho' not yet perfectly dead, do not recover, (2) if there appears any foam about their mouth.*

(1) Cels.
II. 8, 76.
l. 17.

Bagliv.
Prax. I.

c. 9. § de
Apoplex.

(2) Hip. Morb. Sac. VIII. 18. Tulp. L. 1. Obs. Med. 6. c. 51. Forest. 10. Obs. 74. in Schol. & Obs. 57. Dolæus Encyclop. Medic. L. 1. c. 9. § 11. Etmuller. de Chyl. & Sanguificat. c. 14. Bellini de Morbis Pectoris p. 677. Duretus in Coac. c. 15 de Angina § 7. Vega de arte Med. L. 3. part. 3. Sect. 5. c. 8. Hagendorn Obs. 79. cent. 3. Harveus de circ. Sang. Bartholin. cent. 6. Histor. 68. Tulpius L. 1. obs. 6. Willis de Morbis convul. c. 3.

EXPLANATION.

Here is meant a catarrhus suffocativus, which is a total relaxation or palsie of the cardiack and pneumonick plexus of nerves; whereby the muscles that serve for respiration, instantly loose their contraction and motion, and consequently the blood must stop in the lungs, by which means the air is excluded, and a total cessation ensues to the circulation. These patients can not be relieved, before they breathe foam and foam, it is sure too late; and notwithstanding this, it is but very seldom that any is recovered. *Willis de Morb. convuls.* 3. It is much easier to recover such as have been strangled, hanged, or drowned, or smothered by damps, charcoal-smoke, &c. if they had no natural defect nor præ-indispositions, and may recover altho' they should not. Vide *Zacut. Lusitan. prax. Med. L. 1.* f. 19, 20. *Hoffman. consult. p. 372. vol. 1. Wep-*

1. *Wepfer. de apoplexia Obs. 97. Dodenæus Observat. Med. c. 9. & c. 54. Garman. mirac. mort. de spuma moribundor. L. 1. tit. 5. § 29. &c.* In such cases venesection, frictions with warm cloths or flannels, warm-bathing and battering the palms of the hands and soles of the feet, are serviceable.

APHORISM XLIV.

Aph. II. *THOSE* who are naturally very
 II. X. 6. *gross, enjoy a shorter life than*
 II. *those who are lean. Vide Sect. 10.*
 Sylvius in *Prax. Med. L. Aphor. XI.*

1. p. 65. §

43. *Timæus in suis Casibus, p. 262. Dolæus de Apoplexia, Lib. 1. c. 10. p. 79. Langius de Febr. Pectoral. Epid. Disput. 28. p. 356. Rhaf. L. 5. ad Almanf. c. 61. Rabbi Mosis 9. particul. Aph. 97. Panarollus Pentecost. 1. Obs. 13.*

EXPLANATION.

For in such as are very fat, the vessels are clogg'd or compress'd by the fat ; their senses and their motions grow sluggish and dull ; their blood and juices grow thick, and draw towards a stagnation. The lungs are streightned ; the legs swell ; and the whole body is obnoxious to many diseases, as dropfies, suffocations, catarrhs, apoplexies and the like.

A P H O R I S M XLV.

C H A N G E of diet and place, and especially of age, free children from the falling-sickness.

Hip. II.
Prædict.
XVI. 1, 2.
3. Morb.
Sac. XIII.

6. VI. Epid. VI. 36. Aph. III. 28. V. 7. Galen. Lib. 5. Ther. Metho. c. 12. Julius Firmicus L. 14. Heurn. Instit. Med. L. 8. p. 275. Barbet. de Epileps. cum notis Decker, Lib. 1. c. 1. p. 4. Trincavell. L. 1. Conf. 25. Bartholin. Hist. 7. Cent. 4. 8. Hist. 20. Cent. 6. Forest. 1. 10. Obs. 55. in Schollo Rhodius. Cent. 1. Obs. 60. Bellini. de Morb. Capitis, p. 565.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Because the falling-sickness in children generally proceeds from pains and torments, crudities of the stomach, or worms; or from a weakness of the nervous parts. For in children the head (Hip. Aph. III. 25.) is most affected, but as they grow older and stronger, are consequently less liable to nervous disorders.

A P H O R I S M XLVI.

O F two pains at one time, not possessing the self same place, that which is the more vehement, diminishes the sense of pain of the other.

Hip. Aliment. I.
11. Humor. XI.
16, 17.
Musa in H. Aphor.

Bohn. de Offic. Med. c. 19. p. 361.

E

E X P L A -

EXPLANATION.

Our mind cannot be employed in two places alike ; and therefore only busied where there is the greatest irritation and necessity.

APHORISM XLVII.

Hip. Vet. Med. XXXIII. 8 ad 12. Prænot. XVII. 6. Ulcerib. II. 8. ad 11. Dolæi Encyclop. Chirur. lib. 5. c. 2. p. 485. Bonet. Sepulchr. L. 2. Sect. 6. Obs. 10.

WHILE putrid and corrupt matter is generating, pains and agues rather happen, than when it is already there.

EXPLANATION.

For when any such gathering is come to maturity, the inflammation ceases. These are call'd sympathetick fevers.

APHORISM XLVIII.

Hip. Præcept. XIII. 4. Nat. Human. XVII. 14, 15. de Flatibus II. 14. Aph. II. 12. IX. 37. Cels. L. 1. c. 3. p. 26. l. 33. Mercat. Tom. 1. L. 3. p. 1. Clas. 1. Quæst. 206. Plat. in Tim. ad fin. Aristot. L. 1. Probl. 2, 3.

IN every exercise of the body, when it begins to be wearied, rest presently mitigates the weariness.

EXPLA

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Rest is a cure for weariness. So likewise diseases that happen after too much rest, and from too lazy a life, are cured by exercise. For weariness is too great atensity of the fibres; but rest relaxes the too tense fibres again; and therefore cures weariness.

A P H O R I S M XLIX.

THOSE who are accustomed to daily hard labour, tho' they are weak or old men, more easily endure it, than those who are not accustomed to it, tho' they be strong and young.

Hip. II.
Diet.
XLIV. 2.
34. Cels.
I. 3. p. 25.
I. 7.
Cicero.
Tusc.

Quæst. II. 17. Lister. in H. Aph. & Bohn. de Offic. Med. c. 20. p. 573.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Custom makes every thing more easy and agreeable.

APHORISM L.

Hip. II. *THINGS* we have been long ac-
 Diat. *customed to, tho' worse, are wont*
 XLIV. 4. *to be less troublesome, than those we are*
 Humor. *not accustomed to. And therefore a*
 III. 115. *change is not to be made to things we*
 Humid. *are unaccustomed to.*
 Uf. III. 8.
 Vi&t.

Acut.

XVIII. 2 ad 6. XXXII. 5, 6. Aph. I. 17. II. 22. 51. IX. 34, 38.
 Galen Meth. Med. Lib. 7. p. 364. Macrob. Saturn. VII. 8. Aga-
 tharch. Excerpt. L. V. c. 50. p. 70. Etmull. Inffit. Med. Pathol.
 c. 2. Thes. 13. & de Valetud. Infant. c. 2. § 7. Zacut. Lusit. de
 Medic. Princ. L. 6. Hist. 18.

EXPLANATION.

This is more fully explained by the follow-
 ing aphorism.

A P H O R I S M L I.

(1) *It is dangerous much and sudden-*^{(1) Hip. Vict. Acut.}
ly either to empty, (2) fill, (3)^{XVII. 12. XXIII. 15. Aph. I. 3. VI. 27, 39. X. 29. Celf. II. 16. p. 92. l. 19.}
heat, or (4) cool, or by any other means^{(2) Aph. I. 3, 4. II. 4, 17. VI.}
to move or (5) stir the body. (6) For
whatever is beyond measure is an enemy
to nature. (7) But that is safe which
is done by little and little, especially
when (8) a change is to be made from
one thing to another.

39. Zacut. Prax. Hist. II. 12. p. 399. (3) Aph. III. 1. V. 16.
 (4) Aph. III. 1. V. 17, 18, 20, 22, 23, 24. Celf. I. 9. p. 40.
 1. 7. (3) Aph. IV. 14. IX. 33. Sanctör. V. 18. Dolæus cap. 1.
 de Cephalalg. p. 5. § 14. (6) Aph. II. 4. Vel. Med. XVIII. 1.
 Præcept. XIII. 4. I. Morb. Mul. XXXIII. 4. XCVIII. 15. Horat.
 L. 2. Od. 16. Decker's Exercit. Pract. in Us. Cathart. p. 240.
 (7) Vel. Med. XV. 17, 11. Natur. Human. XIX. 7, 8. Vict.
 Acut. V. 22. X. 8. Celf. I. 3. p. 24. l. 28. (8) Aph. II. 50. 52.
 IX. 31. 34. Mercatus de recto præsid. usu. L. 1. c. 8. Vallesius
 controv. Med. L. 8. c. 5.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

But sometimes sudden and violent surprizes
 and alterations are necessary, viz. in sudden
 and violent diseases. Otherwise they are
 hurtful.

APHORISM LII.

(1) Hip. (1) *HE* who proceeds upon a good
 Epid. VI. rational method, tho' things do
 2. Loc. in not fall out as they should, must not
 Hom. XX immediately run from one medicine to
 11, 12. another, (2) so long as that continues,
 Cæl. Au- which was there at first.
 relian. Tard. Passion.
 IV. 3. P.
 454. Cels. III. 1. p. 112. l. 25 & cap 9. p. 133. l. 9. (2) Avicen.
 Bagliv. Pract. Cap. 1. § 4. p. 10.

EXPLANATION.

For a Physician will extreamly betray his weakness, if he lightly recedes from what he first approved of, if it does not presently work that Effect he expected of it.

APHORISM LIII.

THOSE that have a moist belly
 Aph. II. pass their youth more easily, tho'
 20. Cels. those that have it dry; but they pass
 I. 3. p. 33. their old age with more difficulty, for
 1. 3. Galen. when they wax old, for the most part
 VI. Epid. they are exsiccated.
 III. Com. 27. Et-
 27. Et- mull. In-
 fit. Med. Pathol. c. 2. Thes. 16. p. 51. Harris Morb. Infant p. 30.

EXPLANATION.

This aphorism and the 20th explain one another.

APHORISM LIV.

LARGENESS and tallness of body is comly to the state of youth; but to old age it is unprofitable, and worse than a short stature.

Hip. Præ-
cept. XI.
10. Aph.
X. 7. Ga-
len. in H.
Aph.

EXPLANATION.

For a tall stature, when in age, is more liable to crookedness, making men walk with their head stooping downwards; whereas the other carries it self upright.

S E C T. III.

A P H O R I S M I.

CHANGE of seasons are most
 effectual causes of diseases. And
 so are the alterations of cold and heat
 in those seasons; and other things
 proportionably in the same manner.

Hip.
 Oetimestr
 III. 29.
 Humor.
 VI. 5.
 VIII. 15.
 16. Aer.

Aq. Loc.

J. 19. Vict. Acut. XVII. 9. Morb. Sacr. XII. 7. II. Diet. VI. 7.
 Aph. II. 51. X. 1. Macrob. I. Saturn. 17. Coelius 17. Antiq. 27.
 Ptolem. Tetrab. I. 2. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 15. § 8. Cels. I. 3. p.
 53. L. 32. Sancto. Sect. 2. § 54, 55. Boeth. de Conf. Philos. L.
 II. in Principio. Newton. Princip. Phil. Nat. Math. p. 512. B.
 2. Boyle de vi Elast. Aer. Exp. 18. Sydenham Sect. I. c. 1, 2. &c.
 Mead de Imper. Sol. ac. Lun. Wainwright of Non-Naturals,
 Corol. 1. p. 114. Durer, in Coac. L. 1. c. 9. § 1. Muffchenbroek's
 Tables.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

It is evident that animal bodies are affected according to the various changes of the seasons; and that according to the different gravity, spring, heat, cold, moisture and dryness of the air. To give you a right description thereof, would take me up to much room and time, and especially since this has lately been so well wrote upon by Dr. *Arbuthnot*, to whose book of air I must refer you.

APHORISM II.

SOME natures are well or ill affected in summer, and some in winter.

Hip. Vet. Medic.

XXXVII

15. Aer.

Ag. Loc.

XXXIV. 9. I. Diæt. XXV. 12. III. Diæt. 1, 6. Morb. Sac. XVIII. 24. Aph. II. 18. Cels. I. 9. p. 39. I. 18. Wedelius Patholog. Med. Sect. 1. c. 7. p. 131. Zacut. L. 4. Histor. 3. Qu. 3. Fernel. L. 1. c. 13.

EXPLANATION.

Those that are stuff'd up with an abundance of ferous humours, and those that are Asthmatick, cold, and heavy of constitution, are much relieved by the summer; but the contrary happeneth to them in the winter and autumn. And so on the contrary.

APHORISM III.

SOME diseases are well or ill affected according to the various circumstances; and so are some ages at different times of the year, place and diet.

Hip. Humor.

VIII. 11,

22. Et-

mull. c. 5.

deCathar-

ris, p. 395.

Plater.

Obs. I. 1. p. 100. Avicen. I. c. 1. Doct. 3. Aph. VIII. 6. Cels. II. 1. p. 43. I. 12. Langius Disput. 1. Homo aeromet. p. 12, &c. Bohn. de Offic. Med. c. 20. p. 380.

EXPLA-

E X P L A N A T I O N.

All happens according to the climate, and every one's age, constitution, and the different texture both of solids and liquids.

A P H O R I S M I V.

Hip. *AUTUMNAL* diseases may be
 Humor. reasonably expected, when on the
 VI. 5, 6. same day it is sometimes hot and some-
 VII. 7. times cold.
 Aph. IX.
 46. X. 1.
 Sanctor. Sect. 2. Aph. 41, &c.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For the frequent changes of the weather, is the cause of diseases in all seasons, because of the inequality of perspiration occasioned from hence. But such changes are more frequent in autumn than in other seasons.

APHORISM V.

(1) *THE south wind dulls the hearing, obscures and darkens the sight, offends the head with aches and rheums, causes heaviness and faintness. When therefore it is frequent and powerful, such accidents are incident to the weak and sickly. On the contrary, (2) the north wind causes coughs, sore throats, hard bellies, difficulties in making water, pains in the sides and breast. Therefore when this wind prevails, those that are weak and feeble must look for such accidents.*

(1) Hip. Humor. VIII. 1. Morb. Sacr. XV. 3, 8. 19 ad 22. Arist. L. 1. Meteor. c. 3. & 6. Cels. II. 1. p. 44. I. 27. Galen. III. Epid. III. I. Quercetan. c. 20. Tom. I. p. 92.

Duretus in Coac. L. 1. § 14. & c. 23. § 2. (2) Cels. ibid. 1. 22. Plin. L. 2. c. 22. Galen. L. 3. Aph. com. 12. Laurentius de Mir. Strum. Sanct. I. c. 2. p. 29. Baglivi Prax. L. 1. c. 9. inter Monit. de Tussi.

EXPLANATION.

The south wind is hot and moist, and therefore causes a relaxation in the fibres. Hence are those accidents, heaviness, looseness, &c. But the north wind, on the contrary, being cold and dry, when too frequent, causes a tension and contraction of the fibres, makes the belly costive, and suppresses the urine, and throws a great quantity of the fluids upon the upper parts, where they are sometimes the causes of many ill accidents.

A P H O R I S M VI.

Hip. Hu-
mor. VII.
II. Celf.
II. 1. p. 45.
I. 28.

*WHEN the summer is like the
spring, we must expect much sweat-
ing in fevers.*

Goad. Astro-Meteorolog. Sana. p. 134. Sancto. Sect. 2. Aph. 30.
Fernel. L. 4. c. 10.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For in fevers, by a violent external heat in the summer, and by a violent inward heat in the winter (for it is certain that naturally the inward heat is stronger in winter than in summer) the humidities of our bodies are expelled and consumed. The contrary of which happens when the heat is not violent.

A P H O R I S M VII.

(1) Hip. II. (1) *D R Y seasons are the causes of
Epid. I. sharp fevers; (2) and if the
10. Hu- year prove to be for the most part such,
mor. VIII. 6. IX. 8. then likewise such kind of diseases must
Langius, be expected.
Disput. I.
Hom.*

Aeromet. p. 14. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 15. § 2. & de Tarantal. c. 2.
(2) Aph. 3. 19. Celf. II. 1. p. 45. l. 5. Heurn. Instit. Med. L. 7.
c. 2. p. 222.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

By excessive dry weather the body is drain'd of its natural moisture, so that nothing remains behind but viscid and dry humours unfit for circulation. The tubuli of the skin are parched up and perspiration hindered ; whence proceed almost innumerable maladies, inflammations and acute fevers.

APHORISM VIII.

I N constant and seasonable times of the year, the diseases that happen therein proceed regularly and are easily determined. But in unconstant and unseasonable times the diseases are likewise such, and with difficulty determined.

Hip. II.
Epid. I.
20, 21.
Humor.
VII. 3. 15.
Cels. II.
I. p. 43. l.
5. Aph.
X. 1.
Goad. de

Morb. Epid. p. 131. Wedelius de Caus. Morb. Non-Nat. Sect. 2. c. 9. p. 301. Wainewright of Non-Naturals, p. 59. ad 65. Duret. in Coac. L. I. c. 9. § 1. Holler. in h. Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

Experience teaches us, that according to the climate and weather (*viz.* the state of the air) bodies likewise are in health, motion, habit and disposition, to perform the animal functions. Thus a serene and clear air cherishes and elevates all the motions of the body, by reason of the air's greater elasticity.

A P H O R I S M IX.

(1) Hip. II. Prædict. XIII. 4. (1) *I* N autumn diseases are universally most acute and most pernicious :
 II. Epid. I. 15 Aph. IX. 46. (2) *B* ut the spring is most wholesome and free from mortal diseases.

X. 1. Sanctör. II. 42. Goad. Astro-Meteorolog. fana. p. 13 Sydenham. Sect. I. cap. 5. (2) Hip. II. Epid. I. 23. Galen. I. Temp. 4. Aph. X. 1. Averr. L. 4. Collig. 20. Sydenham, Sect. I. cap. 5. Sanctör. I. 115. II. 41, 42, 43, 57, 58. Christoph. a Vega Art. Med. 1 2. S. 1.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Because in autumn the weather is very unconstant, but in the spring more constant, and changes from worse to better, from cold to warm, but the changes of the autumn are contrary, and the body grows heavier, whereas against the spring it grows lighter.

A P H O R I S M X.

Hip. VI. Epid. VII. 77. II. *A* U T U M N is hurtful to such as are in a consumption.

Prædict. XIII. 3. Cels. II. 8. p. 72. l. 3. Riverius in Prax. L. 17. de Hæctica. c. 3. p. 366. Dolæus de Phthisi. L. 2. c. 4. Cheyne's *New Theory of Fevers*, p. 130, &c. Wainewright of *Non-Naturals*, Prop. 21, 22. Sanctör. II. 42. & Comment. Lyster. Forestus, L. 16. Obs. 57.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Because by the sun's then declining, the spring of the air is weakened, the pores contracted,

tracted, and perspiration hindered. Hence the blood becomes more viscid and crude, the body heavier, and the fibres of consumptive people more lax, respiration more difficult, cough increases, and the appetite and strength decrease. Hence those that are inclinable to consumptions, ought to use physick in the beginning of autumn.

A P H O R I S M X I.

A M O N G the times of the year, if the winter be dry and cold, and the spring rainy and subject to southerly winds, it must necessarily fall out, that in summer, acute fevers, rheums in the eyes, and bloody fluxes happen, especially to women and men who are of a moist nature. Alex. Trallian. L. 8. c. 7.

Hip. Aer.
Aq. Loc.
XXV. 7,
13. II.
Epid. I.
10. Cels.
II. I. p. 45.
I. 12. San-
ctor II. I.
Christoph.
a Vega.
Art. Med.
L. 2. S.
1. Mead

of Poisons. p. 165.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

By great dryness and cold, the secretory ducts are contracted, and the liquids grow viscid, because perspiration is hereby hindered. For too great cold hinders perspiration and contracts the fibres as much as too great heat. Which viscosity being dissolved by the supervening moist season, is disposed to putrefaction.

APHO-

APHORISM XII.

Hip. Nat. *B*UT if the winter be southerly, rainy
 Human. and warm, and the spring dry and
 XIII. 7. notherly, then women whose Child-brith
 Aer. Aq. happens near the spring, upon the lea
 Loc. occasion suffer abortion; and if they are
 XXVI. 4. delivered at their due time, they bring
 5. 6. Cels. forth such weak and diseased children,
 II. I. p. 45. that either they die quickly, or live but
 I. 17. San- weakly and sickly. To others there hap-
 ctor. II. pens bloody fluxes and Inflammation of
 25. Plin. eyes; but to old people rheums and ca-
 L. 2. c. 4. tarrhs which shortly kill them.
 Mercatus
 de Puer.
 per. L. 4.
 c. 2.
 Heurn. in
 H. Aph.
 Montan. Consil. 13. de Febr. Sennert. Med. Pract. L. 3. S. 2.
 c. 7. Etmuller. de Cathar. c. 5. Tom. 1. Forest. L. 10. Obs. 78.

EXPLANATION.

This is the contrary to the foregoing aphorism, where the winter was dry and cold; but here it is hot and rainy. Hence by such an unseasonable warmth and rain, the body especially of women, is made lax, heavy and infirm, and will rather run into a dissolution, than into a firmness and sound constitution. And this is the reason why it is so pernicious both to very young and old. But middle-aged people may overcome it, by the assistance of their strong constitution, and good exercise to rarifie such viscid humours, as are occasioned by such a heavy air, by promoting circulation.

APHORISM XIII.

IF the summer be dry, (1) and the wind northerly, but the autumn rainy, (2) and the wind southerly, then violent pains of the head are to be expected in the winter following. Also coughs, hoarsenesses, and rheums, and to some consumptions. Alex. Trallian L. 1. c. 11.

(1) Hip.
Aer. Aq.
Loc.
XXVIII.
4, 5. Cels.
II. 1. p. 45.
I. 31.
Musa in
hunc
Aph.
River.
Prax. L.

I. c. 15. (2) Horat. Carm. L. 2. Od. XIV. Galen. Comment. in hunc. Aph. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 2. c. 1. § 11. Pascoli. de homine Vol. 3. p. 224.

EXPLANATION.

In the former he spoke of the winter, here he speaks of the summer seasons. The nature of the summer ought to be temperately hot, and the autumn cold; but here the summer is cold and the autumn hot. Hence by the summer's dryness and cold the bodies grow costive, perspiration is obstructed, and in time the upper parts of the body, especially of the head, are over-charged by the viscid humours, which having no vent downwards, cause such distempers of the head and lungs.

A P H O R I S M XIV.

Hip. Aer. *A* Northery and dry autumn is pro-
 Aq. Loc. fitable to those that are of a moist
 XXIX. temperament. To others it causes inflam-
 1, 2. Cels. mations of the eyes, and both acute
 II. 1. p. 46. and lingering fevers, but to some like-
 l. 1. San- wise melancholy.
 ctor II. 43.
 Hollerius
 in hunc
 Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This shews again that by a dry season, the upper parts are over-charged, because the body is bound up, and that especially in such as are of a hot and dry temper.

A P H O R I S M XV.

Hip. Aer. *O* F all the constitutions of the year,
 Aq. Loc. great dryness are universally more
 III. 3. San- wholesome and less destructive than con-
 ctor. II. 2. tinual rains and frequent showers.
 22. Vega
 Art. Med.
 L. 2. S. 1.
 Montan. Consil. 41. & 337. Heurnius in hunc Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

By great dryness such constitutions as have any tolerable quantity of moisture in them may be preserved ; but by continual rain our bodies are brought into a dissolution, and that causes diseases and death.

APHO-

A P H O R I S M XVI.

DISEASES for the most part are ⁽¹⁾ Cels. II. I. p. 45. caused (1) by continual rain; as <sup>1. 7. Pech-
linus Obs.</sup> lingering fevers, fluxes of the belly, cor- ^{52. Part I.} ruption of humours, (2) falling-sickness, <sup>Plateri,
Obs. 62.</sup> apoplexies and squinancies. (3) But by ^{Cent. 2.} great dryness are occasioned consumptions, <sup>Sanctor.
II. 8.</sup> inflammations of the eyes, pains of the <sup>(2) Hip.
Morb.</sup> joynts, dropping of urine, bloody fluxes.

Sacr. XVI. 1, 2. (3) Cels. II. 1. p. 45. l. 5. Langius Disput. 1 Hom. Aeromet. p. 13. Zacut. Prax. Hist. L. 2. c. 10. Musa in hunc Aphor. Forest. L. 10. Obs. 70.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For such moisture causes a laxation of the fibres, dissolves the cohesion of the blood, and breeds putrifactions: But too much dryness parches and corrugates the fibres, from whence proceeds convulsions and inflammations; it harden the body, thickens and dries up the moisture, and so reduces the body to a consumption.

APHORISM XVII.

(1) Cels. *A* Constant daily course of northerly
 II. 1. weather (1) closes and strengthens
 p 44. I. 23. the body, makes it nimble, well-coloured
 Sanct. and quick of hearing. It dries and hard-
 II. 7. ens the belly, but bites and offends the
 (2) Cels. eyes, and if any pains have possess'd the
 II. 1. p. 44. breast, it makes them more grievous.
 I. 27. Zacur. But southerly seasons (2) loosen and
 Lus. Hist. L. 4. Quæst. 45. moisten the body, dull the hearing, cause
 (3) Aph. heaviness of the head, and vertigo's and
 V. 6. Galen. dimness of the eyes, (3) dulness and
 in hunc laziness of body, and makes the belly
 Aphor. lax and moist.
 Sanct. II. 25.
 Duret. in Coac. L. 4. c. 4. § 7. Bellini de Morb. Capit. p. 592.
 Bontius de Medicin. indic. c. 1.

EXPLANATION.

By a cold and dry north wind, the fibres are contracted, the pores are closed, and the natural heat increased. Hence proceeds the colour and activity of the body. But to those that are of a cold and dry constitution it is very prejudicial and causes such diseases. The southerly wind is generally hot and moist, and therefore causes the contrary distempers, viz. a relaxation of the fibres and infirmity.

APHORISM XVIII.

AS to the seasons of the year, in the ^{(1) Aph. X. 8.}
⁽²⁾ *Spring and the beginning of the* ^{Valles. L.}
summer, children and those that are ^{I. Morb.}
nearest to them in age, live in very good ^{c. 17.}
health. In ^{(2) Hip. Morb.} *summer and some part*
of autumn old men fare best; but in the ^{Sac. XII.}
rest of autumn and winter they of a ^{I. Galen. in hunc}
middle age. ^{Aphor.}

EXPLANATION.

The spring is good for children and youth, because neither heat nor cold are excessive, but naturally agree to the temper of that age. To old men the summer is best to cheer up their decaying natural strength for the better circulation of their juices. The autumn and winter is good for strong and lusty bodies; for by the outward cold their pores are somewhat stopp'd, and their strength and vigour inwardly increased.

APHORISM XIX.

⁽¹⁾ *ALL kinds of diseases are pro-* ^{(1) Cels. II. 1.}
duced in all seasons of the year,
⁽²⁾ *yet some are caused and exasperated* ^{p. 42. l. 3. Cardan.}
rather in one than in another. ^{L. 2. Contract.}

cont. 9. a Vega Art. Med. L. 2. S. 1. p. 200. ^{(2) Hip. Praenot. XXVII. 4. Aph. III. 17. Galen in hunc Aph.}

EXPLANATION.

This is a general aphorism, upon all the seasons of the year, but now hereafter he shews them in particular.

APHORISM XX.

(1) Hip. (1) *I*N the spring there happens madness, melancholy, falling-sickness, (2) fluxes of blood, (3) the squinancy, (4) leprosy, tetters, morpewes, and many ulcerous pustles and tubercles, (5) and pains of the joynts.

Morb. Sac. XII. 65. 7. III. 20. Cels. II. 1. p. 43. I. 20. Dolæus. Encyclop. Med. L.

1. c. 4. p. 35. Etmull. de Valetud. Infant. Dissert. 10. c. 2. § 2. (2) Hip. Nat. Hum. XIII. 11. Aph. VII. 55. (3) Sydenham, Sect. VI. c. 4, 7. (4) Cels. V. 28. p. 33. l. 7. Sydenham, S. III. c. 2. S. IV. c. 5. Etmull. Instit. Med. Pathol. c. 2. § 3. (5) Aph. VI. 53. Hollerius in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

By the approach of the sun, all stagnating humours are dissolved and put into motion by the fibres, recovering their elasticity and contraction again, which happens in some too fast and others to flow, and hence the different distempers here mention'd, to expel the noxious humours, created in the winter, by a prohibited transpiration.

A P H O R I S M X X I.

*I*N the summer there are also some of those diseases before spoken of; and likewise burning fevers, and very many tertian and quartan agues, vomitings, fluxes of the belly, inflammations of the eyes, pains of the ears, exulcerations of the mouth, putrid ulcers of the privities, and violent sweatings.

Hip.
Affect.
XIII. I. ad
5. Vict.
Acut.
XXXIV.
2. Cels. II.
1. P. 43.
I. 33. San-
ctor. II.
40. Sy-
denham

S. VI. c. 2, 3. Galenus in hunc Aphor. Fernelius L. 4. c. 13 & 14.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

By the violent summer's heat those diseases cannot but be generated; for thereby the intestine motion is too much exalted, which very often tends to the destruction of the body, especially if exposed to the cold evening air after the pores have been very much open in the day-time.

APHORISM XXII.

(1) Hip. *I*N autumn there are also many summer diseases, as also (1) quartan and
 Nat. Hum. XXIX. 2. erratick fevers, (2) tumours of the
 Syden- spleen, dropsies, (3) consumptions, stran-
 ham, S. 1. guries, lenteries and (4) dysenteries,
 c. 2, Do- læus de sciatica's, squinancies, asthma's, iliack
 Hydrop. passions, the falling-sickness, madness
 L. 3. c. 9. and melancholy.
 p. 59. 275.
 Cels. II.

1. p. 44.

1, 5. Sanctör. I. 115. Mercat. L. 2, de caus. Puls. Tract. 3. c. 19. (2) Hip. Int. Affect. XXXVII. 2. Galen. 1. de Temp. c. 4. (3) Aph. III. 10. (4) Sydenham, S. I. c. 2. S. IV. c. 1. Lister. in hunc Aphor. Floyer on the Asthma, p. 16 & 70.

EXPLANATION.

The beginning of autumn and end of summer have the same affinity, as the beginning of summer and end of winter; and having some what of the same temperature, they must needs have the same diseases. But autumn, by reason of its approaching coldness and inequality of weather, causes for the most part these disorders, seeing thereby perspiration is hindered.

APHORISM XXIII.

*I*N the winter, pleurisies, inflammations of the lungs, lethargies, rheums in the head, hoarseness, coughs, (2) pains in the breast, sides and loyns, head-achs, vertigo's and apoplexies.

(1) Hip. Affect. VII. 3, 4. Cels. II. 1. p. 44. l. 19. Etmull. de Pleurit. p. 330.

(2) Forestus, Lib. 10. Obs. 70. Sydenham, S. V. c. 5. Hip. Gland. IX. 4. ad 8. Aph. VI. 5. Zacut. Lus. Med. Hist. L. 3. p. 44. Sydenham, S. I. c. 2. S. VI. c. 4. Heurnius in hunc Aphor. Forestus, L. 10. Obs. 70. Durerus in Coac. L. 1. § 115.

EXPLANATION.

These are all diseases that may be occasioned by cold, which so thickens the fluids as to work out such distempers, in some this, in others that, according to every one's constitution, and the cold air that is received in the lungs, and its pressure upon the bodies, stops the perspirable matter and throws it upon the intrails, by constricting the cuticular glands and fibres of the whole surface.

APHO-

A P H O R I S M XXIV.

Cels. II. *B*UT now concerning ages; to little
 1. p. 46. 1. children and new-born babes do hap-
 16. Ægi-*pen* these diseases, as ulcers of the mouth,
 net. I. vomiting, coughs, watchings, tremblings,
 10. Ferra-*rius de* inflammations about the navel, and
 Art. Med. moistness of the ears.
 Inf. Za-
 cut.

Lusit. Hist. L. 5. p. 3. Etmull. de Vallerudinar. Infant. Mer-
 curial. de Morb. puer. Harris de Morb. Infant. Obs. 3. p. 95. &
 Obs. 5. p. 100. Wedelius Pathol. Med. Sect. 2. c. 8. p. 282.
 Langius de Morb. Infant. L. 2. c. 25. Avicen. Can. 1. Fen. 3.
 Doct. 1. c. 3. Forest. L. 10. Obs. 51. Lommius Obs. Med. p.
 258. &c.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Hippocrates having done with the seasons,
 comes now to the several ages, and begins
 with infants, to shew the diseases every age is
 subject to. And these mostly happen because
 of an indigestion and corruption of the Milk;
 whence proceeds many diseases.

A P H O R I S M XXV.

(1) *W H E N they begin to breed teeth,* ^{(1) Celf. II. 1. p. 46.}
there happen itchings and prick- ^{l. 20. Æ-}
ings of the gums, fevers, (2) convul- ^{ginet. L.}
sions, fluxes of the belly, especially when ^{1. c. 8.}
they bring forth their dog-teeth. These ^{Harris de Morb. Inf.}
things happen chiefly to those that are ^{Obs. 5.}
very gross, fat and (3) costive of body. ^{p. 100. Sylvius Prax. L.}

1. c. 14. § 26. (2) Hip. Aer. Aq. Loc. IV. 5. Morb. Sac. XI. 1. Etmull. Valetud. Infant. Diff. 10. c. 2. § 30, 31. Barbet. Prax. Lib. 3. c. 2. Obs. 3. Sydenham Prax. Sect. 4. c. 5. (3) Aph. II. 53. Sylvius Tr. 5. Sect. 141, 142, 143. Sennert. Morb. Infant. T. 2. c. 3. Fœlix Plater. pr. Tom 2. c. 8. Hieron. Cardan. curat. 15. de admit. curat. Petr. Payerus Pract. L. 2. c. 20. Columbus Anatom. c. 10. de Dentity.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The time of teeth-breeding begins in some at four, and in others at seven or eight months end. The pricking of the sharp-pointed teeth in the membranes causes pain, and that again causes an inflammation in the gums, and all gradually an inflammation or fever over the whole body; by the violence of which the nerves and muscles are brought into a convulsive motion, which is dissolved by a flux of the belly, and commonly swelling in the knees. Here might be ask'd the question, why human creatures are more subject to diseases, than brute animals? This to me appears to be plainly owing to the more sensible and tender texture of the nerves.

A P H O-

APHORISM XXVI.

(1) Celsus

II. 1. p. 46.

1. 26. Hor-

stius Obf.

4. Lib. 3.

de Morb.

Pect. Fo-

restus,

L. 8. Obf.

24. Pla-

ter. Obf.

L. 1. p.

164. de

Lumbri-

cis.

Hildan.

Obf. 67.

Cent. 5.

(2) Hip.

XXVIII.

1, 2.

Hildan.

Obf. 71.

Cent. 3.

(3) Hip.

IV. Morb.

XXVII.

9.

Harris de Morb.

Infant. Obf. 9.

p. 109.

Bo-

rell. Cent. 2.

Obf. 72.

Sennert. L. 5.

Prax. c. 24.

Jul. Cæsar.

Claudin. Consult. 64.

(4) Hip.

VII. Epid. LI.

16.

Sydenham

Dissert. Epist. p. m. 510.

Hildan. Obf. 58.

Cent. 5.

Glisson de

Rachitide.

Boyle de Util. Philos.

Experim. Part 2.

Sect. 5.

c. 6.

Bellini de Morb. Pector. p. 677.

Duret. in Coac. Append.

de Ætate. § 1. & 2.

(1) BUT when they are somewhat older, they are subject to inflammations of the almonds of the ears, dislocations of the vertebræ of the neck, asthma's, (2) the Stone, round worms, (3) and others thin and small call'd Ascari-rides, long warts, (4) continual erection of the yard, stranguries, kernels about the neck, with other kind of Tubercula, but especially those above mentioned.

EXPLANATION.

Those accidents will easily happen, especially to children that have but a weak digestion, and bound in body, which causes a raw and undigested chyle, obstructions in the mesentery, worms in the guts, great and thick sediments in the urine to ingender a stone, inflammations in the upper parts, weakness or laxity in all the nerves and ligaments.

APHORISM XXVII.

*M*ANY of the aforementioned diseases are also incident to those who have attain'd to riper years; but especially diurnal fevers, and fluxes of blood out of the nostrils.

Cels. II. 1.

p. 46. L.

31. Musa

in hunc

Aphor.

Forest.

Obs. 10.

L. 13.

Boetius L. 2. de Lapide & Gemma, c. 102. Mercurial. de Morb. puerorum.

EXPLANATION.

This is from 14 till 21 years of age; for immoderate excercises, eating and drinking, &c. inflames the superfluous blood, which very often so over-charges the vessels, that it must burst the small veins and arteries at the nostrils, or cause several heavy diseases.

APHORISM XXVIII.

(1) *M*OST diseases of children come to a crisis within 40 days, some within seven months, some within seven years, others when they come to maturity. But those which shall continue longer, and neither be dissolved when they come to the age of fifteen or sixteen in males, and females (2) when their courses begin to appear, do continue so while they live.

(1) Aph.

II. 45. X.

9. Varro.

de hebdo-

mad. Gel-

lius, L. 3.

c. 10. Sal-

masius de

ann. clim.

p. 2.

(2) Cels.

II. 1. p.

47. l. 4.

in. XXVIII. c. 4. p. 689. l. 9. Wedelius Pathol. Med. S. 2. L.

p. 288. Duretus in Coac. L. 2. c. 13. § 14. Galenus & Heurnius

hunc Aphor.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

All according to what the distemper is, and what the constitutions are of those children. But here are meant such diseases as are incident to that age, as teeth-breeding, epileptick fits, fore throats and running ears, kernels about the neck, worms and lingering fevers, rickets, looseness and costiveness of the belly, &c.

APHORISM XXIX.

(1) *TO* young people there happen spitting of blood, consumptions, acute fevers, the (2) falling-sickness, and other diseases, but these especially.

(1) Hip.
Coac. III.

260. Aph.
V. 9. VIII.

- X. 10.
Zacut.

Histor. L. 4. Hist. 27. River. Obs. 83. Cent. 1. & Obs. 12. Cent. 3. Mercurial Consult. 15. Tom. 1. Montan. Consil. 169. (2) Hip. Morb. Sacr. XIII. 1. Crato Epist. ad Jordan, L. 4. Petrus Rachequus Obs. 50. River. Prax. Med. L. 1. c. 8. Hildan. Obs. 41. Cent. 1. Mead de Imp. Solis, p. 32, &c.

EXPLANATION.

Thus the blood in those after 18 or 20 is evacuated at the lungs, and there forces its exit when it is too much increased in quantity by course of luxury, which exit if it does not find it obstructs and ulcerates the lungs, causes consumptions, fevers, &c.

A P H O R I S M X X X.

(1) *THOSE* who have pass'd their ^{(1) Coac.}
 youth are subject to asthma's, ^{III. 395.}
 pleurisies, inflammations of the lungs, ^{Cels. II.}
 lethargies, frenzies, burning fevers, ^{I. p. 47.}
 (2) continual fluxes of the belly, choler, ^{I. II.}
 dysenteries, lenteries and hæmorrhoids. ^{Floyer of the Asthma.}
 River.

Obs. 56. Cent. 1. Valeriola Obs. 10. L. 5. Ballonius L. 1. Epid. &
 Ephem. p. 79. (2) Hip. Aer. Aq. Loc. IV. 7. VII. Epid. XL. 19.
 Wedelius Exercit. Semiot. c. 40. p. 100. Sydenham de Podagra.
 Zacut. Lusit. L. 2. Prax. admirand. Obs. 102. Floyer of the Asthma,
 p. 20. 22, 123, &c. Bellini de Morb. Pector. p. 677. Lom-
 mus Obs. Med. p. 61. Hollerius in hunc Aphorismum.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Here in this age from 35 to 50, the super-
 fluous blood is forced through the hæmorrhoid
 vessels for its discharge, otherwise it is repell'd
 upon the upper and sometimes to the lower
 parts, and causes grievous diseases. As for
 an asthma it is an oedema of the lungs,
 and is cured with gentle vomits, hydragoges
 and diureticks.

A P H O -

APHORISM XXXI.

(1) Eccle-
fiast. c. ult.
vers. 2.
usq; ad 7.
Hip.
Affection.
XXIX.
10. Cels.
II. 1. p. 47.
l. 15. Do-
laus En-
cyclop.
Med. l. 1.
c. 14. p.
116. (2) Coac. III. 395. Laurent. de Morb. Artic. p. 22.
Crato. Consil. 21. L. 4. (3) Avic. 7, 4. Tract. 3. c. 6. Carolus
à Petrá albâ de Nov. Medicina, c. 13. Galen. Musa & Heurnius
in hunc Aphorismum.

(1) **B**UT to old men, difficulty of breathing, catarrhs causing coughs, the strangury and difficulty of making water, (2) pains in the joynts and reins, vertigo's, apoplexies, and an ill habit of body, itchings (3) over the whole body, watchings, moistness of the belly, eyes and ears, dimness of sight and dulness of hearing.

EXPLANATION.

In people in years there are no sanguine evacuations, nor violent inflammatory diseases for the solids are not active enough, for the extrusion of superfluous and congested humours in old people. This is chiefly occasion'd by the dryness of the skin, by which the perspirable matter is retain'd and repelled upon the viscera. So that we may now observe the chief place for congestion of superfluous humours in every age, which nature takes to discharge them.

Thus we see the miseries of mankind, and that there is not an age, nay not a season nor day, in which we are not threatned with different and almost innumerable diseases; and therefore

Sect. 4. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 81

fore we shall conclude this book with the sentence of *Epietetus*, in this manner express'd by *Pallas* a most ingenious epigrammatist,

*Vita quid est? jocus & ludus. Vel ludere disce,
Curis sepositis, vel cruciari miser.*

S E C T. IV.

A P H O R I S M I.

W O M E N with child may be purged if the matter be turgid, in the fourth month to the seventh, but less in those latter. But if the Fœtus be more or less advanced, we must carefully avoid it.

Hip.
Morb.
Mul.
XLII. 8.
Aph. I 22.
V. 29.
Celsus II.
10. p. 78.
l. 5.
Aetius I.

Serm. 3. c. 23. Panaroll. Cent. 3. Obs. 28. Wendelinus Axiom. Med. 1255. Forestus L. 2. Obs. 28. Vega de Art. Med. L. 2. c. 3. R. à Castro de Morbis Mulier, L. 3. c. 16. Walæi Meth. Med. p. 52. Decker: Exerc. Med. circa Purg. p. 333.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

By the matter being turgid, he means, that the humours are not fix'd in any part, but the patient feels a certain heaviness and disturbance in one part more than in the rest, as if it were really swell'd and disorder'd, and then it is necessary to purge in what disease or time soever; otherwise the humour that is then turgid, would

G

fix

fix to the detriment of the patient. But in women with child it is dangerous to purge, especially at these times, because before the fourth month the ligaments of the child are very tender, and after the seventh month the child is more at liberty to be born, and a violent purge might ruin both mother and child.

A P H O R I S M II.

Aph. I. 2. *I* N using purging medicines, such things
 Decker's *are to be carried off, that naturally*
 Exercit. *would be evacuated, and then they are*
 circa Pur- *profitable: But if the contrary happen,*
 gant. *they are to be hindered.*
 p. 246.
 Laurent.
 Meth.
 Prænos. c. 7.

A P H O R I S M III.

See Sect. I. Aph. XXV.

A P H O R I S M IV.

Hip. V. *I* N the summer it is most convenient
 Epid. *to purge the upper parts, and in win-*
 XXV. 16 *ter the lower.*
 16. Salub.
 Diæt. V.

10. Fuchs Instit. L. 2. Sect. 5. c. 25. Cels. I. 3. p. 29. l. 21.
 Mercat. de ind. Med. L. 1. c. 9. Solenand. Consil. 2. S. 5. Decker's exercit. Med. circa Vomit. p. 160. Martin. Wendelin. L. 3. Axiom. 875. Pechlin. de Pergant. p. 34. 205. Duretus in Coac. Tract. 4. de Vomit. §. 1.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Choler abounds in summer, and is better evacuated by a vomit ; and phlegm abounds in winter, and is best evacuated by purging downwards. So a vomit is more profitable at the increase of the moon, because then the humours, by reason of the pressure of the moon, tend more upwards : And a purge is best at the decrease of the moon, because the humours tend more downwards.

A P H O R I S M V.

*I*N and a little before the dog-days, purgations are troublesome. *Hip. Aer. Aq. Loc. XXX. 2. 5. 8. Purgant. V. 8.*
Avicen. L. 1. Fen. 4. Doctr. 5.

Aph. II. 37. River. Cent. 3. Obs. 5. Fallopius de Medic. Purgant. c. 24. Francisc. Joel. Physiol. II. S. 5. p. 119. Averth. 2. Meteor. c. 5. Avicen. 4. 1. c. 5. Zacut. Lus. de Med. Princip. Hist. L. 1. Hist. 63. p. 31. Mead de Imper. Sol. p. 30. Vega de Art. Med. L. 2. c. 3.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Purging is not good when it is either extraordinary hot or cold, without great necessity, and then it ought to be done with caution.

APHORISM VI.

Hip. II. *SPARE* bodies, and such as vomit
Morb. with ease, must be purged upwards,
XIII. 12. but be careful of the winter.
Cels. I. 3.
p. 29. l. 23.

Heurn. L.

3. Meth. Med. c. 8. Bohn Offic. Med. c. 14. p. 276. Martin
Wendelin. Axiomat. Med. 1166. Höllerus in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

These bodies are generally cholerick and hot of constitution; therefore vomiting is more proper for those, than for heavy, gross and phlegmatick bodies. Again, gall is ingendered and abounds more in the summer, but phelgm in the winter; according to the fourth aphorism of this section.

APHORISM VII.

Hip. *BUT* those who do not vomit easily,
Morb. and are in a good plight of body,
XII. 35. ought to purge downwards, so it be not
Forest. in summer.
L. 18. &
L. 16.

Obs. I.

Schol. 33. Avicen. 4. 1. c. 8. Mercat. de indic. Med. L. 1. c. 9.
Fernelius Consil. 45. Francisc. Joel. I. 2. Sect. 5. Physiol. p. 119.
Fuchs in Instit. L. 2. Sect. 5. c. 25.

EXPLANATION.

For the violence of the summer's heat weakens the body, but purging withal would be grievous.

Sect. 4. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 85

grievous, and might bring it into fevers, convulsions, &c.

A P H O R I S M VIII.

CONSUMPTIVE persons ought not to be purged by a vomit.

Hip. Loc. in Hom. XXXV. 4. Int.

Affect. IV. 26. XIII. 36. Crato apud Scholtz. Ep. 13. Heurn. Meth. ad Prax. L. 3. c. 8. Forest. L. 18. Obs. Schol. 15. Fuchs in Instit. L. 2. Sect. 5. c. 25. Galen. in hunc Aphor. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 1. Sect. 14. Obs. 18.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For by vomiting the lungs might be endangered ; or a vomiting of blood might ensue, because the lungs are here to be understood to be ulcerated,

A P H O R I S M IX.

MELANCHOLICK persons must be strongly purged by stool ; in like manner we must observe the contrary way of purging other bodies.

Hip. Aer. Ap. Loc. XI. 2. Riverius Prax. L. 12. c. 5. Zacut.

Lusit. Introit. ad Prax. Præc. 54. Heurn. Meth. ad Prax. L. 3. c. 8. Galen. L. 6. Aph. 47. & L. 3. de humoribus comm. 26. Pechlin. de Purgant. p. 141. & 201. Decker's Exercit. Med. circ. Purg. p. 276.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

People that are dull, heavy, and stuff'd up with crudities, especially if they are disturbed

in mind, must be purged with strong and violent purges, as *Hellebore*, *Euphorbium*, and all such as are made of *Antimony*, *Vitriol*, &c. For gentle purges, as *Tamarinds*, *Cassia*, *Electuarium Lenitivum* and the like, will never work upon them, but rather associate with the rest of the humours, and breed more *Pituita*.

A P H O R I S M X.

Hip. V. *WE must purge in very acute di-*
 Epid. *seases, if the matter be turgid [i. e.*
 XXV. *if the humour of its own propensity*
 16, 17. *tends to excretion] upon the very same*
 Riv. Prax *day; for in such cases delays are dan-*
 L. 9. c. 10. *gerous.*
 P. 431.
 Sennert.
 L. 2. c. 17.
 de Febr. Etmull. Dissert. 12. c. 1 & 2. Galen in hunc Aph. Aph.
 I. 22. Paulus de Feb. Malign. p. 92 Martian in Comment. Aph.
 I. 22. Bohnius Offic. Med. c. 14. p. 269. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 5.
 § 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Purging must not be used in the beginning of a fever, because there is nothing that can possibly be evacuated for the benefit of the body; nor in its augmentation, for then there is no perfect concoction: nor in the state or height of a fever, for then every thing is confused, and nature by purging would be hindered in concocting the blood; for at this time concoction is brought to perfection. Nor need we purge in the declination of a fever, for in this the sick never dies; and nature, which was able to perfect its concoction, is enough
 to

to expel what is noxious. But when-ever the matter should be turgid, *i. e.* endeavour to be excreted and nature too weak of it self, then purging is necessary, the sooner the better, let it be at what time soever, before the matter fixes, for fear it should fall on some noble part or other. See Aph. I. 24. and Galen. Comment. in hunc Aph.

A P H O R I S M X I.

T H O S E who have gripings in the belly, and violent pain about the navel and the loyns, which cannot be removed by purging medicines, nor any other means, will fall into a dry dropsy.

Hip.
Coac. II.
279. III.
286. Celf.
II. 7. p. 59.
l. 13.
Galen. in
hunc

Aph. Langius Colleg. Casual. Caf. 35. p. 296. Musa in hunc
Aph. Comment. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 3. c. 9. § 13.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

A dry dropsie or tympany is generally caused by a costiveness of the belly proceeding from an indigested chyle, by living upon a very astringent, dry and raw diet, &c. which causes a corrugation and crispidity in the fibres of the guts, and hence a disorderly motion, so that the wind is almost continually moved out of one gut into another, and can have no vent, being imprisoned by the dryness of the ordure and the guts, and so must of necessity gradually distend and expand the membranes of the intestines more and more, and that not without violence, which occasions the pain and torments they endure; and by this means the in-

testines, especially the colon, and even the very stomach (as I have observed in a dead corps a long time afflicted with this distemper) are distended to a vast bigness. This seems to be much the same as the distention of a vein called *Varix*, or artery called *Aneurisma*, only these are distended by blood, and the tympanum by wind.

APHORISM XII.

Galen. & *THOSE* are not to be purged by
 Lister in vomit in the winter-season, who are
 hunc. troubled with a lientery or slipperiness
 Aph. of the guts.
 Zacut.
 Lulit.
 Prax.

Histor. L. 5. Num. 9.

EXPLANATION.

Vomiting, as we observ'd above, is not very safe in winter, tho' in this case otherwise very necessary, provided it be gentle according to *Hippocrates de Affectionibus* XXVI. 7. and *Etmullerus de contentor. in intestin. læsa*, p. 141. for it may be easily cured by the *Radix Hypocacuban*, as I have experienced it, and requiring the same cure as a bloody flux.

A P H O R I S M XIII.

BO D I E S *that are not easily purged upwards, must, before the taking of Hellebore, be well prepared with a moistning and plentiful diet and rest.*

Hip. II. Diæt. XXXVI. 18. ad XXXVII. Morb. Mul.

XXV. 13, 14. Aph. I. 22. II. 9. IV. 4 VII. 70. Cels. II. 12, p. 86. & II. 13. p. 87. Deck. Exer. Med. c. 4. p. 162. Bohn. Offic. Med. c. 14. p. 279. Zac. Lus. Intr. ad Prax. Præc. 45. Sennert Inf. L. 5. p. 2. S. I. c. 5.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For if *Hellebore*, or any other strong emeticks or catharticks, are given upon an empty stomach, or presently after the body has been heated by exercise or otherwise, they may by their violent irritation, cause convulsions and death : Of which we have not a few instances.

A P H O R I S M XIV.

H E L L E B O R E *being drank, the body ought rather to be moved, than allowed to sleep or rest. For even sailing upon the sea, gives us a clear instance and demonstration, that our bodies are provoked by motion.*

Hip. Verrat. Uf. 12. VI. Epid. V. 45. Aph. II. 51. Forest. L. 18. Obs. 15. Decker's Exer-

cit. Med. circa Vomit. c. 4. Christ. à Vega, L. 2. Art. Med. S. 2. c. 3. Zacut. Lusit. Medic. Princ. Hist. L. 3. Hist. 24. Hoffman. Meth. Med. L. 1. c. 7. Avicen. 2. 1. Doct. 2. c. 13. Fuchsius In- fir. Med. L. 2. S. 5. c. 22.

E X P L A N

EXPLANATION.

By moving the body, the working is hastened, and the medicines taken, are the sooner washed out of the guts and stomach again. But if any thing is too violent, then opiates are the only remedies, especially if intermix'd with some aromatics.

APHORISM XV.

If you would have Hellebore to work more forcibly, move and stir the body, but when you would stay it, procure sleep and do not move.

Hip. Verat. Uf. I.
4. Superfat. XX
1. VI.
Epid. V.

45. Aph. V. 27. Galen. in hunt Aph. Sydenham, S. I. c. 4. Mercat. I. indicat. 9. Zacut. Lusit. Prax. Hist. L. 4. c. 12 & 13.

EXPLANATION.

This is evident from the foregoing aphorism, and may be applied to all strong vomiting and purging medicines.

APHORISM XVI.

HELLEBORE is very dangerous to those that have a healthy body, for it causes convulsions.

Aph. II. 3.
36, 37. V.
1. Cels.
II. 13. p.
87. l. 24.

Plater. Obs. I. 3. p. 798. Galen. VI. Epid. V. com. 3. & 35. Avic. cen. L. 2. c. 153. Mesue c. de Elleboro. à Vega Art. Med. L. 2. c. 2. Quercetan. Rediv. Pharmacop. c. 16. de Helleboro. Mesue L. 2. de Hellebore c. 20. Freind p. 500. &c. fol.

EXPLA

EXPLANATION.

This may as well be said of all other violent vomits or purges, whereby the fibres which were before in a due tenour, are stimulated into a painful contraction and convulsion; and this the more according as the body is more in health and vigour: For then the springy fibres are more nimble, and sooner sensible of irritation. In such a case you must presently have recourse to opiates and oily medicines, for nothing will sooner relax the nervous system, and resist the violent operations of such purging medicines. So likewise a clyster made of meer oil is an infallible remedy.

APHORISM XVII.

None that has no fever, loss of appetite, gnawing at the mouth of the stomach, a dizziness with a dimness of sight, and bitterness of the mouth, shew that purging upwards by vomit is necessary.

Hip.
Affect.
XIV. 12.
II. Morb.
Mul.
XXIV. 2,
3. Cels. I.
3. p. 29. l.
31. Avi-

cap. 4. 1. c. II. Paulus, L. 7. c. 10. Decker Exercit. Med. circa vomit. p. 156. Galen. L. 1. de Loc. c. 2. Zacut. Lusit. Prax. Astor. L. ult. c. 1. Num. 4. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. § 107.

EXPLANATION.

For these are signs of a very foul stomach, and that it is over-charged with choler, which ought to be purged by vomit.

APHO-

APHORISM XVIII.

Hip. Vc-
rat. Uf. I. **T**HOSE who have pains above the
10, 11. midriff want to be purged upwards
Sennert. by vomit; but if the pains are below the
pr. L. 2. midriff, it signifies that purging by stool
part. 2. c. is necessary.
5. Plater.

Prax.

Tom. 1. p. 388. River. Prax. L. 7. c. 1. Horstius 3. Obs. 3. 8.
Cent. Problem. Dec. 4. Quæst. 9. Poterius 2. cur. 14. ac. 46. Syl-
vius Prax. L. 1. c. 22 & 24. Freitag. Auror. Med. c. 20. Dure-
in Coac. L. 4. Sent. 20.

EXPLANATION,

By vomiting, the breast and lungs are freed from their excrements, and the stagnating juices forced again to circulate. Hence those that mix with their expectorating mixture some kind of emeticks, as the *Syrup. de Nicotiana*, *Oxymel Scillitic*, or *Vinum Malvat. Helaborat.* or *Mercurials* in small doses, do very well. But in purging, that matter that tends downwards ought to be that way evacuated. For which way nature tends we ought to assist her.

APHORISM XIX.

Hip. Vc-
rat. Uf. I. **T**HOSE who do not thirst while
6. Marri- they are purged by a purging potion
an & Hol- must not cease purging till they
lerius in thirst.
hunc Aph.

Trallian. L. 7. c. 13. a Vega de Art. Med. L. 2. c. 2. Crucius
quæstis Cent. 3. p. 259. Fuchf Instit. Med. c. 23.

EXPL

EXPLANATION.

This is to be understood of strong and violent purges, for as long as there is no thirst, it is a sign that the upper-parts are not sufficiently drained.

APHORISM XX.

A Tormenting pain of the bowels without a fever, a heaviness of the knees, and pain of the loyns, signify that purging downwards is necessary.

Hip. Verat. Us. L.
II. Galen.
Comment.
in Aph.
VI. 5.
Barthol.

Cent. 3. Hist. 93. Decker's Exercit. Med. circ. Purg. p. 337.
Heurnius in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

The humours ought to be evacuated the way that is nearest, for all these symptoms shew that the body is costive, the mesentery obstructed by undigested chyle, and may easily be relieved by purging.

APHO-

APHORISM XXI.

(1) Hip. **(1) BLACK** excrements, like (2) **B** black blood, (3) proceeding
 Prænot. their own accord, either with a fever
 X. 6. or without a fever, are worst of all
 Coac. III. 36. VII. and so much the worse, by how much
 22 ad 26. the bad colours are (4) more and worse
 Cels. II. 8. p. 76. l. 19. But if they are caused by purging medi-
 Aph. X. cines, then they are far better, and the
 19, 20. by how much the (5) more colour
 Zacut. there shall be.
 Lufit. Introit. ad
 Prax.

Præc. 52.
 Duret. in Coac. L. 3. c. 4. p. 545. Boneti Sepulchret. Anat.
 3. Sect. 12. Obs. 1, 2. (2) Hip. Coac. III. 1. Aph. IV. 3.
 (3) Aph. I. 2. Harvey's Præfag. Med. c. 8. (4) Hip. Coac.
 VI. 24. Laurent. Meth. Prænot. c. 20. (5) Aph. II. 14. Hecquet
 in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

If such black excrements, &c. proceed from an inflammation and mortification of the intestines it is dangerous. But if occasioned by medicines and other sorts of things taken inwardly it is not. And therefore consideration ought to be had of that. For calibeats and acids make the stools look black; rhubarb and aloes taint them yellow. Vid. *Helmont. de febr. c. 5. Walæus Meth. Med. p. 2. Galenus in hunc Aphor. Hecquet in hunc Aphor.*

APHORISM XXII.

If black choler issue forth either upwards or downwards at the beginning of what disease soever, it is mortal.

Coac. I.
100. Cels.
II. 6. p. 55.
I. 33. Aph.
X. 19. 20.
Oribas, I.

c. 14. Sylvius Prax. I. 1. c. 19. Riverius in Prax. I. 9. c. 7.
Decker's Exercit. Med. circ. Purg. p. 373. Zacut. Lus. de Med.
Princ. Hist. L. 1. Dub. 40. Fuchf. Instit. Med. L. 2. Sect. 5. c. 24.
Durerus in Coac. c. 20. de Dysenter. § 1.

EXPLANATION.

This aphorism denotes, that this black mucus or slime here called choler, proceeds not only from an inflammation of the intestines, and a sudden stagnation of the adjacent blood and juices, but from a mortification.

APHORISM XXIII.

If those who have been emaciated by acute or lingering diseases, by wounds or any other disease whatsoever, void black choler, or as it were black blood, they die the next day following.

Aph. IV.
21. Cels.
II. 6. p. 55.
I. 34. Brun.
non. Seidelius
de Morb.
incurat.

67. Bagliv. Prax. I. 13. § 9.

EXPLANATION.

This aphorism I have seen verified in several soldiers that died of violent fevers in the hospital

96 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* Sect. 4.

hospital of *Mastricht*, who when open'd had generally their intestines sphacelated. This confirms the former aphorism.

A P H O R I S M XXIV.

Coac. I. *A Bloody flux, if it proceeds from*
100. III. *black choler, is mortal.*
292. V.

Epid. X.

2. Cels. II. 8. p. 74. l. 1. Barbet. Prax. c. not. Decker's IV. 5. p. 175. Musa L. 4. Aph. 25 & L. 5. in Aph. 32. Hollerius L. 1. c. 43. Duretus in Coac. c. 20. de dysent. § 1. Guinteri Medic. Veter. L. nov. vol. 1. p. 335.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Black choler here signifies a depraved bile which has lost its balsamick parts, and is become sharp and acid, and hence corrodes the guts, and causes such a flux as must needs prove mortal, being a sign that all tends to a mortification.

A P H O R I S M XXV.

Coac. II. *It is not good to void any blood up*
254. VI. *wards of what kind soever, but*
14. Aph. *black blood be voided downwards, it*
VII. 37. *good.*
Bartholin.

Cent. I.

Obs. 21,

87. Dodon. Obs. c. 26. Bagliv. Prax. I. 13. § 7, &c. Harvey Præfag. Med. c. 8. Duret. in Coac. L. 4. c. 4. Sent. 9. & 13. Bellini de Morb. Pector. p. 673 Fortis Conf. 100. Cent. 2. Hoffmann Medicina Rational. vol. 3. p. 206.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Both these eruptions proceed from repletion, and that which is too much, must be expelled either upwards or downwards. Upwards is more dangerous, because the blood, by reaching and forcing it up, may make the rupture of the vessel grow larger, and so kill the patient by bleeding to death, or remain an ulcer, and so cause a consumption.

A P H O R I S M XXVI.

IF small pieces of flesh be ejected with the excrements by him that has a bloody flux, it is mortal.

Aph. IV.
76. Galen.
in hunc
Aph.
Dolæus

Encyclop. Med. L. 3. c. 5. p. 236. Musa in hunc Aphor. Etmul-
ler. Tom. 1. p. 144. de contentor. in intestor. expuls.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For then the guts are excoriated, ulcerated, &c. and will soon be mortified.

A P H O R I S M XXVII.

THOSE who have lost store of blood from what part soever in fevers, after refreshment their bellies become moist.

Coac. I.
227. III.
53. Heur-
nius in
hunc Aph.
Hollerius.

in hunc Aph. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 13. § 6. Duret. L. 2. c. 13.
§ 10. Galen. in hunc Aphor.

H

EXPLA-

E X P L A N A T I O N.

By drinking much the belly is relax'd, especially after the loss of blood; hence those that indulge themselves too much in drinking, throw themselves into loosenesses and dropsies.

A P H O R I S M XXVIII.

Hip. Coac. II. 66, 103. VI. 77. Mercatus L. 7. de Febr. Pestil. & Malign. c. 2. Aph. IV. 60. Celsus II. 8. p. 70. l. 20. Hern. Instit. Med. c. 8. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. c. 2. Sent. 3. Hollerius in hunc Aphor.

THE voiding of bileous excrements is stop'd by a supervening deafness; and those who are affected with deafness, are cured by voiding bileous excrements.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is meant of a supervening deafness in fevers, or such like diseases, which very often proceeds from a dry belly; and when the belly grows moist and lax, the obstruction of the Head is opened, and so the deafness dissolved.

APHORISM XXIX.

THOSE fevers are difficultly determined, in which at the sixth day extream cold fits happen.

Hip. VII.
Epid.
XL. 20.
Coac. I.
23. Cels.

II. 4. p. 51. l. 11. Aph. IV. 48. Galen. in hunc Aph. Zacut. Med. Princ. L. 6. Hist. 19. Duret. in Coac. L. 5. § 8. & L. 1. § 15. Cardanus in hunc Aphor. Bartholin. Cent. 6. Obs. 93.

EXPLANATION.

For by that time the patient is almost spent under the fever, and by the new accession of this extream cold fit, he will be endangered of his life.

APHORISM XXX.

THOSE intermitting fevers are hard to be determined, when the paroxysm returns the next day at the same hour, at which it left the patient the day before.

Hip. Humor. III.
91. Galen. Comment. in hunc Aph.
Barberr.
Prax.

cum not. Decker L. 3. c. 3. Fernel. L. 4. c. 9.

EXPLANATION.

The admirable *Cortex Peruvianus*, rightly administered, determines this easily.

A P H O R I S M XXXI.

Hip. Hu-
mor. III. *T H O S E that find a general wea-
riness by fevers, have tumours com-
ing about their joints, and chiefly about
their jaw-bones.*

98. IV.
Epid.
XVIII.
16, 17.

Aph. II. 5. IV. 74. Cels. II. 7. p. 65. l. 8. Heurn. in hunc Aph.
Jacotius in hunc Aph. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. § 110. 112. Harvey's
Præfag. Med. p. 119.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Heaviness and weariness in the limbs is caused by the morbid matter that is turgid in those parts. Hence timely purgings are requisite, but sometimes the matter is so viscid and heavy that it cannot be moved by purges, but comes gradually to suppuration.

A P H O R I S M XXXII.

Hip. Hu-
mor. III. *T H O S E who recovering from a di-
sease and have a pain in any part,
will there have abscesses.*

100. Ga-
len. Com-
ment. ad

Prorrh. 58. S. 3. 1. Duretus in Coac. L. 1. Sent. 37. Hollerius in
hunc Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For the noxious portion is separated, and instead of being evacuated by the useful excretory ducts, it is thrown all upon one particular part,

Sect. 4. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 101

part, because the matter is too viscous and tenacious to be separated any otherways; but where-ever it falls, it distends the vessels with violence, and so causes pain, swelling, inflammations, &c.

APHORISM XXXIII.

BUT if any part is painful before the disease, there is the seat of the disease.

Hip. Loc. in Hom. XXXVI. 6. Humor. III. 101.

IV. Epid. XXVIII. 2, 3. VI. Epid. VII. 15. 19. Vict. Acut. XLIV. 2. Heurnius in hunc Aph. Jacotius in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

If any such pain happens, then there is the accumulation of the noxious matter; and such patients must presently be evacuated, or else the matter when fixing causes a disease, which may at the first easily be moved, according to *Aph.* I. 22. & IV. 10.

APHORISM XXXIV.

A Sudden suffocation happening in a fever, without any precedent tumour in the jaws, is mortal.

Hip. Prænotion. XXXIII. 3. 4. Coac. I. 90. II.

201, 225. III. 96. Solenander. Consil. 24. Zacut. Lus. Prax. Hist. L. 4. c. 1. Num. 3. Bonetus Sepulchret. L. 2. Sect. 12. Obs. 1. Durerus in Coac. c. 3. de Urin. § 49.

EXPLANATION.

For that is a sign that the superfluous blood is thrown upon the respiratory organs, where it hinders the blood from passing through the lungs, and so consequently causes a stagnation and death, or else from a spasm happening to the organs.

APHORISM XXXV.

Hip. *If in a fever the neck be turned a-*
Coac. II. *wry on a sudden, so that the sick*
221. III. *can hardly swallow, and yet no tu-*
96. Aph. *mour appear, it is mortal.*
IV. 34.
VII. 48.

Etmuller.

c. 9. de Spirit. Animal. vitios. Motu. & de Angina, c. 2. Duret.
in Coac. L. 2. c. 10. § 17. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 2. Sect. 12. in
Schol. Observ. 1.

EXPLANATION.

This is a spasmodick contraction of the neck, and convulsions coming upon a fever is generally mortal, but much more so when the patient is in the utmost danger of being choak'd. See Aphor. 57. Sect. 4.

A P H O R I S M X X X V I.

SWEATS in fevers are beneficial, Hip. Judicat. I. 2. IV. 13. Prænot. V. 2, 3. XXIV. 8. Coac. IV. 36. I. Epid. III. Æginet. XIV. 7. Aph. II. 12, 24. IV. 61.
 if they begin upon a third, fifth, seventh, ninth, eleventh, fourteenth, seventeenth, twenty first, twenty seventh, thirtieth, or thirty fourth days, for these sweats determine the disease. But those which happen otherwise signifie a troublesome and lingering disease and relapses.

VIII. 4. Galen. L. 3. Crisi. 4. Zacut. Lusit. Prax. Med. admir. L. 3. Obs. 151. Duret. in Coac. Tr. 4. c. 2. p. 504. Fuchf. Instit. Med. L. 4. Sect. 2. c. 3. Waldschmid. Prax. in Monit. de Febrib. p. 224. Laurent. Meth. Præm. c. 8.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For these are critical days, and such sweats happening upon these days, bring the disease to a dissolution. But if such sweats should follow before the matter is concocted, then they will but lengthen the disease. But in intermitting fevers we need not be so observant, considering our *Cortex Peruvianus*, if rightly made use of, does cure them infallibly.

APHORISM XXXVII.

COLD sweats in acute fevers signify death, but in more mild diseases the continuance thereof.

Hip. Judicat. VI.

9, 10. VIII. 1, 8.

Prænot.

V. 4. 5. Coac. IV. 40. Laurent. Meth. prænoscent. c. 8. Barbet. Prax. cum. not. Decker. L. 2. c. 1. Harvey's Prælag. Med. p. 125. Forestus L. 5. Obs. 23. Zacut. Lusit. Medic. Princip. L. 2. dubi. 57. Ludovic. Lemosius L. 2. de Optim. Prædict. c. 17. Veiga in Com. 22. L. 11. Prognost.

EXPLANATION.

Cold sweats generally denote a thick and viscous serum, a slow circulation, and a laxity of the cutaneous glands.

APHORISM XXXVIII.

IN what part of the body the sweat is, there is the disease.

Aph. II.

5. Cels. II.

2. p. 48.

I. 19. Cardanus, Brassoalus & Heurnius Comment. in hunc Aph. Duret. in Coac. Tract. 4. c. 2. p. 507. Fernelius L. 4. c. 10. Forestus, L. 2. Obs. 18.

EXPLANATION.

For wheresoever the sweat is, there is the weakness, and thither draws the morbid matter; for this sweat proceeds from a troublesome and languid motion in that part.

A P H O R I S M XXXIX.

AND in what part of the body there is heat or cold, there the disease is seated.

Hip. Judicat. VIII. 3.
Cels. II. 4. 8. l. 15.

Jacotius Comment. in hunc Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Whatever part is more molested than the rest, that part contains the noxious and redundant humours, and is likewise more or less disordered according to the quantity or quality of the morbid matter that occupies that part.

A P H O R I S M XL.

WHEN alterations happen to the whole body, as when it is sometimes cold, and sometimes hot, or when one colour arises after another, it signifies a continuation of the disease.

Hip. Humor. III. 22. 53.
Judicat. VIII. 4.
I. Præd. VI. 4.
Coac. I.

Cels. II. 5, 53. l. 20. Galen. Comment. in hunc Aph. Boet. Sepulchret. L. 2. S. 7. Obs. 21. Primirosius de Febr. L. 2. 5. § 14.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For this signifies an infirmity and unactivity of the natural springiness of the fibres, and that the noxious matter is very viscid and cannot

106 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 4.*

cannot soon be brought to concoction, but will require time.

A P H O R I S M XLI.

(1) Hip. V. Epid. XXV. 15. Coac. IV. 36. Aph. VII. 61. Paulus, L. 2. c. 47. Decker's
(1) *MUCH* sweat in the time of sleep, proceeding without any cause, argues that the body uses too plentiful a diet. (2) But if this happens to one that feeds sparingly, it signifies that evacuation is wanting.

Exercit. Med. circa purg. p. 338. Martin. Wendelinus Axiomat. Med. 780. (2) Aph. II. 8. Avicen. 2. 4. Tract. 1. c. 68. Zacut. Introit. ad Prax. Præcept. 40. Bagliv. Prax. L. 2. c. 3. 7. Harvey's Præfag. Med. p. 123.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

A too liberal diet causes crudities, and impoverishes the blood, and consequently a laxity of the cutaneous glands; hence such colliquative sweats always follow where the liquors are crude and viscous, and may at first be cured by evacuations, but especially by emetics.

A P H O R I S M XLII.

Hip. Judicat. VIII. 9. Coac. I. 21. I. Morb. XXII. 35. Aph. VII. 61. Decker's Exercit. Med. circa Sudorifer. p. 613. Franciscus L. 2. Physiolog. Sect. 5. p. 123. Hollerius in hunc Aphor.
W H E N there issues forth always much sweat cold or hot, the cold signifies a greater and the hot a less disease.

EXPLANATION.

Cold sweats proceed from a laxity and unactivity of the fibres, and a viscous glutinous fluid which will have a long time before it can be brought to concoction. But the contrary happens where the fibres are more active, and the fluids in a brisker motion. Tho' the disease is more violent, yet it will the sooner come to be determined.

APHORISM XLIII.

FEVERS which afflict every third day more vehemently, and have no intermission, are more dangerous; but if there be any intermission, be it in what manner soever, it signifies the patient is out of danger.

Hip. I.
Epid. III.
16. III.
Epid. III.
109. Vict.
Acut. III.
3. Aph.
VII. 62.
Cels. II.

p. 51. l. 33 & III. 12. p. 141. l. 5. Riverius Prax. L. 17. c. 3.
Montanus Consil. 5. de Febr. Barbett. Prax. c. not. Decker. L. 3.
Fernelius L. 4. c. 9. 13. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 4. c. 7 § 11.

EXPLANATION.

Fevers that have no intermission, and more violently afflict every other or third day, shew that the febrile matter is too much, and by continuance will overwhelm the patient, because there is no time of intermission for the patient to recruit himself. Besides, fevers of this sort are generally complicated with other disorders,

APHO-

APHORISM XLIV.

Hip. Hu-
mor. III.
98. Præ-
not.
XXIV. 9,
10, 11. II. Prædict. X. 7. Coac. I. 168. Cels. II. 7, 64. l. 2. Aph.
VII. 63. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. Sent. 36 & 124. Fernel. de ex-
tern. Corp. Affect. L. 7. c. 1. Sydenham Prax Sect. 3. c. 2. in fin.
Forestus, L. 2. Obs. 18. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 4. Sect. 1, Obs. 45.
Harvey's Præfag. Med. p. 199.

THOSE who are troubled with long
fevers, get tumours or pains about
the joints.

EXPLANATION.

This shews a weakness of the natural func-
tions, very often caused by allowing the pa-
tients too heavy and gross a diet, and using too
much cooling liquors: For the strength ought
always to be considered.

APHORISM XLV.

Aph. VII.
64. Galen.
Comment.
in hunc
Aphor. &
L. 2. ad Glauc. c. 1. & 2. & L. 3. de Febr. c. 11.

THOSE who have tumours or
pains about the joints after long
fevers, feed too plentifully.

EXPLANATION.

For after a long disease the solids are ver-
much weakened; and if the patients are too
greedy in feeding, they will take more than
the solids can grind and bring to digestion, and

to fill themselves up with crudities, which
cause such disorders.

A P H O R I S M XLVI.

*If a cold shivering fit come upon a
feverish person, he being weak, and
the fever not intermitting, it is a mor-
tal sign.*

Hip.
Coac.
Prænot. I.
15. Cels.
II. 6. p.
55. l. 19.

Acet. in Coac. L. 1. Sent. 3. Forestus, L. 2. Obs. 19. Primros.
2. C. 5.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For this shews that there is a new accession
the disease, and is but a less degree of con-
vulsion, which coming when the patient has
been spent by the fever, is always mortal. See
Obs. II. 26.

APHO-

APHORISM XLVII.

*I*N non-intermitting fevers spitting
 and vomiting up matter that is
 either livid, (1) bloody, ill-scented, or
 bileous, are all bad signs; but good
 if they are voided with ease. The (2)
 same it is if such matter is evacua-
 ted either by stool or urine. But (3) if
 that which is evacuated should prove
 nought, it is a bad sign.

(1) Hip. Coac. II. I, 61. III. 241. Prænot. XV. 10. Aph. VII. 69. X. 19. 20. Galen L. 1. de Crisib. c. 12. Duret. in Coac. Tract. 4. de Excrement. Sent. 5. 6. & S. Paulus L. 12. c. 14. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 13. § 6. Mercat. Tom. 1. L. 3. part. 2. 190. Num. 49. (2) Avicen. 2. 4. Tract. 2. c. 85. Sennertus L. 3. Prax. Sect. 2. Pars 3. c. 3. Joan Bravus in Com. Sent. 29. L. 2. Prog. Hip. (3) Aph. I. 25. Lommius de Febribus.

EXPLANATION.

The evacuating of such kinds of matter is very good, whether upwards or downwards, if it comes forth easily and in good time, before the patient's strength is lost by the violence of a disease; for that is a sign that the noxious is separated from the sound; except it proceeds from a mortification and destruction of any of the viscera's, and not from the mere filthiness of the extruded matter, because such matter, when detained long in the body, will grow putrid and stinking.

Sect. 4. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* III

APHORISM XLVIII.

IN non-intermitting fevers, if the patients are outwardly cold, but turn within and are very thirsty, it is mortal.

Hip. Præ-
not. VIII.
11. XIV.
12, 13.
Coac. L.
165. III.

5. I. Morb. XXVII. 15. Affection. XI. 5. Aph. VII. 1. 26. 27.
Celsus II. 4. p. 51. l. 25. II. 6. p. 55. l. 21. II. 14. p. 90. l. 22.
Lin. L. 28. Nat. Hist. c. 11. Galen. de Intemp. c. 8. Hollerius
Lipyria, L. 2. Fernel. L. 4. Patholog. c. 7. Zacut. Lusit.
Prax. Hist. Lib. ult. Num. 5. c. 1. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 13. 9
Wepferus de cicuta aquat. p. 45. Forest. L. 2. de Febr. Con-
Obs. 36.

EXPLANATION.

This fever is generally called *Lipyria*, being an inflammation of the viscera, and a stagnation of the blood in the outward parts, &c. the circulation is there already stopt.

APHORISM XLX.

IN continual fevers, if either the lip, eye-brow or nose be turned awry, the sick see not, or hear not; if any of these symptoms appear, death is at hand.

Hip. Præ-
not. I. 10.
4. III. 3.
Aph VII.
73. Cels.
II. 6. p.
54. l. 24.
Zacut.

Med. princip. L. 1. Dub. 40. Laurent. prænoscent Meth.
Amat. Lusit. Cent. 1. Obs. 85. Primros. L. 2. de Febr.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

If any of these should happen in the beginning of the fever, it would not be so mortal but if they come after the sick has been spoiled by the fever, then they are certain signs that the animal functions are perverted and destroyed.

APHORISM L.

Hip. Judicat. VIII. 17. Prænot IV. 20. XVI. 9. **D**IFFICULTY of breathing and a delirium in continual fever are mortal.

Aph. V. 68. X. 15. Plater. Obs. I. 1. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. 4. c. 6. § 11. Forest. L. 7. de Symptom. Febr. Obs. 30.

EXPLANATION.

This shews a great inflammation both the lungs and meninges.

APHORISM LI.

Cels. II. 5. p. 53. I. 32. Zacut. Lusit. Med. Hist. **I**MPOSTUMES in fevers are not dissolved in the first critical days, signifie length of the disease.
L. 3. Quæst. 28. Heurnius in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

This is to be understood of intermittent fevers, where the febrile matter is very tenacious and slimy.

APHORISM LII.

TEARS voluntarily flowing in fevers or other diseases, produce no inconvenience; but involuntary tears are a great inconvenience.

Hip. Præ-not. II.
18, 21.
IV. Epid.
XXVII.
12. VI.

Epid. VIII. 34. Cels. II. 4. p. 51. l. 15. Aph. VIII. 2. Etmuller. de Catarrhis, p. 403. c. 4. Wedelius Exercit. Pathol. S. 5. c. 1. p. 71. Primirof. L. 2. de Febr. c. 8.

EXPLANATION.

Tears flowing unvoluntarily denote a relaxation and dissolution of the lachrymal glands, and are very often the fore-runner of death.

APHORISM LIII.

THEY have fierce and vehement fevers, that have a tough and viscidous moisture grown about their teeth.

Hip. IV. Epid.
XXVII.
13. Coac.
II. 153.

Gal. III. Epid. III. Com. 7 & 34. Cels. II. 4. p. 51. l. 15. Paul. 2. c. 28. Bagliv. Prax. L. 2. c. 3. § 7.

EXPLANATION.

In fevers generally the blood is reduced, by the violent celerity of motion, and the heat thence proceeding, into a viscid and dry state. Hence the saliva must needs be as the blood, and is separated but little in quantity, and very thick and viscid, and this the more, the more viscid the blood, and the more violent the fever is.

APHORISM LIV.

Hip. VI.
Epid. II.
43. Cels.
III. 7.
P. 135. 1.
32.
Averroes
Collectan. 4 Jacotius in hunc Aphor. Forest. L. 2. de Febr.
Obs. 26.

THOSE who have a continual, dry and tickling cough in a burning fever, are not much troubled with thirst.

EXPLANATION.

Because by so much coughing the saliva is constantly extruded from the salival glands, and thereby that secretion promoted which keeps the mouth moister than otherwise it would be, and so mitigates thirst.

APHORISM LV.

ALL fevers proceeding from an inflammation and swelling of the glandules are bad, except Diaries.

Hip. II. Epid. III. 60. Cels. II. 3. p. 49. I. 34.
Æginet. L. 4. c. 23. 24. Ben. Silvaticus, Cent. 3. Consil. 18. Forrest. L. 1. de Febr. Ephem. Obs. 6. Durer. L. 1. § 79. Sydenham, Prax. Sect. 1. c. 5.

EXPLANATION.

If such swellings and inflammations arise from a fever, it is a sign that the ferbile fuel is thrown upon the emunctories; but here these emunctories are tumified and inflamed before the fever, and are the cause of that fever which must needs be very dangerous if it continues.

APHORISM LVI.

(1) *If sweat happen in a fever, without appeasing the fever, it is bad: For the disease is prolonged, (2) and it is an argument of much moisture.*

(1) Hip. Judicati- on. VIII. 6. Coac. IV. 36. II. Morb.

XXXVI. 12. I. Prædict. VII. 8. Cels. II. 5. p. 53. I. 19. Ferri. L. 4. c. 10. Decker's Exercit. Med. circa Sudor. p. 613.
(2) Aph. VII. 61.

EXPLANATION.

Such sweats signifie, that the body is stuffed up with crudities and cannot be brought to a perfect concoction, and, because the cuticular glands are hence mightily relax'd, the finer parts evaporate, and the more viscid stay within, whence a hectic and consumption ensues.

APHORISM LVII.

Hip. Loc. in Hom. XLVIII. 6. Judication. XII. *A Fever succeeding dissolveth convulsions or rigours of the nerves. Vide Galen. in hunc Aphor.*

10. Coac. I. 231. III. 80, 84. Sanit. Tuend. ad Dem. 10. Cels. II. 1. p. 45. l. 1, &c. II. 8. p. 70. l. 6. Aph. II. 26. V. 5. 70. Galen. L. 1. Epid. Sect. 3. Com. 4. Duret. in Coac. L. 2. § 11. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 1. c. 12. § 11. Bellin. de Morb. Capit. p. 536. Aphor. 35. Sect. 4.

EXPLANATION.

Convulsions are violent commotions and involuntary contractions of the muscles, but fevers only a lesser degree of such a contraction in the smaller muscular fibres. Hence are but a less degree of convulsions, and therefore a good sign that the convulsions are going off. But if a convulsion follows a fever it is a mortal sign.

APHORISM LVIII.

A Cold shaking fit coming upon him that has a burning fever, dissolveth it.

Hip. Judication. XI. 9. 16. Coac. I. 188. Ga-

len. de Sympt. caus. L. 2. c. 5. Cels. II. 8. p. 70. 1. 16. Laurent. de Crisib. L. 1. c. 14. Harvey's Præfag. Med. c. 14.

EXPLANATION.

If it comes before the patient has been too much spent by the fever, it is good, otherwise not. This cold fit may be caused by pouring suddenly some cold water upon the patient's head, and is very often practiced with success in intermitting fevers.

APHORISM LIX.

An exquisite tertian is judged in seven periods.

Hip. Coac. I. 212. Judication.

IV. 10. I. Epid. III. 26. II. Epid. III. 82. Prænot. XXV. 11. River. Prax. L. 17. c. 3. Barbett. Prax. c. not. Decker. L. 3. c. 3. Fernel. L. 4. c. 13.

EXPLANATION.

And an exquisite continual fever is determined in seven days: You must take notice that what is called a period or fit in intermitting fevers, is a day in continual fevers. See *Aph.* II. 23. *Vander Linden*, selecta medica p. 656. *River.* prax. de Febr. intermit. *Torti.* Therapeutic. spec. p. 125.

APHORISM LX.

Hip. Judi-
cat. XI. *DEAFNESS* occasioned by a fe-
11. 12. 13. ver, is cured by a supervening flux
Coac. II. of blood out of the nose, or by a flux
66, 99. of the belly.
100. VI.

77. Cels. II. 8. p. 70. 1. 18. Aph. IV. 28. Fernel. L. 4. c. 1.
Duræt. Comment. in Coac. L. 2. c. 3. Sent. 7. Heurnius in hunc
Aphor. Primirofius L. 2. de Febr. c. 8.

EXPLANATION.

For the noxious humours are thus translated
and evacuated.

APHORISM LXI.

Hip. Hu-
mor. III. *FEVERS*, unless they leave the
91. I. E- patients in the odd days, are very
pid. III. apt to return.
40. II.

Epid. V.

30. VI. 18. Coac. I. 115, 210. IV. Morb. XIX. 10, 11. XX. 8.
12, 15, 16. Cels. III. 4. p. 121. 1. 23. Galen. de Dieb. decretor.
L. 1. c. 2. & Com. in Aph. IV. 29 & 30. Avicen. 2. 4. Tract. 2.
c. penult. Duret. L. 1. in Coac. § 85. Laurent. de Crisib. L. 1.
c. 4.

EXPLANATION.

We ought to consider that this depends most-
ly upon experience. Notwithstanding we
may easily perceive from the ancients writings,
that they always referred a crisis to the odd
days, tho' it neither begun nor ended on that
day.

Sect.4. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 119

day. As for instance, if a critical sweat should proceed in the latter part of the night upon the seventh day, and should not end till the eight day, it was reckoned to the seventh. Again, If such a sweat should happen at the sixth day, and end at the seventh day, it was notwithstanding reckoned to the seventh day.

A P H O R I S M L X I I .

THE yellow jaundice coming upon a fever, before the seventh day, is bad. [Except the conflux of humours should go off by stool.]

Hip. Judicat. III. 5, 18, 20. Coac. I. 172. I. Morb. VII. 2.

Vict. Acut. L. IV. 3. 4. Cels. II. 4. p. 52. 1. 7. III. 24. p. 175. 1. 9. Galen. III. Epid. I. Com. 5. ad fin. Avicen. II. 4. Tract. 1. c. 59. Actuarius Meth. II. 2. Paulus. II. 8. Decker's Exercit. circa Purg. p. 273. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 13. & 6. Argentorius in hunc Aph. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 3. S. 18. Obs. 19. Vesalius de Fabrica corporis humani L. 5. c. 15.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

This is an indication, that there must be a violent inflammation of the liver, which can hardly be dissolv'd but by opening and relaxing the body, or rather by such a looseness.

A P H O R I S M L X I I I .

THOSE fevers which have every day cold fits, are daily dissolved.

Hip. Judicat. XI. 16. Fernel. L. 4.

6. 9, 19. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. Sent. 122. Harvey's Prælag. Med. 6. 14. Primirof. L. 2. de Febr. c. 5.

EXPLANATION.

But not totally taken away, for by such a supervening concussion the viscid fluids are with great force and violence forced through the vessels, and by such a contraction the viscid and crude particles are made minute, so that after this concussion is pass'd, the blood can circulate with more ease through the several capillary vessels, till gradually the viscidities increases again, and then returns likewise the fever.

APHORISM LXIV.

IF the yellow jaundice comes upon a fever the seventh, ninth, eleventh, or fourteenth day, it is good; unless the right Hypochondrium be hard, for then it is bad.

Hip. Judicat. III. 5, 18, 20. IV. 11. Coac. I. 173. I. Epid. II.

120. I. Morb. VI. 2. Aph. VI. 42. Cels. III. 24. p. 175. l. 7. Do-
lzi Encyclop. Med. L. 3. c. 7. § 12. Duretus in Coac. L. 1. Sent.
38. Cardan. in hunc Aphor. Langius Disput. 26. § 13.

EXPLANATION.

The gall can certainly never be so great a cause of fevers as some will have it, if translated into the blood, for if so, then those that have the yellow jaundice, whose very blood and excrements are thereby tainted as yellow as the gall it self, would certainly be burnt up with a violent fever in a very few days, whereas we see they sometimes live for many years with

Sect. 4. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 121

with it, and that without the least sign of a fever. Therefore this yellow jaundice here following upon a fever, proceeds from a violent contraction of the gall-bladder whereby the gall is forced back into the blood, instead of being squeezed into the guts, and by this very contraction (of which always the patients complain before ever the jaundice appear) the fever is dissolved, for the universal spasm is taken off and only occupies the gall-bladder, but all other secretions are restored. Except the right side swells, for then it denotes that an inflammation of the liver has caused this jaundice, and is very dangerous,

APHORISM LXV.

A Vebement heat in fevers about the belly, and a pain at the pit of the stomach, is bad. Galenus in hunc Aphor. Primios. L. 2. de Febr. c. 8.

EXPLANATION.

These symptoms shew that the nerves of the pit of the stomach are affected, or the viscera inflamed, and there is danger of a mortification. The vast consent there is between the stomach and all the nerves of the body made Van Helmont think there to be the seat of the sensitive soul. Hence the vast dangers also.

A P H O R I S M LXVI.

Hip. **C**ONVULSIONS and vehement
Coac. II. pains about the bowels in acute fe-
207. Aph. vers, are bad.
II. 26.
Cels. II.
4. p. 52. l. 11. Jacotius in hunc Aphor. Duret. in Coac. L. 2. §
10. c. 13. Bagliv. L. 2. c. 3. § 3. Bellin. de Morb. Capit. p. 536.
&c.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This very often happens in malignant fevers, and is a sign of a vehement inflammation of the bowels.

A P H O R I S M LXVII.

Aph. II. 1. **T**REMBLINGS or convulsions
Cels. II. 4. coming after sleep in fevers, are
p. 42. l. 12. bad.
Dolæus
Encyclop.
Med. L. I. c. 12. § 11. Forestus L. 10. Obs. 105. Bagliv. Prax. L.
1. c. 13. § 9.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For where the membranes of the head are inflamed, there can be none but delirious troublesome sleeps expected, and convulsions will soon follow.

APHORISM LXVIII.

THE breath not keeping its due course in fevers is bad; for it signifies a convulsion.

Hip. Vict.
Acut.
XXI. 21.
I. Morb.
Mul. V. 7.

Cels. II. 7. p. 64. l. 4. Aph. IV. 50. X. 15. Plater. Obs. I. 1. p. 170. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 1. c. 12. Bellin. de Morb. Cap. p. 536.

EXPLANATION.

This is a sign of a stagnation of the blood, which can no longer pass through the lungs; hence death is at hand.

APHORISM LXIX.

THOSE urines in fevers are advantageous which are thick, curdled and little in quantity. Especially if they be such as have a sediment at the first, or not long after they are made.

Coac.
Prænot.
V. 80, 81.
Galen. in
hunc Aph.
Zacut.
Lusit. de
Medicor.

Princip. L. 5. Quæst. 27. Duretus in Coac. c. 3. de Urin. § 26, 23. Lommius de febr. contin.

EXPLANATION.

A thick, turbulent, and disturbed blood, produces likewise a thick and troubled urine, and that little in quantity. But as soon as the blood is better brought to concoction, the urine

124 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 4.*

urine will be more in quantity, and its sediment white.

A P H O R I S M LXX.

Hip. VII. *THOSE* who have their water
Epid. IV. *troubled and unclean in fevers, such*
5, 6, 10, 11. *as is the urine of cattle, are or shall*
Duret. in *be troubled with the head-ach.*
Coac.
Prænot. V.

4. 6.

Montan. Medicin. Univers. Pars 2. c. 2. Dolæus Encyclop. Med.
L. 1. c. 1. p. 5. Fernel. L. 3. c. 15. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 13. §
Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 1. Sect. 1. Obs. 78. Bellini de Morb. Cap.
p. 579. Actuarius de Urinis,

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This depends upon experience and is very often in fact observed, in disorders of the head and that probably because while the natural motions are in a great and violent hurry employed in the head or upper parts, the lowermost are neglected; and hence the urine is gradually percolated into the bladder without any strong or forcible expression.

A P H O R I S M LXXI.

Hip. Judicat. VI. *IF* a crisis happen upon a seventh
2. IX. 8. *day, then the urine has a small*
Coac. I. *red cloud in it upon the fourth day, and*
213. V. 5. *other things accordingly.*
Aph. I. 12.
Galen.

L. 1. de dieb. decret. c. 11. Zacut. Lusit. Introit. ad Prax. Prae-
42. Forestus de Febr. L. 2. Obs. 1. Duret. Comment. in Coac.
L. 1. Sent. 92. Harvey's Praefag. Med. p. 56. Bellin. de Urin. p. 5

EXPLA

sect. 4. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 125

EXPLANATION.

For this cloud indicates a concoction beginning, which may in all probability come to a crisis about the seventh day.

APHORISM LXXII.

URINES which are very pellucid and white, are bad: But those generally appear in phrenetick persons.

Hip. I.
Prædict. I.
de Morb.
II. 1, 5.
II. 6.

Coac. V. 25, 26. Galen. Comment. in hunc Aphor. Aph. X. 19.
Duret. in Coac. L. 1. c. 2. § 10. Bagliv. Prax. L. 2. c. 3. § 3. Do-
mus Encyclop. Med. L. 1. c. 2. p. 15. Forest. L. 2. de Febr. con-
sult. Obs. 15. & L. 10. Obs. 3. Hollerius in hunc Aph. Monta-
nus Consil. 22. Willis de Urinis, c. 6. Bellini. de Urin. p. 58.
de Morb. cap. p. 475. Davach des Urines.

EXPLANATION.

White and thin urine in fevers, is always a sign of an unusual afflux of blood to the head, whilst the lower parts are neglected, and consequently no secretion or excretion performed, and therefore very bad, and denotes pain and inflammation of the upper parts, especially the head.

APHO-

A P H O R I S M LXXIII.

Hip. Prænot. X. 14. Coac. II. 240, 241. Sal. 257. Diæt. V. 20. Aph. V. 64.
THOSE who have their sides swelled and a murmuring in their guts, succeeded by a pain in the loyns, shall have a loosness except they break wind, or void a great quantity of urine. These things happen in fevers.

Cels. II. 3. p. 50. l. 20. Galen. Comment. in hunc Aph. Forest. L. 2. Obs. 26. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 13. § 9. Bellini. de Urin. p. 58.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is a turgescence of wind and humours and might well be assisted by a gentle purge or clyster to the great benefit of the patient seeing nature is ready to force the morbid matter that way.

APHORISM LXXIV.

WHEN there is a probability of an imposthumation about the joints, when plenty of urine thick and white being made takes that away, such an urine as is wont to be voided the fourth day in fevers that are attended with weariness. And if there likewise happens bleeding at the nose, the disease will very speedily be dissolved.

Hip. Humor. XI. 13 ad 16. Judicat. X. 4 ad 7. VI. Epid. IV. 3. Prænot. XI. 17. II. Prædict. X. 7. Cels II. 7. p. 60. l. 21. Galen in

ph. IV. 25. & Lib. de Sectis c. 17. Duret. in Com. Sent. 12. 13. L. 2. Coac. Laurent. L. 1. de dieb. Crit. c. 13. River. Prax. 16. c. 3. Fuchf. Instit. Med. L. 2. Sect 5. c. 26. Avicen. 2. Doct. 3. c. 2 à Vega L. 2. Prolog. in Com. Text. 32. Mer- Tom. 1. L. 3. Part. 2. Clas. 2. Quæst. 109. Numb. 40. Bel- ni. de Urinis, p. 59.

EXPLANATION.

The morbid matter which was congested about the joints, is carried off by urine or dissolved by bleeding at the nose, but better if both these natural evacuations happen. But no doubt it may as well be carried off by a purge well and in due time administered, if nature should be deficient and too tedious in her operation.

APHO-

APHORISM LXXV.

Hip. Int. **P**ISSING of blood or ulcerated
Affect. matter, signifies an ulceration of
XVI. 4. 5. the reins or bladder.
Nat. Hum.

XXVI. 4.

Prænot. XIX. 11. Cels. 2. 7. p. 60. l. 28. Aph. 4. 78, 81. Galen. in hunc Aph. Aretæus de Ren. c. 9. p. 30. Avicen. L. 1. 2. Doct. 3. Sect. 2. c. 4. Sydenham Prax. p. m. 785. Zacut. Luf. de Medicor. Princip. L. 2. Hist. 140. Hildan. Cent. 2. Obs. II. Bauhin. L. 1. Anat. c. 20. Langius Prax. c. 10. §. 8. p. 65. Bonet. Sepulchr. L. 3. Sect. 28. Obs. 9.

EXPLANATION.

This generally holds true ; notwithstanding matter and blood may be this way voided from inward imposthumes, wounds, bruises &c. and yet the kidneys and bladder not be hurt. Besides blood may be voided from the kidneys by the internal hæmorrhoids, without any danger, except an inflammation happens.

APHORISM LXXVI.

Hip. Nat. **T**HICK urine, with small pieces
Hum. of flesh like hairs, proceeds from
XXVI. 5. the reins.
Cap. vuln.

II. 4.

Aph. IV. 26. Cels. II. 7. p. 60. l. 30. Alzaravius Tract. 14. c. Plin. l. 31. c. 18. Cardan. L. 8. de variet. 44. Galen. in hunc Aph. Horstius apud Hildan. L. 5. Cent. Chir. 50. Musa in hunc Aph. Zacut. Luf. de Med. Princ. Hist. 141. L. 2. Donat. L. 4. de H. Mirab. c. 29. Bellin. de Urin. p. 22.

EXPLANATION.

The thickness of the urine shews that the secretory vessels of the kidneys are too open, and so percolate both the good and excrementitious particles. The fleshy fine hairy strokes cause most grievous pains, and always denote an obstructed or ulcerated kidney. For the blood comes away from the kidneys, and that from the condensed part of that blood these small oblong fibrous and fleshy threads are made in the ureters.

APHORISM LXXVII.

THOSE who void thick urine with some things like bran, have their bladder infected with scabbedness.

Hip. Nat. Hum. XXVI. 6. Prænot. XI. 8, 10.

Forest. L. 24. Obs. 8. Fernel. de Urin. L. 3. c. 16. Zacut. In troit. ad Prax. Præc. 55. Vallesius L. 3. Controv. c. 27. Santorcellus L. 8. antepax. 22. Aivcen. L. 1. Fen. 19. Tr. 1. c. 5. Bellin. de Urin. p. 59, &c.

EXPLANATION.

This I have observed in a man that was almost all over broke out in venereal blotches, and I am apt to believe he had them at the bladder and in the *Urethra* likewise, from whence that sediment came.

APHORISM LXXVIII.

Hip. Nat. Hum. XXVI. 4. *THEY that piss blood freely have a vein broke in their kidneys.*

Int. Affect. XVI. 4. Aph. IV. 75. Cels. II. 7. p. 60. l. 27, 33. p. 61. l. 7. Duret. in Coac. Tract. 4. de Excrement. Sent. 6. Sydenham Prax. de Miſt. Sang. p. m. 699. Cœlius Aurelian. L. 5. de Chronic. paſc. c. 4. Moeb. Epit. Inſt. Med. c. 9. p. 350. Savanarol. Tr. 6. Pract. c. 2. 9. Rub. 19. Aetius, L. 11. c. 3. Forest. L. 24. Obſ. 11. & 12. Liſter. Com. in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

This may be occasioned by a stone or gravel in the kindeys, or by any forcible exerciſe or labour.

APHORISM LXXIX.

Hip. IV. Morb. XXIX. *A Sandy ſediment appearing in the urine, ſignifies the ſtone in the bladder*

13. Int. Affect. XV. 10. Nat. Hum. XXVI. 1. Cels. II. 7. p. 61. l. 16. Aretæus de Veſica p. 72. Fernel. de Urin. L. 3. c. 16. Forest. L. 24. Obſ. 1, 16, & 17, &c. Hofferus in Hercul. Med. p. 180. Moebius Inſtit. p. 358. Thonerus Obſ. 6. L. 3. Willis de Urin. c. 5.

EXPLANATION.

If this ſandy ſediment is very ſlimy and glutinous withal, then it is ſo; but if not, may as well ſignifie a ſtone in the kidney. Some will ſay, that if this ſand be red or yellow

Sect. 4. Aphorisms of Hippocrates. 131

low, it was ingendred in the reins ; but if white, it was ingendred in the bladder.

A P H O R I S M LXXX.

ANY one pissing blood and curdled matter, and making his water by drops, having pain in the lower belly and the Perinæum, he is diseased in those parts about the bladder.

Aph. VII.
39. Cels.
II. 7. p. 61.
1. 15. Ga-
len. L. 6.
de Loc.
Aff. c. 3.
& 4.

Aetius L. 11. c. 2. Forest. L. 24. Obs. 8. Sydenham Prax. p. m. 785. Duretus in Coac. c. 3. de Urinis § 47.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The distillation of the urine with pain and bloody, is commonly when the urinary passage or *Urethra* is obstructed by stone or gravel.

A P H O R I S M LXXXI.

BLOOD, suppurated matter, and small scales voided with the urine, if accompanied with an ill scent, signify an exulceration of the bladder.

Aph. VI.
75. X. 20.
Cels. II. 7.
p. 60. l. 31.
Avicen.
XIX. 3.
Tract. I.

c. 16. Paulus L. III. c. 45. Groenevelt de Tuto Canthar. Histor. prima p. 70. Harvey's Præfagium Med. p. 73. Turner's Surgery, Vol. 2. p. 8.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Not only of the bladder but of the neighbouring parts likewise ; as in women that have cancerous ulcerations in the *Vagina* or in the womb, voiding clots of blood of vast bigness, besides a stinking ferous matter. Here it is to be well observed, that such an ulceration in those parts, may be cured by a salivation, if the matter which is voided be thick and whitish, but if thin, waterish and green, with great clots of blood, and very painful, it is incurable, for then it is malignant.

A P H O R I S M LXXXII.

Hip. Coac. III. 311, 312. Aph VII. 57. Cels. II. 8. p. 70. 1. 22. Galenus in hunc Aph. Fernel. de Exteru. corp. Affect. L. 7. c. 1. Bellin. de Urin. p. 60.

THOSE who have an imposthume breeding in the urinary passage, are delivered from it when brought to suppuration and broken.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This shews that imposthumations, wherever they are breeding, must be assisted with such things as will bring them to maturity, and that as soon as possible.

APHORISM LXXXIII.

*P*LENTY of urine made in the night, signifies but small evacuations by stool. Hip. II.
Diæt.
XL. 10.
IV. Morb.
VII. 4.

Hollerius in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

For the excretions, if lessen'd in the one, are increased in the other. Thus the excretions by stool, if plentiful, lessens the excretions both of sweat and urine, and these again increased, will either of them lessen the excretions by stool. But if any one of them be stopp'd, and not evacuated by the other, is the cause of so many almost innumerable diseases.

SECT. V.

APHORISM I.

A Convulsion caused by taking of Hel-lebore, is mortal. Hip.
Coac. IV.
24. Aph.
VII. 25.

Cels. II. 6. p. 55. l. 25. Galen. in hunc Aph. Zacut. Lusit. Medic. Princip. L. 3. Hist. 24. Bellini de Morb. Capit. p. 535. Duretus in Coac. L. 1. c. 12. § 5. & Tract. 4. de Excrement § 17.

EXPLANATION.

This may not only be said of *Hellebore*, but of any violent purges or vomits, whereby the membranes of the intestines are so violently stimulated, as to produce such prodigious convulsive motions.

APHORISM II.

Hip. Cap. Vulner. XXV. 5. *A Convulsion caused by a wound, is mortal.*

& XXVI. 3. 4. Coac. III. 81, 382. Cels. II. 26. p. 296. l. 8. Fernel. L. 7. c. 8. de Vulner. Bellini de Morb. Capit. 543. Forest. L. 10. Obs. 105, 120. Berengarius de Fractura Cranii, p. 2. c. 5. Diemerbroeck Anatomia L. 3. c. 5. Platerus Prax. L. 1. c. 2. Horstius Obs. Anatom. 1. Rolfinccius Dissert. Anat. L. 1. c. 13. Bartholin. Cent. 4. Hist. 50.

EXPLANATION.

Either because of the vast effusion of blood, or a violent stimulating pain occasioned by the nervous parts being wounded, which are hardly to be remedied. Vide *Aretæus* p. 109. de *Tetano*.

APHORISM III.

*A Convulsion or hiccough supervening
a copious effusion of blood, is bad.* Hip.
Coac. III.
57. Aph.

VII. 9. Cels. II. 8. p. 76. l. 12. Laurent. Meth. Prænos. c. 5.
Quercet. Rediviv. Chirurg. c. 2. Etmuller. de Convulsionibus &
Epileps. c. 9. Baglivi de Fibr. Mot. L. 1. c. 6. p. 45. & Prax. ejus-
dem, L. 1. c. 9. § de Tussi, Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 1. c. 12.

EXPLANATION.

This is caused by emptiness, seeing the wheels of life can go no longer than they have a sufficient quantity of fluid to force them. For by such a loss of blood, the nerves are deprived of their supply, which hence growing feeble and dry, convulsive motions must necessarily follow.

APHORISM IV.

*AFTER an immoderate purgation,
a convulsion or hiccough is bad.* Hip. Nat.
Human.
XI. 7.
Loc. in

Hom. XLV. 1. Coac. IV. 22, 25. Aph. VII. 41. Verat. Us. I. 8.
Cels. II. 8. p. 76. l. 14. Wedel. Exercit. Semiot. c. 22. Bonetus
Medicin. Septentrional. c. 10. Bellini de Morb. Capit. p. 540.
Sydenham de Febr. contin. de Paralyf. Sect. 1. c. 3. Harvey's
Præfag. Med. p. 99.

EXPLANATION.

A hiccough is a convulsion at the stomach,
whose *Villi* and membranous fibres when vio-
lated,

136 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 5.*

lated, do soon draw the whole nervous system in consent, by reason of its being firmly united by the eighth Pair of nerves to the head. Hence the disorder of the one, do very much affect the other.

A P H O R I S M V.

Hip. II. *I F loss of speech happen suddenly to a*
Morb. *drunken person, he dies convulsive un-*
IV. 16. *loss a fever seize him, or his speech*
XXII. 2. *return as soon as his drunken fit is over.*
3. 4. Cels. II. 6. p. 55.

l. 27. Galen. de Temper. L. 3. c. 2. Avicen. 3. 1. Doct. 1. c. 8.
Mercurial. L. 1. variar. 18. Riverius Prax. I. c. 5. Sennert. I.
part 2. c. 27. Forest. L. 10. Obs. 107. Theophil. Bonet. Sepul-
chret. Sect. 13. Etmuller. de Temul. Obs. 87. Mousin de
L'yveresse.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Spirituos liquors, if taken in a moderate quantity, will promote and invigorate the animal functions. But if in too vast a quantity, they will expand and over-charge the vessels, by which means the nerves are oppressed, and a stop is given to the circulation. Hence ensue all the symptoms of a *Pletthora*, as stupidity, tremblings, prostration of strength, a perversion of the animal functions, apoplexies, and at last convulsions. Except nature is strong enough gradually to overcome it by means of a febrile motion.

APHORISM VI.

THOSE who are taken with a rigour die within four days, but if they escape that time, they grow well again.

Hip. Judicat.

VIII. 19.

III. Morb

XIII. 11.

Celf. II.

1. p. 45. 1. 3. IV. 3. p. 193. 1. 30. Galen. Lib. de rigore c. 6. Thom. à Vega, L. 2. Febr. c. 1. Santorellus L. 3. anteprax. c. 3. de Rigore. Duret. in Coac. L. 2. c. 13. § 15. River. Prax. L. 1. c. 6.

EXPLANATION.

In this manner I have seen a gentleman here in *England*, who was taken in the cold fit of an ague, with a violent rigour and stiffness of the nerves, so that no body was able to bend either his arm or leg, his senses were quite lost except his taste, and for all that ever we did, we could not perfectly bring him out of this rigour; notwithstanding, four months after he recovered to his perfect health. It is to be observed that this patient was taken ill in *November*, but recovered in the latter end of *February* and beginning of *March*, only by taking gentle laxatives to keep his body open.

APHORISM VII.

Hip. VI. *THEY* who are troubled with the
 Epid. falling-sickness before they attain
 VIII. 96. the age of fourteen, may be freed from
 Aph. II. it; but they who are taken with it
 45. Cels. II. 2. p. 47.
 I. 2. II. 8. at the age of five and twenty, are usual-
 p. 68. l. 26. ly troubled with it till death.
 II. 8. p. 73. l. 13.

III. 23. p. 172. l. 17. Galen. in hunc Aph. Etmull. in Proem. de
 Valetud. Infant. Forestus L. 10. Obs. 63. Barbett. Prax. c. not.
 Decker. L. 1. c. 1. Bellini de Morb. capit. p. 565. Dolæus En-
 cyclop. Med. L. 1. c. 9. § 13.

EXPLANATION.

As long as the body is growing, all its component parts are more tender and soft, and may upon any change or alteration be likewise much sooner altered in its disposition, than when once in a confirmed and settled age. Now the changes of the functions of life, besides the changes as to the manner of living, are many, before one arrives to this age, which without any wonder may cause vast alterations in the disposition of the body. It is very often observed in girls, before their natural affairs come to right order.

A P H O R I S M VIII.

THOSE who have a pleurisy, unless they are purged upwards within fourteen days, will have their disease turned into an imposthume.

Hip. Loc.
in Hom.
XXVII.
4. Coac.
III. 131,
132, 171.

VII. Epid. XLVII. 16. Aph. V. 15. Rhodius Cent. 2. Obs. 10.
Ælius à Fonte Confil. 3. River. Prax. L. 7. c. 2. Hollerius in
hunc Aph. Durerus in Coac. de Pleurit. c. 16. § 12. Etmuller. de
Pleuritid. c. 2. p. 333. Marianus in hunc Aphor. Sydenham
Prax. S. 6. cap. 3. Langius Disput. 31. § 22.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For by vomiting the muscles of the thorax, and all the membranous fibres are contracted, the noxious pleuritick matter that would have remained, being thereby forced to expectoration, (for a pleurisy generally terminates in fourteen days) which otherwise would have turned to putrefaction; besides by such an evacuation the farther conflux is prevented. Hence observe that opiates are pernicious, for they relax the tone of the fibres and hinder expectoration.

A P H O R I S M IX.

A Consumption most commonly begins between the age of 18 and 35.

Hip.
Coac. III.
260. Aph.

III. 29. VIII. 7. Cels. III. 22. p. 169. l. 24. Galenus in hunc Aph.
Duret. in Coac. c. 17. de Phthisi. § 1 & 7. Barbett. Prax. cum not.
Decker. L. 3. c. 2.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

For in this age a *Plethora* is easily caused by intemperate and inconsiderate ways of living. Because then men begin to be their own masters, and live the most at liberty, when the greatest caution ought to be used. And in this age all noxious and redundant matter sooner seizes the lungs, than any other part.

APHORISM X.

Hip.
Prænot.
XXII. 15.
Coac. III. 100, 101,
105, 106.
II. Morb. de Empyic p. 49.
XXVII.

A Squinancy going off and falling upon the lungs, kills the patient within seven days; but if he escapes, there will come an abscess in the lungs. Vide Aretæ

15. Cels. II. 6. p. 64. 1. 6. Zacut. Lusit. Prax. Histor. L. 2. c. 4.
Forest. L. 15. Obs. 23. Lindan. in hunc Aph. Barbett. c. Not.
Decker. L. 2. c. 1. Baglivi de Morbor. Successione, p. 136.
Wedelius Exercit. Semiot. c. 24. Bellini de Morb. Pect. p. 68.

EXPLANATION.

For the morbidick matter being transferred from the glands of the neck into the pulmonary substance, fills up the *Vesicles*, so that the air cannot blow them up as usual, in order to propel and divide the circulating fluid: Hence follows a stagnation and death, except the matter be lodged in one part of one only *Lobus* of the lungs; where, in some considerable time, may turn to a suppuration or a *Vomica* which

ect. 5. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 141

which nevertheless will kill the patient at last, except this suppurated matter comes to be expectorated before the patient has lost his strength.

APHORISM XI.

IN consumptive persons, if what they cough up, being thrown upon the fire stink grievously, and if the hair of the head fall off, it is mortal.

Hip.
Coac. III.
213, 252.
II. Morb.
XLVI.
16 ad 20.

V. 20. ad 23. Affection. VIII. 19. Cels. II. 8, 72. l. 1. III.
2. p. 168. Forest. L. 16. Obs. 56. Duret. in Coac. c. 17. de
Phthisi. § 2 Waldschmidt. Prax. L. 3. c. 2. Morton de Phthisi.

EXPLANATION.

Such stinking matter indicates a putrification to the highest degree. The hair falling off, is occasioned from the moisture for its sustenance being consumed.

APHORISM XII.

IF a flux of the belly happen to those that have their hair falling away by a consumption, it is mortal.

Hip. II.
Morb.
XLVI.
12. Coac.
III. 144,

55. Aph. V. 14. VIII. 78. Cels. II. 8. p. 71. l. 33. II. 8. p. 72.
3. Forest. L. 8. de exter. vitiis Obs. 1. Duret. in Coac. c. 17. de
Phthisi. § 4. Riverius Prax. L. 7. c. 7.

EXPLA-

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is because all strength is gone that should drive the humidity to the circumference, which for that reason is forced to take its course downwards, where the fibres and membranes of the intestines are so weak and lax, as that they are not able to oppose it; and this way it runs till all the moisture is exhausted.

A P H O R I S M XIII.

Hip. Coac. III. 216, 250, &c. II. *THOSE who cough up frothy blood, bring it up from the lungs*

Morb. LI. 4. Cels. II. 7. p. 61. l. 31. Al. Trall. VII. 1. Aretæus de sign. Morb. Acut. L. 2. c. 2. Forest. Obser. L. 16. Obs. 14. Benet. Sepulchret. L. 2. Sect. 5. Obs. 11. & 25. Bellini de Hæmophy. p. 671.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For froth is nothing else but a multitude of small bubbles blown up by air, rushing in and out of the lungs. But that which comes from the stomach are generally coagulated lumps.

A P H O R I S M XIV.

Hip. Coac. III. 244. I. *A Looseness in very consumptive persons is mortal.*

Morb. VI. 5. X. 36, 39. XI. 41. XIV. 10. Cels. II. 8. p. 72. l. III. 22. p. 171. l. 30. Aretæus de Morb. diuturn. L. 1. c. 8. fin. Montan. Consil. 337. Galen. in hunc Aph. Sydenham Diff. ratio Epistolar. Baglivi Prax. L. 1. c. 9. § de Diarrhæa. Waldschmidt Prax. L. 3. c. 2. Morton de Phthisi.

Expl

EXPLANATION.

This is much the same with the 12th foregoing aphorism, and only shews that a loose-ness added to a consumption is certain death, without other signs.

APHORISM XV.

THOSE who have got an imposthume by a pleurisy, if they be purged upwards within forty days after the breaking of the imposthume, are cured, otherwise they fall into a consumption. Hip. Loc. in Hom. XXV. 10. Coac. III. 141, 171, 209, 215. VII. Epid. XLVII.

6. 17. I. Morb. X. 15, 17, 20. Cels. II. 7. p. 66. 1. 34. Valerius. L. 1. Obs. 5. Amat. Lus. Dis. 4. Cent. 7. Etmuller. de Pleuride & Peripneum. c. 2. Amat. Lus. Cent. 1. cur. 7. Zacut. Lusit. 1. 1. Prax. admir. Obs. 107. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 9. § de Pleur. Riverius Prax. L. 7. c. 7.

EXPLANATION.

For by a vomit timely administred, the matter of the imposthume is press'd out by the contraction of the muscles of the *Thorax*, which the vomit causes, and so the imposthume is cleansed; the matter of which would otherwise rot the lungs and fall upon the diaphragm, and cause death.

APHORISM XVI.

(1) Hip. (1) *THE too frequent use of hot things is attended with the*
 Humid. *inconveniencies, tenderness of the flesh,*
 Uf. III. 2. *weakness of the nerves, dulness and*
 3. Offic. *stupefaction of the mind, (2) eruptions*
 Med. *of blood, fainting fits, and the*
 VIII. 14. *are succeeded by death.*
 Articul. LVII. 3.
 Cels. I. 9.
 p. 40. l. 6.
 I. 3. p. 28.

I 22. Forestus L. 16. Obs. 15 & 26. Pechlin. Med. Physic. I.
 3. Obs. 39. Wedelius Pathol. Sect. 2. c. 9. p. 320. (2) Aph. I. 3.
 Cels. II. 1. p. 44. l. 33. Vitruvius de Architectur. l. 4. Aretaeus
 de curat. Med. Acut. II. 2. Galen. L. 2. Aph. 41. & L. 1. Pro-
 nost. com. 3. Hollerius in hunc Aphor. Hildanus Obs. I.
 Cent. 2. & Cent. 6. Obs. 96. Fred. Hoffman. Meth. Med. L.
 c. 6. Sylvius Prax. L. 2. c. 23. § 236.

EXPLANATION.

By hot things are understood all manner
 fomentations with hot liquids, bagnio's, and
 inwardly hot drink, tea, coffee, all manner
 spirituous liquors, and hot weather. For
 the frequent use of these the fibres are violently
 relaxed, and the body becomes tender, and
 lastly dull. Hence proceed all manner
 weakness of the head and the whole body
 producing the same symptoms as are seen
 those that are troubled with the vapours. As
 what in a musical string is call'd sound,
 call'd elasticity and tone in the nervous fibres
 if excited by external agents to rouse the fibres,
 produces such a force and strength in the
 muscles as to lift up vast weights, but if too much
 relax'd and weakned they loose their tone and
 elasticity.

APHORISM XVII.

BUT the frequent use of cold things
brings convulsions, rigours, and dis-
tentions of the nerves, blackness and fe-
verish rigours. See *Aetius Tetri*. 3. Sermon. XXXVII
L. 28. *Cels.* L. 3. c. 1.

Hip. Hu-
mid. Uf.
III. 4. IV.
5. Fractur.
6. Articul.
LXXIV.
10. Aph.

V. 20. *Cels.* II. 1. p. 45. l. 1. D. Heurnius in hunc Aphor. Decker.
Exercit. Med. circa Vomit. c. 4. Morton de Febr. Exercit. I. c.
Duretus in Coac. c. 14. de palpit. § 11. Primros. L. 2. de Febr.
c. 5.

EXPLANATION.

By cold the fibres are as much contracted
as they are relaxed by warmth; and hence by the
too frequent use of cold things, the fibres and
the whole nervous system will go into violent
concussions and contraction. The skin is shri-
veled and loses its natural whiteness, and the
whole body is thereby made unactive, and
thrown into spasms. This aphorism ought
well to be considered by those that think there
is no harm in the frequent use of the cold bath.
As *Baynard* and *Floyer*, or in the use of it in-
wardly as *Dr. Hencock*, *Mr. Noguez*, *Ber-
nard*, *Hoffman*, &c.

A P H O R I S M XVIII.

Hip. Humid. Uf. *COLD is an enemy to the bones, teeth, nerves, brain, and the marrow of the back-bone; but heat is profitable.*
 IV. 1. 4.
 Cels. I. 9.
 p. 39. l. 20.
 Galen. 3.

de Lucis cap. 7. Dolæi Encyclop. Medic. L. 2. c. 3. p. 150. Etmull. Prax. Tom. 1. de dentium vitiis c. 2. Mercatus consult. Medic. L. 1. conf. & Zacut. Lusitan. Introit. ad Prax. Præcept. 58 & ejus Prax. Histor. L. 1. c. 9.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

If any of these parts should be broken, bruised, wounded, &c. then moderate hot things must be made use of, because they have but very small arteries and therefore but little heat, which by the use of cold would soon be extinguished, and the small quantity of juice be thickened and congealed. Hence we see that cold is pernicious to weak constitutions, and such as have but little natural heat, also in diseases of the head, back, and guts; and therefore we see most that die in the winter die of age, apoplexies, convulsions, rheumatisms, malignant fevers, ruptures, cholick, &c.

A P H O R I S M XIX.

THOSE parts that are refrig-
rated must be remedied by heat,
except they either actually do, or are
in a little time to send forth blood.

Hip. Hu-
 mid. Uf. I.
 21. XI. 28.
 Aph. II.
 22. V. 23.
 IX. 53.

Galen in hunc Aphor. & Meth. Med. L. 1. c. 3. & L. 7. c. 6.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

What is caused by cold, must be remedied by heat ; and *vice versa*, contraries are the remedies of contraries, except in some fluxes of blood, for a flux of the hæmorrhoids or bleeding at the nose critically, coming in a fever, must not be stopp'd, except it be violent ; but if any bleeding is to be stopp'd, then cold is the best remedy.

A P H O R I S M XX.

COLD is hurtful to ulcers, obdu-
rates the skin, hinders suppuration,
causes blackness, feverish rigours,
convulsions and distentions of the nerves.

Hip.
 Fractur.
 XXXVII
 6. Humid.
 Uf. III. 4.
 IV. 5. XI.
 15. Arti-

cul. LXXIV. 10. Aph. V. 17. Cels. I. 9. p. 39. l. 24. Jacotius in
 hunc Aph. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 1. c. 12. § 12. Montanus
 Consil. 331. Langius Dissert. 1. Aeromet. § 35, 36, &c. We-
 delius Pathol. S. 2. c. 9. p. 296. Sanctör. Aph. II. 1. Martianus in
 hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

By cold all ulcers, wounds, &c. are very much aggravated and inflamed. Hence those that have ulcers in the lungs, are in cold weather very much afflicted with coughs, shortness of breath, and inflammations of the lungs, which at last brings them to their end.

APHORISM XXI.

Hip. III. *BUT sometimes in a distention or rigour of the nerves without an ulcer, to young and fleshy bodies in the middle of summer, a pouring on of cold water recals the heat, which heat dissolves the distemper.*
 Morb. XIV. 17. Humid. Uf. XI. 16. Aph. V. 25. Cels. I. 9. p. 39. 1. 25. Galen. de caus. L. 3. c. 15. Duretus in Coac. c. 14. de palpit. § 11. Sancto. Aph. II. 2. Valescus de Tarant. L. 1. c. 21.

EXPLANATION.

This rigour here of the nerves is caused by over-heating, and so the sensible perspiration is hindered, which causes a *Plethora*. This is cured by a sudden pouring on of cold water, whereby the fibres of the whole body are forced into a sudden contraction, and the liquids with the like force swiftly propelled through their vessels in which they circulate, and at the same time the viscid blood is in its parts more divided, grinded and refined to pass the glands and secretory ducts, for the restauration of the before obstructed perspiration or excretion. *Of this*

Sect. 5. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 149

this see Sir John Floyer and Dr. Baynard of the cold baths.

A P H O R I S M XXII.

H E A T (1) causing suppuration (1) Hip. Humid. Uf. XI. does not afford us the greatest sign of security in every ulcer: It (2) softens and extenuates the skin, it eases pain, Ulcer. V. I. Fernel. mitigates rigours, (3) convulsions and L. 7. c. 7. distentions of the nerves; takes away de Gangr. heaviness of the head, (4) is very profitable to broken bones, especially if they (2) Hip. Humid. are bare, but much more to those that Uf. I. 10. have ulcers in their heads. It is good Galen. in hunc Aph. A for such parts as are chill and ulcerated Vegà de arte Med. by cold, also for corroding ulcers in the L. 2. c. 1. (5) Fundament, privy parts, Womb, Sennert. Tom. 1. and bladder. To all these heat is acceptable and promotes a crisis, but cold is de Baln. p. 596, &c. an enemy and destructive. Oliver's Essay on the Lot bath.

Bellini de Urinis & Pulsib. p. 153. (3) Hip. Humid. Uf. I. 19. I. Morb. IV. 11. Bagliv. de Fibra motrice, p. 59. (4) Hip. Humid. Uf. V. 13. Hollerius in hunc Aphor. (5) Hip. Humid. Uf. VI. 2, 3. Horstius in hunc Aphor. Valles. Comment. in Lib. de Piet. Acut. p. 137, &c.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

A moderate heat rarifies the liquids, softens and gently relaxes the solids, lessens the spring of the air, and hence mightily promotes perspiration, and suppuration in ulcers, whose cure mostly depends upon it if they are dry,

corroding and painful. It also takes away all manner of corrugations, contractions, distensions and dryness of the fibres and nerves, and is profitable to all distempers that proceed from a dry and viscid blood, for it dissolves its too close a texture, and rarifies the undigested and crude mass. But it must be understood that this is said of a moderate heat and its moderate use. And by this you may likewise, without any farther explication, perceive the operations of cold.

A P H O R I S M XXIII.

BUT cold is profitable where there is or will be a flux of blood, not that it should be applied to the very place, but thereabouts, to prevent its afflux. And if there are any inflammations or burnings tending to a red and bloody colour, caused by a new flux of blood, then apply cold things to them for it induces a blackness upon inveterate sores. It helps an Erysipelas which is not ulcerated, and hurts it when it is ulcerated.

Miss. p. 154. Wainewright of Non-Naturals, c. 8.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Here he desires that cold water, or the like cooling things, may not be applied to any ulcers, except they are very fresh and of no long standing, for if the ulcers are old, they may

Sect. 5. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 151

be brought to suppuration, and ought to be remedied by emollients rather than by such as harden and farther obstruct the parts. Hence cold things are very good to hinder and stop fluxes of blood, by contracting and hardening the fibres and thickening the liquids. Likewise an inflammation beginning is easily cured by cooling things frequently but moderately applied.

A P H O R I S M XXIV.

C O L D things, as ice and snow, are enemies to the breast, they cause coughs, fluxes of blood, and distillations.

Hip. Humid. Us. IV. 8. V. 16. VI. Epid. III.

22. Cels. I. 9. p. 39. l. 21. Varanden. Tract. de Ventricul. p. 102. Dolai Encyclop. Med. L. 2. c. 3. § 12. Wedelius Pathol. Sect 3. c. 8. Zacut. Lusit. Prax. Histor. L. 2. p. 312. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 2. S. 1. Obs. 73.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The drinking of any extream cold liquor, or the taking any ice or snow into the mouth, violently contracts the glands of the mouth, throat, &c. In the same manner the breathing in of any snow or violent cold air, contracts the pulmonick vesicles, and hinders the blood from passing through the lungs. Hence the blood is stagnated, the lungs, the *Membrana Pleuræ*, &c. aposthumated and ulcerated, which often causes consumptions and death. Vide *Morgan's* principles of medicine, p. 278.

APHORISM XXV.

ABUNDANCE of cold water cast upon those that have tumours in their joints, and pains without ulcers, also gouts and convulsions, mitigates and extenuates them, and removes the pain.

Hip. Humid. Uf. X. 14. 15. Aph. V. 21. Cels. I. 9. p. 39. l. 31. A Vegâ de Art. Med. L. 2. c. 1.

Sennert. Tom. 1. Instit. Med. L. 4. c. 7. Heurnius in hunc Aph. Courteis *Essays of Health*, p. 137. Dr. Baynard, also Wainewright of *Non-Naturals*, Chap. 7. Brassavolus de purgant. c. 9.

EXPLANATION.

This shews perfectly the use of the cold bath, and that it is very beneficial to the gout, rheumatism, &c. And to all people that are troubled with pains, obstructions and diseases of the nervous parts. But it ought not to be used in weak and ulcerated bodies, it is very good for such as are scorbutick, scabby, and for such as have a leprosie, and cachexy, provided the patient is not too far gone. It is beneficial likewise in rickets, beginning fevers that come from cold, agues, hæmorrhages, venomous bitings, or stings, melancholly, &c. And all this it effects by its cold weight and pressure, by forcibly contracting the fibres. But beware the patient be not too weak or old. Vide *Galen. de loco affect. c. 44.* Neither would I advise it in the gout, nor any external application, for by repelling it, many have drop'd into asthma's, consumptions and death.

Etmuller.

Sect. 5. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 153

Etmuller. p. 2. Med. L. 2. Hagendorn. Obs.
27. Centur. 3.

A P H O R I S M XXVI.

WATER which is soonest hot and soonest cold is most light.

Hip. Acr.
Aq. Loc.
XVII. 1.
II. Epid.

II. 29. Cels. 2. 18. p. 100. l. 11. Christoph. à Vegâ Art. Med.
L. 2. S. 1. Hollerius in hunc Aphor. Sanctör. Aph. II. 5. Quer-
cetani. Rediv. Diatetic. p. 95.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Rain-water is the lightest, sweetest, thinnest, and softest, and spring-water the heaviest, the first being freed from any of those metalline and earthly particles with which the other is impregnated. And therefore the rain-water being soonest hot, and being pure and more rarified by the sun than any other is soonest cold, soonest digested and soonest perspired; and consequently it is the best for our daily Use. Concerning the several ill qualities of waters, see Dr. Mead's treatise of poisons, p. 177.

A P H O R I S M XXVII.

It is a good sign, when they who have a desire to drink in the night-time, fall to sleep while they are thirsty.

Hip. VI.
Epid. IV.
42. Cels.
I. 8. p. 38.
l. 22.

Galenus in hunc Aph & L. 7. Meth. Med. c. 6. Fickius in hunc Aphor.

E X P L A -

EXPLANATION.

In the first place, it is a good sign when the patient falls asleep (though very thirsty) without drinking, because his fever is more moderate, or else this would not let him sleep. In the second place, if he falls asleep without drinking, it will prevent a fever, which drink might otherwise occasion, because things taken at night are very difficultly brought to concoction. Thirdly, by sleep the fibres, which before contracted the glands and caused thirst, are again relaxed, and so secretion promoted.

APHORISM XXVIII.

Hip. Natur. Mub.
XIX. 161.
ad 187.
Zacut.
Lusitan.
Prax. Hist.
L. 3. c. 19.

A Fumigation of aromatics brings down womens monthly flowers; and would be often serviceable to other purposes, if it did not cause a heaviness of the head.

Mercatus L. 1. de Communib. Mulier. Affect. c. 9. Martian in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

All fumigations made of spice forcibly corroborate the fibres, and consequently rarify the fluids by their volatile salt and subtil oil and heat. Hence all manner of obstructions caused by cold and a stagnation of humours, are thereby relieved. But if they are used when no part is affected, they create a disorder. Hence there is nothing more pernicious to the head

Sect. 5. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 155

when well, and nothing more beneficial when disordered with cold or the like. But in all those things a man cannot be too cautious, for if any thing should be intermixt that gives a thick smoak, the lungs will be choak'd for want of elastick air, to open the vesicles and give the blood room to take it's course through the lungs as usual, as it has happen'd to people from char-coal. *Vide L'Academie de science, anno 1710.*

APHORISM XXIX.

CHILD-BEARING women are to be purged, if the matter be turgid, the fourth month after conception till the seventh, though near the seventh month not so much. But if the Fœtus be more or less advanced, we must carefully avoid it.

Aph. IV.
1. Cels. II.
6. p. 55.
I. 30. A
Vega de
Arte.
Med. L. 2.
c. 3. Mer-
cat. L. 3.
de Steril,
& preg-

nant. Affect. c. 22. de la motte des Acouchemens.

EXPLANATION.

Before the fourth month the child's connexion with the *Placenta* in the *Uterus* is yet very infirm and slight, and after the seventh month, by the violent irritation of strong purges, the child might be brought forth before its maturity; but gentle purges will do no great injury, but sometimes and in some cases a great deal of good to both the mother and the child; as in violent swellings in the legs, and dropfical tumefactions in the belly and *Pudenda*, and likewise

156 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* Sect. 5.

wife in violent head-achs, for which I lately purged a gentlewoman for several days with a great deal of benefit to her, who was then in her eighth month, and is since delivered at her full time of a sound boy.

A P H O R I S M XXX.

Hip. I. *A* N acute disease seizing a woman
Morb. III. *big with child, is mortal.*
9. I. Epid.
II. 141.

Natur. Puer. XII. 19. Aph. V. 43. 51. Cels. II. 6. p. 55. l. 30.
Hollerius L. 5. Aph. 30. Forestus L. 6. Obs. 6. Zacut. Lus. Prax.
Histor. L. 3. c. 15. p. 500.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For so small a diet as is necessary in acute diseases, will kill the child, and a more plentiful one kills the mother and the child together. Likewise the acuteness of the disease is very much increased by the body being burdened with a child. Nor is it every constitution that can bear such large phlebotomies as are at this time necessary.

A P H O R I S M XXXI.

Cels. II. *I* N women with child phlebotomy cau-
10. p. 77. *ses abortion, and that the sooner*
l. 20. *A*
Vega de *the nearer the child is to maturity.*
Art. Med.

L. 2. c. 2. Galenus & Jacchinus in hunc Aphorism. Mercatus L.
3. de Sterilita & Pregnant. Affect. c. 22. Forestus L. 16. Obs.
38. Mauriceau de Femmes Grosses.

E X P L A -

EXPLANATION.

For the older and larger the child, the more food is wanting for its sustenance, which if taken away, as is done by bleeding, must needs cause abortion. Notwithstanding in fevers, violent pains of the head, catarrhs and the like, we may allow it, but with discretion. As witness *Riverius* c. 1. Obs. 52. *Zacut. Lus.* 52. *Med. Princ. Hist.* 32. & *Prax. admir.* L. Obs. 27. & L. 2. Obs. 139. *Epiphan. Ferdinand. Hist.* 13.

APHORISM XXXII.

Woman which vomits blood is cured, if her monthly terms issue forth.

Hip. I. Morb. IV. II. Aph. & L. I. de

Arbis Mulierum. XII. 3. *Cels.* II. 8. p. 69. l. 28. Aph. XII. 3. *Linettus* L. VI. c. 12. *Ballonius.* Epid. & Eph. L. 1. Const. m. 1574. *Riverius* Cent. 3. Obs. 65. *Marcell. Donatus* L. 4. *Hist. Mirab.* c. 19. *Schenk.* L. 4. Obs. de Menstr. Purg. L. 2. Cent. 17. *Paræus* L. 23. c. 52. *Zacut. Lusit. Prax.* L. 1. Obs. 13. *Forest.* L. 16. Obs. 25. *Alpinus de præsa-* da, Vir. p. 439.

EXPLANATION.

For the vomiting of the blood proceeded from the obstructed terms, and was the menstrual blood, which, as soon as it can have its usual and natural passage downwards, the vomiting ceases, or else it is forced to take its course through any other branch upwards, or flow from any other part of the body, of which, See *Brassovet. Dodon. Mer-* *Johnston, Bartholin. &c.* APHO-

A P H O R I S M XXXIII.

Hip. Virgin. Morb. III. Epid. 2. I. II. 138. *A Flux of blood at the nose is good for women whose monthly terms are deficient.*

Cels. II. 8. p. 69. l. 30. Galen. de Venesectione. ad Erasistratum. c. 1. Barbett. Prax. c. Not. Decker. L. 4. c. 11. Zacut. Lusit. Med. Princip. L. 3. Hist. 3. Mercatus L. 1. de communib. Mul. Affect. c. 7. Bartholin. cent. 5. Obs. 32. Rhodius Cent. 3. Obs. 50.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This menstrual blood must vent it self either upwards or downwards; but if it can find no Exit at all, it causes many grievous diseases especially such as are common to plethorick. Of which see Hildanus Cent. 5. Obs. 41.

A P H O R I S M XXXIV.

Hip. II. Prædict. XXX. 14. Coac. III. 416. I. *A Great looseness in a woman with child is dangerous, for it may cause miscarriage.*

Morb. Mul. XXXVII. 5. Cels. II. 7. p. 61. l. 33. Diemerbroeck. L. 1. Anatom. c. 24. Langius de Valetud. Gravid. Disp. 41. Etmuller. de expuls. læsa contentor. p. 139. Scholtzius Conf. 3. Amat. Lusit. Cent. 2. curat. 51. Grubing de Morb. Mulier. c. Bagliv. Prax. c. 13. Lib. 1. § 10.

EXPLANATION.

For by a constant looseness the body grows feeble and lax, and the child's nourishment is thereby taken away. See the 31st aphorism in this section.

APHORISM XXXV.

SNEEZING happening to a woman that is troubled with hystericks, or that is in hard labour or travail, is good.

Hip. II. Morb. Mul. XCIII. 1, &c. Prænot. XIII. 11.

Coac. III. 175. Cels. II. 8. p. 69. l. 33. Aph. V. 49. Avicen. L. 1. Fen. 21. Tract. 25. c. 24. Harvæi Exerc. de Partu. p. 367. Bat. Lufit. 5. Curat. 34. River. Prax. L. 15. c. 18. Dolæus Envelop. Med. L. 5. c. 2. § 10. & c. 7. § 10. Duretus in Coac. c. 16. Pleurit. § 30.

EXPLANATION.

Sneezing is a violent contraction and concussion of the nervous parts, by which the contraction of the *Uterus* is dissolved, its convulsive motions ceased, and the fibres restored to their former tone and vigour, to propel the noxious humours, or to expel the *Fætus*, or such like contents.

APHORISM XXXVI.

Hip. Ve-
rat. Uf. I.
11, 60.
Natur.
Mul. X. 3.
13. Car-
dan. in hunc Aphor. Dorncreil. de Purgat. p. 146. Decker Exercit. Med. circa. Purg. p. 290 & 240. c. 14. Forest. L. 28. Obs. 12. Freind Emmen. p. 75.

THE monthly courses of women, if they are discoloured, and do not proceed always in the usual manner and time, signifie a necessity of purging.

EXPLANATION.

Discoloured terms shew that the blood is crude, and inconcocted, for which reason purges are necessary first to unload the body from the nastiness contained in the *Primæ Viæ*, and next excite the natural motions to cause a good concoction of the humours.

APHORISM XXXVII.

Hip. II.
Epid. I.
42. I.
Morb.
Mul.
XLIV. 1. Aph. V. 53. Cels. II. 8. p. 76. l. 6. Duret. in Co. Tract. 3. § 7. Langius Disput. 41. c. 3. § 7.

IF the breast of a woman with child grow slender on a sudden, she is in danger of abortion.

EXPLANATION.

There is a great agreement and connexion betwixt the womb and the breasts, chiefly reason of the blood-vessels; for the more

Sect. 5. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 161

vessels of the womb are oppressed by the bigness of the child, the more turgid the breasts will be by the blood that is forced upwards. Hence when the child is weak or languishing, there is a laxity of the *Uterine* vessels likewise, and the diameter of every blood-vessel of the womb is increased, and consequently contains a greater quantity of blood than before; and therefore that being by this means drawn down from the breasts, makes them to fall away. Of this consent betwixt the womb and the breast, see Vesalius, L. 5. c. 5.

APHORISM XXXVIII.

If one of the breasts of a woman with twins grow slender, she will suffer abortion with one of her children. And if it is the right breast that grows slender, she will miscarry of a male, if the left, of a female

Aph. V.
48. Bras-
savol. in
hunc Aph.

EXPLANATION.

This wants further confirmation, and so does the 48th aphorism of this section. *Vide. Leon. ab Erësfeld in hunc Aphor.*

APHORISM XXXIX.

If a woman, that neither is, nor ever was with child, has milk in her breasts, her monthly courses are deficient.

Hip. II.
Prædict.
XXXV.
5. Cels. II.
8. p. 76.

1. S. Musa & Hollerius in hunc Aph. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 5. c. 4. § 13. Forestus, L. 28. Obs. 3. Freind Emmenelog. p. 104. Bauhin. L. 2. Ana. c. 4.

M

EXPLA-

E X P L A N A T I O N.

If this natural evacuation is stopped, then the redundant part of blood is thrown on the breasts, where its lacteous parts are separated. Women generally observe if their breasts are obstructed, that their breasts are stiffer and harder, and if this continues long, there will come some small matter of milk too, although unmarried. But upon a suppression see *Schenck*, de natura lactis artic. 4. and *Vesalius*, *Harvey*, &c.

A P H O R I S M XL.

Hip. II. *W H E N* blood is gathered together
Epid. VI. *in womens breasts, it signifies mad-*
62. Cels. *ness.*
II. 7. p. 63.
I. 34.

Brassavol. in hunc Aph. Laurent. de part. gener. L. 7. Quæst. II.
Mercatus de Morb. Mulier. L. I. c. 9.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

If any woman has her breast swelled and painfully distended with congested blood, that being converted into *Pus* it is good, but if it is not (as sometimes it cannot, where there is a continual flow fever with it) then partly by the violence of the pain, partly by the continual febrile heat and motion, the head is drawn into consent, and the membranes inflamed; whence phrensies, madness and death ensue.

APHORISM XLII.

If you would know whether a woman has conceived or no, give her water and honey mix'd together when she goes to sleep, and if she has wringings and griping of the belly, she has conceived, otherwise she has not.

Hip. Steril. VI. 6.
7, &c.
Aph. V.
61. Holle-
rius in h.
Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

This is not certain.

APHORISM XLIII.

If a woman be with child of a male, she is better coloured, than if she is with child of a female.

Hip Steril. VII. 1.
Galenus
in hunc
Aphor.
Mercatus,
L. 3. de Steril. Affect. c. 6.

EXPLANATION.

In women that live very regular, there may be some grounds for this observation. But here in *England* one can scarce form any judgment by it, where the women generally drink as much strong and spirituous liquors as will keep up their colour, not to mention the advantages they owe to art.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

If this natural evacuation is stopped, then the redundant part of blood is thrown on the breasts, where its lacteous parts are separated. Women generally observe if their flowers are obstructed, that their breasts are stiffer and harder, and if this continues long, there will come some small matter of milk too, although unmarried. But upon a suppression see *Schenck. de natura lactis artic. 4.* and *Vesalius, Harvey, &c.*

A P H O R I S M XL.

Hip. II. *W H E N* blood is gathered together
Epid. VI. *in womens breasts, it signifies mad-*
62. Cels. *ness.*
II. 7. p. 63.
I. 34.
Brassavol. in hunc Aph. Laurent. de part. gener. L. 7. Quæst. 11.
Mercatus de Morb. Mulier. L. I. c. 9.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

If any woman has her breast swelled and painfully distended with congested blood, that being converted into *Pus* it is good, but if it is not (as sometimes it cannot, where there is a continual flow fever with it) then partly by the violence of the pain, partly by the continual febrile heat and motion, the head is drawn into consent, and the membranes inflamed; whence phrensies, madness and death ensue.

A P H O R I S M X L I.

I F you would know whether a woman has conceived or no, give her water and honey mix'd together when she goes to sleep, and if she has wringings and griping of the belly, she has conceived, otherwise she has not.

Hip. Steril. VI. 6.
7, &c.
Aph. V.
6r. Holle-
rius in h.
Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is not certain.

A P H O R I S M X L I I.

I F a woman be with child of a male, she is better coloured, than if she is with child of a female.

Hip Steril. VII. 1.
Galenus
in hunc
Aphor.
Mercatus,
L. 3. de Steril. Affect. c. 6.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

In women that live very regular, there may be some grounds for this observation. But here in *England* one can scarce form any judgment by it, where the women generally drink as much strong and spirituous liquors as will keep up their colour, not to mention the advantages they owe to art.

APHORISM XLIII.

Hip. I. *A*N Erysipelas in the womb of a
Morb. child-bearing woman, is mortal.
III. 9. II.

Morb.

Mulier. LVIII. 22, 29. Natur. Mul. XII. 17. Aph. V. 30.
Avicen. 21. 3. Tract. 4. cap. 10. Galen. VI. Epid. I. Comment.
2, 3. Heurnius Comment. in hunc Aphor. Zacut. Lusit. Prax.
Hist. L. 3. c. 14. Duret. in Coac. Tract. 3. de Morb. Mul. Sent.
18.

EXPLANATION.

All manner of inflammations and disorders of the womb, when women have conceived, are pernicious and certainly mortal to the child, and very often cause fevers, convulsions, and death to the women themselves.

APHORISM LXIV.

Hip. Na- *W*OMEN that have conceived
tur. Mul. and are very lean, contrary to na-
XIX. 1, 3. ture, suffer abortion till they grow fat-
II. Morb. ter.
Mul.

LXII. 20.

Steril. XXII. 1, 3. Mercat. L. 4. de Puerper. c. 2. Duret. in
Coac. Tract. 3. de Morb. Mulier. Sent. 44.

EXPLANATION.

This happens in women that are cachectick, consumptive, or brought low and lean by some other illness; and therefore not able, till they grow stronger, to maintain the *Fœtus* as it ought to be. See the following aphorism.

APHO-

A P H O R I S M X L V .

BUT those women that are moderate-ly fat and suffer abortion the second or third month without any manifest cause, have the *Acetabula* of the *Uterus* filled with mucosities and slime, which therefore cannot contain the *Fœtus* by reason of its gravity, but are broken off.

Hip. Natur. Mul. XXVII, I. I. Morb. Mul. Lxxxiv. I, &c. Galen. & Musa in hunc Aph. Amatus Lusit.

Cent. 6. curat. 50. Etmuller. de Convuls. c. 9. Langian. Disput. 41. § 3. & 9. Harvey de Acetabul. Zacchiæ Quæst. Med. Legal. vol. 3. p. 133.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

Both arteries and veins communicate with the *Acetabula* or *Sinuses*, and those open into the cavity of the *Fundus Uteri*. It is to those passages that the *Placenta* adheres, and from whence the *Menstrua* flow. Vide *Morgagn. adversar. 4. p. 48.* This and the foregoing aphorism only shew when the womb is overcharged and when it is undercharged with nutriment.

A P H O R I S M XLVI.

Hip. Aer. *WOMEN that are preternatu-*
 Aq. Loc. *rally fat and gross do not conceive,*
 IX. 12. II. *because the orifice of their womb is*
 Prædict. *compressed by the Omentum; neither*
 XXXIII. *will they ever be pregnant or conceive*
 2. Natur. *till they become leaner.*
 Mul.
 XIX 4, 5.
 Steril. X.

7. XV. 11. Superfœt. XVIII. 1. Aristot. de Gener. Animal. I.
 18. Mercat. de Steril. & prægn. Aff. L. 1. cap. 1. Bonet. Sepulchret.
 L. 3. S. 13. Obs. 10. Wedelius Pathol. Med. Dogmatic. Sect. I.
 c. 7. p. 218. Aetius tetra. 4. Serm. 4. c. 26. Panaroll. Pentecost.
 3. Obs. 10.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

It is certain that by too great a quantity and load of fat, not only the *Uterus* but all the vessels in the body are compressed and sometimes wholly closed up. Therefore no wonder that very fat women do not conceive.

A P H O R I S M XLVII.

Hip. Na- *I F the Uterus in that part which*
 tur. Mul. *resteth upon the hip-bone be sup-*
 VI. 5. *purated, the cure must be wrought by*
 VIII. 1. *lint dipped in convenient medicines.*
 I. Morb.
 Mul. XCI.

32. II. Morb. Mul. XXIX. 5. Crucius de Quæsitis Cent. I. p.
 21. Purman. Chirurgia Curiosa, L. 2. c. 21. Fabrit. Hildanus C.
 2. Obs. 63.

E X P L A -

Sect. 5. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 167

EXPLANATION.

Lint or cotton dipped in wax, &c. made in the form of a candle or *Pessary*, and put up as far as you can is very proper. Or use this following liniment which I have lately tried with great success; it is only applied with a large quantity of coarse lint three or four times a day, and may be better done by the woman her self than any body else, to bring it right to the fore place. *R. Succ. Chelidon. ℥iij. Balsam. Peruvian. ℥j. Myrrhæ. ʒij. Vitell. ovor. Noij. Misce f. Liniment.*

APHORISM XLVIII.

MALLES generally lie more on the right, females on the left side of the womb.

Hip. II. Epid. VI. 32. II. Prædict. XXXIV. 10. Superfæt. XIII. 11, 12. Aph. V. 38. Heurnius Instit. Med. L. 5. c. 3. Laurent. de format. Fœtus, L. 8. c. 2. Hollerius in hunc Aph. Zacchiæ Quæst. Med. Legal. Vol. 2. p. 778. &c.

EXPLANATION.

Vide Aphorism XXXVIII. Sect. V.

A P H O R I S M XLIX.

Hip. I. *SNEEZING medicines being*
Morb. *administred, and both the nose and*
Mul. *mouth presently thereupon kept close shut,*
LXXVI. *expel the Secundine or after-birth.*
6, 7. II. Morb.

Mul. XLIII. 6, 7. Coac. III. 175. Prænot. XIII. 11. II. Epid. V. 42. Aph. V. 32. Avicen. L. 3. 5. c. 13. Mercurial. in Comment. ad hunc Aph. Langius Disp. 9. de Ster. § 53. &c. Bohn. Offic. Med. c. 16. p. 322. River. Prax. L. 16. c. 1. Fickius in hunc Aphorismum.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Sneezing is occasioned by irritating the nervous fibres of the nose, by which the intercostal nerve is drawn into consent, and consequently the diaphragm and the muscles which serve for expiration; these by their sudden contraction expell not only the air retained in the lungs, but likewise, by the abdominal muscles, the very contents of the abdomen.

A P H O R I S M L.

Hip. II. *TO stay the monthly courses of wo-*
Epid. VI. *men, apply large cupping-glasses to*
33. II. *their breasts.*
Morb. Mul.

I. S. II. 17. Cels. II. 11. p. 88. I. 24. IV. 20. p. 234. I. I. Galen in hunc Aph. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 5. c. 4. § 13. Zacut. Lusit. Prax. Histor. L. 3. c. 11. Wedelius Exercit. Semiot. c. 22. Laurent. L. 7. de part. Gener. Quæst. 1. Roderic. à Castro L. 2. de Morb. Mulier. c. 2. Forest. L. 28. Obs. 13.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

Here *Hippocrates* plainly shews that he knew how to make a derivation of the blood from one part to the other. For by the suction of the cupping-glasses the blood is withdrawn from the womb. For betwixt the breast and the womb there is a great communication by the blood-vessels, &c. Of which see Aphorism XXXVI. Sect. 5.

APHORISM LI.

WOMEN that have conceived Hip.
have the orifice of the womb shut Ostrimeft.
close and contracted. IV. 5, &c.
Superfœt.
II. 1.

XIX. 1. Aph. V. 54. Etmuller in Schroder. Zeologia. p. 163. Berger. Physiolog. Med. L. 2. c. 1. p. 454. Zacutus Lusit. Prax. Hist. L. 3. 9. 28. Schirugii Sylleps. p. 365.

EXPLANATION.

Because the *Uterine* fibres excited by the voluptuous titulation of the male, contract themselves as soon as ever the seed is received in the *Uterus*; and this the more, the more springy the *Uterine* fibres are; which is the reason that some, especially weakly women, do not conceive, because their parts have lost their tone.

APHORISM LII.

*P*LENTY of milk running out of
the breasts of women with child
argues a weak child; but if the breasts
are solid and hard they argue a stronger
child.

Hip. II.
Epid. VI.
53. Celf.
II. 7. p.
62. l. 1.
Hollerius
in hunc
Aph.

Langius Disput. 47. c. 2. § 1. River. Prax. L. 15. c. 17. Do-
laeus Encyclop. Med. L. 5. c. 6.

EXPLANATION.

For too much milk in the breast, argues that there is the less in the womb, or that the child is somewhat sickly, and not able to take its necessary nourishment. And therefore what is not made use of in the womb, is returned upon the breasts. Except the child be dead, then both breasts and belly fall, the privy parts grow cold, the breath smells like carrion, the eyes become hollow, the pulse and motion of the blood flow, the legs swell and grow heavy, the child burthen-
fom, and out of the womb flows at last a bloody *Sanies*.

APHORISM LIII.

THOSE that are like to miscarry will have slender breasts; but if their breasts grow hard, they will have a pain in them, or in their hips, eyes or knees, and will not miscarry.

Hip. II.
Epid II.
42. I.
Morb.
Mul.
XLIV. I.
&c. Aph.

V. 37. Galen. Cardanus & Jacotius in hunc Aph. Laëgius Disput. 41. c. 3. § 6.

EXPLANATION.

For when the breasts grow hard again, after they had been once somewhat flabby and wasted, it is a sign the child comes to its strength again; but the redundant humour, that is gathered by such an intermission, will fall heavy upon some part or other, either on the breasts themselves, or some other part, and labour for its exit.

APHORISM LIV.

IF the orifice of the womb be hard and solid, it must of necessity be close shut.

Hip. Natur. Mul. XIX. 9. XXXI. 10. I.

Morb. Mul. XXIV. 2. LXVIII. 5. II. Morb. Mul. XVIII. 24. XXIII. 11. L. 13. Aph. V. 51. Galenus & Hollerius in hunc Aphor. Mercatus L. 3. de Steril. Aff. c. 3.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

The orifice of the *Matrix* does upon conception contract it self; which makes it feel harder than ordinary. Tho' this is not always a certain sign that a woman has conceived. Vide *Schurigii Embriolog. p. 282.*

APHORISM LV.

If women with child fall into a fever, or become very lean without any manifest cause, they have hard and dangerous labour, or are in danger of abortion.

Hip.
Coac. III.
408. Aph.
II. 28. V.
30. 43.
River.
Prax. L.

15. C. 21. Mercatus Tom. 5. Consult. 8. p. 44. Salmuth. c. 2. Obs.
69. Forest. L. 28. Obs. 74. Hagendorn. Cent. 1. Histor. 44.

EXPLANATION.

Because by the fever both the mother and child are very much endangered, and by a vehement wasting away of the mother, the child must likewise suffer, seeing the strength decays with the flesh; and if the strength is wanting, there must needs be miscarriage, and if the time of her labour be at hand, it will go very hard with her, because her strength is lost which is necessary to force forth the child.

APHORISM LVI.

A Convulsion or Syncope happening to a woman troubled with an immoderate flux of the whites, is bad.

Hip.
Morb.
Mul. XIII
7, 9. Aph.
V. 3. Bel-

lini de Morb. Capitis Duret. in Coac. Præn. III. 424. Collins
System. Anatom. L. I. Part 4. c. 19.

EXPLANATION.

There are three several fluxes incident to women, whereby the body and blood may be so impoverished and evacuated, as to cause such convulsive motions and diseases. The first is their monthly courses, the second their *Lochia*, and the last, of which this aphorism speaks, is the *Whites*, as being a laxity of the mouths of the blood-vessels, from which the *Menstrual* blood otherwise proceeds, for when the menstrual blood comes forth, the *Whites* do not. Hence they are nothing but the serous and viscous excretions of the blood.

APHORISM LVII.

BOTH the (1) overflowing and (2) suppression of the monthly terms cause diseases.

(1) Hip.
Natur.
Mul. XIII
5. xxxix.
1. &c. I.

Morb. Mul. XIV. 1, &c. II. Morb. Mul. III. V. 6. Heurn. in hunc Aph. Mercat. commun. Mul. Affect. L. 1. c. 9. Decker's Exercit. Med. circ. Purg. p. 319. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 5. c. 4. § 13. Langius Dissert. 39. § 15. (2) Hip. Natur. Puer. VI. 14. XIII. 1. Virg. Morb. II. 5. Natur. Mul. XVIII. 1. I. Morb. Mul. III. 1. X. 1. Superfæt. XXIV. 1. Genitur. VII. 8. Coac. III. 412. Cels. II. 7. p. 59. l. 29. Galenus & Hollerius in hunc Aph.

EXPLA.

EXPLANATION.

Too great a flux causes *Cachexies*, dropfies, consumptions, lameness, palsies, the whites, and such like distempers. But if obstructed (except they be with child) they cause all diseases that happen upon a *Plethora*, as violent inflammations, swellings, and ulcers in the legs, breasts, &c.

APHORISM LVIII.

(1) Hip. *(1) A Strangury succeeds an inflammation of the Intestinum Rectum, or an inflammation of the womb, or suppurated reins; (2) but the hiccough succeeds an inflammation of the liver.*
 Fistul. III. 1. IV. 1.
 Galen. in hunc Aph. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. § 47.

Fern. L. 7. c. 8. de vuln. Laurent. de part. Gener. L. 7. Quæst. 11.
 (2) Hip. Inter. Affect. XLI. 6. Aph. VII. 13. Wedelius Pathol. Med. Dogmat. S. 3. c. 12. p. 660. Forestus L. 19. Obs. 8. Zacutus Lus. de Med. Princip. L. 1. Obs. 18. Bianchi. Histor. Hepaticæ L. 3. & 9.

EXPLANATION.

These accidents proceed by reason of the vicinity and close connexion that these parts have with one another. So the bladder lies near the great gut and the matrix, and is connected very close to the reins. So likewise the liver lies nearest to the stomach and diaphragm, and draws that in consent, and not only causes hiccoughs, but vomitings, convulsions, &c.

APHORISM LIX.

IF a woman do not conceive, and you desire to know whether she be fruitful or shall conceive at all, let her be wrapped round about with clothes, and make a fumigation under her, and if the smell be perceived to pass through her to her nostrils and mouth, you may conclude that it is not her fault, if she is unfruitful.

Hip. Natur. Mul. VII. 9. I. Morb. Mul. CVII. 1, &c. II. Morb. Mul. XI. 20. Steril. VI. 3. Superfœt. IX. 3. X.

II. Aph. V. 41. Avicen. 3. 3. Tract. 1. cap. 1. Aristot. 2. de Generat. Anim. c. 5. Mercat. de Steril. L. 3. 1.

APHORISM LX.

IF the monthly terms keep their courses in a woman with child, it is impossible that the child should be well.

Hip. Natur. Puer. V. 3. I. Morb. Mul. XI. 2. 5.

LIV. 4. XCIX. 2. Brassavola in hunc Aphor. Solenand. Sect. Conf. 15. § 38, 39. Pechlin. Obs. Lib. 1. Obs. 36. Zacut. Lusit. Prax. Hist. L. 3. p. 21.

EXPLANATION.

Notwithstanding there are in *England* some women, that by high feeding continue to have their monthly purgations; but however these are only a part, not a quarter so much as they are supposed to have. For should they have them in the same quantity, the child would lose its necessary

176 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 5.*

cessary sustenance. For even those women that have but part of them flowing away, bring forth weakly and short-lived children.

A P H O R I S M L X I.

If a woman's monthly courses stop, and have neither shivering cold nor fever come upon her, and if she loath her meat, you may conclude she has conceived.

Hip.
Morb.
Mul.
XCIX.
2. Steril.
VI. 9. 10.

Aph. V. 41. Langius Colleg. Casual. casus 40. Duret. in Cooc
Tract. 3. de Morb. Mul. Sent. 32. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L.
5. cap. 4. § 13. Mercatus L. 3. de Steril. Affect. c. 11. Schurig.
Syllepsiologia p. 368.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For the stopping of the courses causes at first several disorders to the upper parts of the body, because some of the redundant blood is repulsed, by reason of the more than ordinary contraction of the parts of the womb when conceived. This redundant blood is struck back upon the superior part, and causes not only loathing of meat, and reaching to vomit, but in some likewise violent coughs, intolerable tooth-ach, pain and dizziness in the head, and several such like accidents.

A P H O R I S M L X I I.

T H O S E women which have their womb cold and dense, do not conceive, nor those which have it over-moist, for the seed is extinguished in them; neither they which have over-dry or hot wombs, for the seed corrupts for want of nourishment. But they are most fruitful that are of a moderate temperature.

Hip. I. Morb. Mul. XXVI. 27. XXXIII. 5. XXXIV. I. Fernel. L. 6. Pathol. c. 15. Mercatus Tom. 2. L. 3. de

Sterilium Affect. c. 3. Hip. II. Prædict. XXXIII. 2 ad 6. Jacotius in hunc Aph.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This shews that constitutions either extream cold, moist, hot or dry, are unfit to conceive, and are wholly barren.

N

APHO-

A P H O R I S M L X I I I.

Hip.
Aliment.
IV. 1, &c.
Galen.
in hunc
Aphor.
Dr. Gar-
den's Let-
ter in Mis-
cellanea
Curiosa,
1705.
p. 142.
&c.

Hip.
Aliment.
28. Obs.

THE same judgment is to be made of Men. For either the body, because of its rarity, causes the spirit to be diffused abroad, so that it cannot send forth seed; or because of its density the moisture is restrained; or because of its coldness the seed is not heated so that it may be gathered to its proper place; or the same happens by reason of too intense a heat.

VI. 3, &c. Jacotius in hunc Aphorism. Forest. L.
57.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Either a too firm or a too lax texture of body, is unfit for generation. Thus we see several sorts of people of an incomparable good complexion, and of a due stature of body, who yet cannot succeed in begetting of children. For the heat and density of their fibres exsiccates the seed, and makes it unfit for procreation. And in those that are of a lax body, the seed is too viscid and unfit for life.

APHORISM LXIV.

(1) *It is not good to allow milk to those that are troubled with the head-^{(1) Hip. III. Epid.} ach, or those that are in a fever, or that are (2) troubled with wind in the sides,^{Ægrot. XIII. 7.} or that are very thirsty. 'Tis likewise I. Morb. bad for those that void cholerick excre- Mul. ments by stool, or have acute diseases, or LXXXVIII. 22. Aph. have had some (3) copious evacuation of XI. 47. blood. But it is good for consumptive per-^{Hollerius in hunc Aphor.} sons, if the fever is not too much upon Dolæus de Cepha- them. (4) It is likewise good for long, lalg. c. 1. be none of the above-mentioned signs § 14. attending them. It is lastly very good^{(2) Aph. IV. 73.} for those that are wasted and brought Harvey Vanity of low without any apparent reason. Phil. c. 9. p. 62.*

Morton de Phthisi. Valleriola 3. Obs. 6. & L. 6. Obs. 9. Julius Alexandrin. L. 10. Salubr. c. 8. L. 27. c. 8. (3) Hip. Int. Affect. IV. 25. XI. 26. Galen. L. 5. de Sanit. tuend. c. 7. & L. 3 de Aliment. Facult. c. 14. Avicen. L. 2. Tract. 2. c. 442. Paulus L. 1. c. 3. (4) Hip. II. Morb. Mul. VIII. 21. Aph. XI. 47. Aræteus de Curat. Acut. 1. 3. Sydenham Dissertat. Epistolar. & in Tractat. de Podagrâ. Bagliv. Prax. L. 2. c. 11. § 2. & L. 2. c. 3. § 7. Cæl. Aurelian. L. 10. c. 3. p. 513.

EXPLANATION.

Milk must not be used while the first passages are crouded with acid humours; nor in a looseness caused by an indigestion and crudities of the stomach, and is an enemy whenever the body is disposed to inflammatory diseases.

diseases. It is good in lingering diseases, where the blood is dry and viscid and the fibres lax, as in consumptions, or hyfterick disorders, and in all diseases of the breast. It raises wind in the belly if it meets with acid humours: Hence milk is mostly to be intermix'd with some testaceous medicines. Its use is generally better in the spring and autumn, but worst of all in the summer, and this the more the hotter the weather. But in the use of a milk diet, always take care that the belly is not bound, nor too loose.

A P H O R I S M LXV.

Hip. II. *THEY* in whom tumours with ulcers
 Epid. III. do appear, are neither taken with
 129, &c. convulsions, nor driven into rage or mad-
 Cels. II. 7. ness. But these on a sudden vanishing,
 p. 62. l. 5. if it be on the back part of the body,
 Bonet. there are caused convulsions and disten-
 Sepulchr. sions of the nerves; but if on the fore
 L. 3. Sect. 12. Obs. part, there happens raging madness,
 25. Fernel or a sharp pain of the sides, or a sup-
 L. 7. c. 9. puration of humours, or a dysentery,
 de Ulcer. if the tumours were red.
 Bellini de Morb. Capit. p. 536, &c.
 Riverius Prax. Med. L. 9. c. 10. Zacut. Lus. Prax. Histor.
 L. 2. c. 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

In ulcers the stagnated matter is evacuated and the tumours cured. But where tumours do suddenly vanish, especially when accom-

Sect. 5. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 181

accompanied with an inflammation, there the matter that was congested, is suddenly thrown upon other parts. And therefore how great care ought to be used by those that are to be touched for the evil, or such as run into the cold bath, or that use the stroke of a dead bodies Hand? Upon which I have seen a great many fall into acute diseases and die. But it is very observable, what *Hippocrates* says *de Capit. Vuln.* § 26. that on a wound or ulcer happening on the left side of the head, the supervening convulsions will take the right side and *e contra*. which proceeds from the decussations of the nerves.

A P H O R I S M L X V I.

I F no swelling appear in great and bad wounds, it is an ill sign. Hip. II. Epid. III. 12. 8.

XXIII. 1. Cels. V. 26. p. 295. l. 31. Duret. in Coac. Tract. 2. c. 2. § 7. Bonetus Sepulchr. L. 3. Sect. 28. Obs. 19.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For this is an indication, that the circumjacent fibres and fleshy parts are stiff and deadish.

A P H O R I S M L X V I I.

SOFT tumours are good, but raw and hard ones bad. Hip. II. Epid. III. 128. Galenus in

hunc Aphor. Paulus L. 6. c. 34.

EXPLANATION.

Soft tumours may be brought to maturity and may be evacuated ; but hard ones, such as scrophulous, carcimous, &c. swellings, will not easily submit to a cure, and if much provoked turn cancerous.

APHORISM LXVIII.

HEAD-ACH in the hinder part
 Hip. Loc. *is eased by opening the Vena recta*
 in Hom. *in the forehead.*
 XLIX.

10. II.

Prædict. XXXVI. 5. VI. Epid. II. 48 Affect. II. 10. Soran.
 Ephes. Isagog. c. XXI. Fernel. L. 2. c. 1. de Ven. Sect. Galen.
 in hunc Aphor. Avicen. 1. 3. Tract. 2. c. 11. & 38. Zacut. Lusit.
 Prax. Historiar. L. 2. p. 309. Hildan. Cent. 1. Obs. 40. & 41.
 Mercurial. Tom. 3. Consult. 67. Aetius tetrab. 2 Serm. 3. c. 48.
 in fin.

EXPLANATION.

The nearer a vein is opened to the place affected the sooner that part is relieved. This holds good in most cases.

APHORISM LXIX.

RIGOURS begin generally in women from the loins, and so through the back upwards to the head. But in men they rather begin in the back part than in the fore part, as from the elbows and thighs: The skin in men is likewise more coarse and of larger pores, which is demonstrated by their hair.

Hip. II.
Epid. III.
III. VI.
Epid. III.
30. Na-
tur. Puer.
XVII. 2.
&c. Galen
in hunc
Aphor.
Barbet.
Prax.

c. Not. Decker. L. 3. c. 3.

EXPLANATION.

Cold shiverings or rigours begin from the extrem or less hot parts, and end in the head, as the principal part for heat, and the great instrument for motion. A rigour or cold shivering is nothing but a sudden recoil of the nervous system, up all along to the back and head, from whence the nerves proceed. The less porous the skin the finer the hair. And hence it is that they are more apparent in men than women. *Vide Fickium in hunc Aphorismum.*

A P H O R I S M LXX.

Hip. *THOSE that are taken with quar-*
 Sanit. *tan agues, are seldom convulsive.*
 Tuend. *But if a convulsion happens before, they*
 ad Dem. *are delivered by the supervening quar-*
 12. I. *tan.*
 Epid. III.
 17. VI.

Epid. VI.
 16. Aph. II. 26. Riverius Prax. L. 17. c. 4. Salmuth. Cent. 2.
 Histor. 84. Duret. Tract. 3. § 21. Etmuller. de Inflamm. ge-
 nere. p. 345. 2. Aph. IV. 34. Zacut. Lusit. Princip. Medic. L. 1.
 Hist. 30. Dolæus Encyclop. L. 4. c. 9. § 11. Bellini de Morb.
 Capitis, p. 538.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

All manner of fevers happening upon a con-
 vulsion are good. For they are only of a
 smaller degree of nervous commotions, and
 so are quartans.

A P H O R I S M LXXI.

Hip. VI. *THEY that have their skin stretch-*
 Epid. VI. *ed out dry and hard, die without*
 29. Nico- *sweating; but they that have a lax and*
 laus Fon- *thin skin, end their life with sweating.*
 tanus &
 Henrnius
 in hunc Aphor.

E X P L A -

EXPLANATION.

In the one the humidity is exsiccated and the pores contracted ; and in the other the pores are open and relax'd.

APHORISM LXXII.

THEY that have the yellow jaundice are not much troubled with flatulencies.

Galen.
Heurnius
& Holle-
rius in
hunc Aph.

Boerhaave Med. Prax. Vol. 4. p. 208, &c. de ictero.

EXPLANATION.

In a jaundice the cholidochus is obstructed and the gall cannot enter into the duodenum ; hence the intestines have lost their stimulus and consequently must be inactive, for the patients can neither belch nor go to stool, but with difficulty.

S E C T. VI.

A P H O R I S M I.

Hip. II. *I* F, in a long lubricity or slipperiness
Epid. II. of the guts, a sowerish belching
49, 50, 51. happens which was not before, it is a
I. Morb. good sign.
VI. 10.

Zacut.

Luf. Prax. Hist. L. 5. Num. 9. Heurnius in hunc Aph. Wedelius
Exercit. Semiot. c. 40. Duret. in Coac. c. 21. de Lient. § 1. & 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This slipperiness is generally too great a laxity of the fibres of the stomach and intestines, which when returning to their elasticity again, retain the food somewhat longer than before ; and that being not presently brought to digestion, turns sour, which causes an irritation of the fibres, from which proceeds a small contractive motion upwards called belching being accompanied with some wind and the acidity.

A P H O R I S M II.

Hip. VI. *T* H E Y that have their nostrils nat-
Epid. VI. turally more moist, and their se-
37. Galen. likewise, enjoy their health badly ; b-
& Heur- they that have the contrary of the
nius in h. are very healthy.
Aphor.

Expl

EXPLANATION.

For this moisture denotes a lax texture of the brain and fibres; for if any secretory duct is relaxed, then the visciduity of the secreted matter is increased. The whole denotes a weakness and inactivity of the natural functions.

APHORISM III.

IN long dysenteries or loosnesses a depraved appetite is bad, but if accompanied with a fever, is worse.

Hip. VI.
Epid.
VIII. 1.
Coac. VI.
100. Cels.

I. S. p. 69. l. 5. Fernel. L. 4. c. 5. Bonet. Sepulchret. Anat. L. Sect. 11. Obs. 13. River. Prax. L. 9. cap. 1.

EXPLANATION.

When the appetite is lost in a great loosness, the stomach has lost its strength, and its fibres are too much relaxed. But if this be accompanied with a fever, which is a beginning convulsion, and happen upon evacuation, it is mortal.

APHORISM IV.

ULCERS every where smooth and bald are bad.

Hip. II.
Epid.
VIII. 2.
Cels. V.

16. p. 300. l. 10. VII. 3. p. 44. l. 16. Aph. XIII. 16. Mercatus Instit. Chirug. L. 1. Tract. 2. Instit. 4. p. 56.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

The hair are but small *Tubuli*, or continued secretory tubes, which easily fall off if their greater parts within the flesh are destroyed by the corrosive matter of the ulcer.

APHORISM V.

Hip. II. *I T ought to be considered how the*
 Prædict. *pains of the breast, sides and other*
 XVII. 4. *parts differ*
 XIX. 6.
 7. XX. 4.
 VI. Epid. 7. 83. Vict. Acut. L. II. 1, 2, 3. Duret. L. 2. c. 12.
 11. Galenus, Cardanus & Jacotius in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

This is a necessary caution, that we ought to consider and inquire, whether the pains are vehement pricking, shooting, pulsative, intermittent or distractive? Or in what particular places they are, or whether they shift from one place to another, or whether constantly in one? For according to these circumstances the cure must be directed.

APHORISM VI.

Hip. VI. *THE pains of the reins and bladder*
 Epid. *are difficultly cured in old people.*
 VIII. 4.
 Heurnius in hunc Aphor. Duret. in Coac. p. 387. de Phlebot.

EXPLA

EXPLANATION.

All diseases of these and all other parts are difficult to cure in aged people, because their vessels and fibres are dry, stiff and incapable of admitting of any cure, if once destroy'd. For that natural softness and gentle agility of the fibres is lost, and this the more in those parts that are very membranous. These frequently proceed in old people from the suppress'd hæmorrhoids, of which see *Mercurial. Prax. L. 3. c. 31. & Heurn. in hunc Aphor. & Aphor. X.*

APHORISM VII.

PAINS of the belly, the higher they are, the easier; the lower the more violent.

Duret. in
Coac. L. 2.
c. 11. § 2.
Hollerius
in hunc
Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

For those pains that are in the fore and elevated parts of the belly, are only in the integuments and guts and will soon go off again; but those that are towards the back are sometimes very dangerous, especially if they possess any of the lower *Viscera* besides the guts.

A P H O R I S M VIII.

Aph. VI. **U**LCERS coming forth in those
14. XI. 39. that have a dropsie, are not easily
Vallerius cured.
in hunc

Aphor.

Bonetus Sepulchret. L. 4. Sect. 2. Obs. 19. Dolæus Encyclop
Med. L. 3. c. 9. § 13. Overkamp. Chirurg. L. 2. cap. 1.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Ulcers in dropsies proceed from the water
breaking forth and opening it self a passage
which should be kept open to discharge the
superfluous water and not be stop'd nor cured

A P H O R I S M IX.

Hip. VI. **B**ROAD welks and pustules do not
Epid. II. itch very much.
42.

Jacotius in hunc Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

But those that are small and high itch very
much ; for the farther the acrimony is spread
the more languid it is, and the less will be the
force of irritating.

APHORISM X.

CORRUPTION, water or blood, ^{Hip. Ju-}
 issuing out by the nostrils, mouth ^{dicat. XII.}
 ears, cures the head-ach. ^{3. Coac.}

^{II. 26, 27,}
^{59. Sal.}
 iat. XIV. 14. VII. Epid. XXX. 6. 16. II. Morb. IV. 18. XII.
 III. Morb. II. 6. 7. 8. Cels. II. 8. p. 70. 1. 9. Galenus in hunc
 phor. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 1. Sect. 1. Obs. 53. & 79. Zacut.
 usit. Introit. ad Prax. Præcept. 83.

EXPLANATION.

The matter which was accumulated in the
 head, and was the cause of its misery, being
 evacuated, the head is relieved, which could
 not be cured unless this congested matter were
 removed.

APHORISM XI.

THE hæmorrhoids happening to me-
 lancholick and nephritick persons, are ^{Hip. Hu-}
^{mor. XI.}
^{1. Judicat.}

^{X. 9.}
^{Aph. VI.}

Galen. IV. Aph. 25. Plater. Obs. 1. c. 1. A Vega de Art.
 ed. L. 2. c. 4. Zacut. Lusit. Prax. Hist. L. 2. c. 6. Primros. de
 Error. L. 4. c. 51. Horstius L. 2. Obs. 7. Salmuth. Cent. 1.
 of. 72. River. Prax. L. 11. c. 6. Albertus de hæmorrhoid.

EXPLANATION.

By the hæmorrhoids the superabundant
 blood is evacuated; but if they are surpressed,
 they

they cause melancholy, pains in the back and loins, stone and gravel. *Vide Stablii Dissertatio de vena Portæ. & Gulich de Hæmor.*

A P H O R I S M XII.

Hip. Hu-
mor. XI.
3. VI. **H**ÆMORRHOIDS *that have*
Epid. *long continued to flow, must not*
XXXI. I. *be healed up quite, but one vessel may*
VI. Epid. *be kept open; or else there is danger*
III. 65. *that a dropsie or consumption will suc-*
Cels. II. *ceed.*
7. p. 62.
l. 12.

Galen. in hunc. Aphor. Amat. Luf. 4. Cent. 56. Mercat. L. 3. d.
Morb. intern. cap. ult. in Fin. Harris de Morb. Infant. p. 16.
Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 13. § 7. Montan. Consil. 226. Horstius De
6. Probl. Quæst. 8. Sculter. Arm. Chir. Tab. 44. Albert. d.
Hæmorrh.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

By the moderate efflux of the superfluous blood through the hæmorrhoids, the body preserved in health; but if the blood be too much in quantity, by its constant flux the hæmorrhoids become rather larger, and so would evacuate also the necessary part and weaken the body. Hence it is requisite that they should be in some measure, but not wholly suppressed; for otherwise the abundant and unuseful part, which should have been there evacuated, is thrown upon the liver, and by that means causes dropsie and such like diseases.

APHORISM XIII.

SNEEZING happening to one that is troubled with the hiccough takes it away.

Hip. Præ-
not. XIII.
11. Coac.
III. 175.
Cels. II.

8. p. 69. l. 27. Heurn. in hunc Aph. Duret. in Coac. L. I. §
47. Wedelius Semiot. in Pathol. Med. c. 35. Etmuller. de Aeris
Insp. 14. p. 194.

EXPLANATION.

Sneezing is a stronger convulsion than the hiccough, and therefore takes it away, except the hiccough comes from evacuation; but if from repletion, the matter that caused the hiccough is thereby propelled.

APHORISM XIV.

IF the water of one that has the dropsie flow from the veins into the belly, the disease is dissolved.

Hip. Flat.
XVIII.
8, 9. Judi-
cat. XI.
26. Coac.

III. 285. 289. I. Morb. VI. 7. II. Morb. LXIX. 11, 12. Aph.
VII. 29. Galen. & Heurnius in hunc Aph. Etmuller. de Hy-
drope, p. 300. Tom. 1. Mayernus de Hydrope; c. 10. Lyster.
Exercit. Medicinal. de Hydrope. Ægrot. 7. & 18. Forestus, L.
19. Obs. 27. & 28. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 3. c. 9. § 14.
Bonet. Mercur. Compital. L. 8. cap. de Hydrope. Aretæus p. 56.
c. 13 de jecare.

EXPLANATION.

This is true enough in some where the dropſie is of no long ſtanding, or where the body is not in a cachexia or conſumption with it. But if this ſhould not happen ſpontaneouſly we muſt aſſiſt nature, and force it into the inteſtines, by ſuch uſual medicines as the foregoing authors direct us. By theſe veins are to be underſtood the lymphatick veſſels, or hydatides about the liver.

APHORISM XV.

Hip. II. *A Spontaneous vomiting happening to*
 Diet. *him who has had a long flux of the*
 XXVI. *belly, takes away the looſneſs.*
 15. Loc. in Hom.
 XLV. S. Coac. III. 7. I. Morb. VI. 10. VII. 7. Celfus II. 8. p. 69.
 l. 27. Heurnius in hunc Aphor. Riverius Prax. L. 9. c. 7. Har-
 vey's Præſag. p. 106.

EXPLANATION.

Looſneſſes are generally cured by gentle vomits or purges, as the *Radix Hypocacuban*, *Rhubarb*, and the like, by which we imitate nature in throwing off the noxious matter at once, and thereby bring the ſlippery and lax membranes of the guts to their former contraction and periltaltick motion again.

A P H O R I S M X V I.

A Loosness in the belly, to one afflicted with a Pleurisie or Peripneumonia, is bad.

Hip. Loc.
in Hom.
XXIX.
15. &c.
I. Morb.

VI. 5. X. 41. III. Morb. 17. XVII. 59. Aph. V. 12. 14. Cels. II. 8. p. 71. 1. 9. Bagliv. Prax. L. 2. c. 6. § 1. Heurnius in hunc Aph. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 4. Sect. 1. Obs. 45. p. 1467. Riverius Prax. L. 7. c. 2. Forestus L. 22. Obs. 1. & L. 16. Obs. 29.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For such a loosness proceeds from a great weakness, and what strength is left is carried away with it; and therefore there is no hopes of bringing such matter which is settled in the breast to concoction or expectoration, but it will rather gangrene.

A P H O R I S M X V I I.

I N an Ophthalmia a supervening loosness is good.

Hip. Judicat.
XII. 9.
Cels. II.

S. p. 69. l. 20. Duret. in Coac. II. 130 & 133.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For by the loosness the humour, whose constant course was to the eyes, is turned. And this is the most convenient and safest way of curing such sore and running eyes, to draw the humours downward by means of gentle laxatives in imitation of nature.

A P H O R I S M XVIII.

Hip. II. *A Wound in the bladder, brain, heart,*
 Prædict. *midriff, any of the small intestines,*
 XIX. 2, *stomach, or liver, is mortal.*
 &c. Aph. VI. 24.

Coac. III. 387. &c. I. Morb. III. 4. VII. 21. Cels. V. 26. p. 283.
 l. 18. Plinius L. 2. c. 37. Galen. in hunc Aphor. Marcell. Donar.
 L. 5. c. 4. Brassavola & Musa in hunc Aphor. Fallop. de curat.
 Vuln. c. 45. Bohn de Renuntiat. Vuln. p. 50. &c. Monard. L. 6.
 Epist. I. Bartholin. Cent. 4. Epist. II. Bonetus Anat. Pract. L. 4.
 Sect. 3. Obs. 21 & 29. Chirurg. Curiosa. Purmans L. 2. c. 2. &c.
 Duret. in Coac. Tract. c. 2. § 2. Vide le Dran's Observations
 and Turner's Surgery. Vol. 1. p. 497. &c. Valentini pandect
 Medic. Legal.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Any of these parts may be wounded and yet cured, of which we have the testimony of many credible authors. But here *Hippocrates* plainly expresses it by the word *διακοπήσι*, which signifies deeply wounded, and in that sense 'tis certainly mortal.

A P H O R I S M XIX.

Hip. *A Bone cut off, a cartilage, nerve, or*
 Coac. III. *thin part of the eye-lid, or the Præ-*
 379 ad putium, *do not grow nor joyn together*
 382. II. *again.*
 Prædict. XXIV.

1. I. Morb. III. 32, 33. VII. 21. Aristot. Histor. Animal. I. 25.
 Cels. V. 26. p. 291. l. 28. Aph. VIII. 28. X. 36. Duret. in Coac.
 Tract 2. c. 2. § 3, 4.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

These parts, if cut away, are not to be restored a new; for what is cut away will hardly ever grow again of those parts which are membranous, nervous and osseous. But the bones in a fracture may easily grow together again; so likewise a cartilage or nerve cut asunder, or any membranous parts, even the intestines, may be sowed and united, and by means of their usual nutriment may be joined together again. See *Cowper de Tendine Achillis*, *Garengeot. Vol. 3. Obs. 6. 7. Surgery of Mons. Clerck and Belloste.*

APHORISM XX.

If blood, contrary to nature, flow into any cavity, it corrupts and suppurates of necessity.

Hip. Flat.
XVII. 3.
I. Morb.
III. 37. X.
42. XII.

4. XV. 4. Aph. VII. 38. Celsus L. 2. c. 8. p. 70. John Zechius
Conf. 46. Duret. in Coac. L. 4. Sent. 16. Cœlius aurelian. de
Morb. chronic. L. 5. c. 10.

EXPLANATION.

Blood extravasated must corrupt if it can have no exit, as in the *Thorax*, except it should corrupt the lungs, then its vessels may absorb it, after it is turned into *Pus*. Hence it is to be observed, that what authors have wrote upon the corruption of an *Empyema*, that it has been discharg'd by stool and urine, is impossible, for there is no way for its getting either thro' the *Diaphragm*, or by means of any absorbent

absorbent vessels, but the case is thus ; When the blood is hindred in its passage to the breast, because of the obstruction of the vessels in the breast, then the blood stagnates and corrupts below in the spleen or mesentery, &c. from thence it may be easily thrown into the intestines by the *Vasa Meseraica*. Thus we have instances that by contusions of the breast, nay the head, an inflammation and stagnation of the blood has happened to the spleen or liver, &c. in the *Abdomen*. For if the blood's circulation is stop'd in any one part, it may occasion a stagnation of it in more distant parts. Hence we might account how it is that a great many diseases that happen from spasmodick disorders in the brain or lungs, &c. are so easily relieved by the hæmorrhoids or menstrual fluxes, &c. But of this I could write a large treatise, and shew plainly that many, if not most diseases, proceed from the disorders of the solids, in stopping the blood's passage. But why the blood, if extravasated (according to this aphorism) must come to corruption, beyond any other fluid, is a question, and ought to be answered, since it has given of late years vast disputes. Therefore observe, that the extravasated serum may be confin'd a long while in the head, as in a *Hydrocephalon*, or in the *Scrotum* as a *Hydrocele*, or in an *Ascitis* as in the belly, and yet shall not run into a foetid corruption. Whereas, the blood must soon corrupt by reason of its various particles, which upon a cessation of circulation, are put by the subtile fat and oily particles into a fermentative putrefaction. This will happen sooner in sanguine and cholerick than in melancholick and phlegmatick constitutions ; but up

Sect. 6. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 199

on the least accession of the air it corrupts instantly. See the learned Cyprianus his *Epistle to Tho. Millington de Fœtu*, p. 73, &c. and Lister upon this *Aphorism*, Velschius *Obs.* 29.

APHORISM XXI.

IF Varices [*the veins of the legs so called when distended and tumified by an abundance of blood*] or hæmorrhoids happen to those that are mad, the madness is cured. Galen. L. 6. Can. 9. & L. 3. de humor. Com. 26. Hip. Humor. XI. 1. Aph. VII. 5. Cels. II. 8. p. 69. 1. 21. Duret. in Coac. L.

4. c. 4. Sent. 23. Fernel. L. 7. c. 4. de extern. Affect. Bellini. p. 503. & 516. de Mania. Ermuller. de Deliriis, p. 496. Hildan. Cent. 6. Obs. 28. Alpin. Medic Method. L. 2. p. 371. Forestus L. 23. Obs. 4.

EXPLANATION.

Here again you observe, that in spasmodick disorders of the head, there follows an unequal and irregular circulation through the vessels of the brain; hence the blood cannot pass that way freely, but regurgitates upon some other parts, where it expands the vessels for its exit. See *Hippocrates*, where these irregular motions of the blood are very well described. *Lib de Flat.* 6. § 21. *Loc. in homine* § 15.

A P H O R I S M XXII.

Hip. II. *B R E A C H E S* or fluxes of hu-
Morb. mours, which descend from the back
LIX 22. to the elbow, are dissolved by opening a
Cels II. vein.
10. p. 81.
1. 8. Ga-
len. & Heurn. in hunc Aph. Sydenham. Prax. Sect. VI, c. 5. Hoff-
man. Meth. Med. L. I. c. 16.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This some will have to be an extravasated serum which runs between the muscles from top to toe ; but I rather think it to be *rigours* in the nerves which proceed from the spinal marrow. Hence you see that in all nervous disorders moderate bleeding is beneficial.

A P H O R I S M XXIII.

Aph VII. *I F* fear and sadness continue long, the
40. Cels. person is melancholick.
II. 7. p.
61. l. 17.
Zacut. Lusit. de Medic. Princip. L. 6. p. 9. Plater. Obs. I. I. II.
Sanctor. VII. 3. Bellini de Mania, p. 516, 519. Vide Duret.
coac. prænot. in hunc Aphor. 374.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Fear and sadness are two of the passions of the mind, which, if not soon remedied, not only causes melancholy but makes the people stupid. The thoughts are always employ'd
up

Sect. 6. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 201

upon one subject, and their eyes are often fix'd till by a sudden start they are struck with terror, fear, and apprehension. Hence, at length, by continual watching, their bodies waste and the blood grows dry and even pitchy, and when unfit for further circulation death ensues. The two contrary passions are extream anger and joy, but the latter is more dangerous than the former.

A P H O R I S M XXIV.

If any of the small intestines be pierced through, it does not grow together.

Hip. II.
Prædict.
XIX. 4.
Coac. III.
379, 387.

I. Morb. VII. 24. Aph. VI. 18, 19. Valeriola L. 2. Obs. 8 & 9, Benivenius de Abdit. c. 76. Bonetus Sepulchret. L. 4. S. 2. Obs. 25. 99. Tulpius L. 3. c. 20. Salmuth. Cent. 1. Obs. 22. Fernel, L. 7 c. 9. de Vuln. Chirurg. Curios. L. 2. c. 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

First, The intestines, when wounded, cannot close together by reason of their being very much distended by the inward flatulencies: Next, because they are continually moved by the peristaltick Motion: Thirdly, The medicines cannot be rightly applied to them, because the wound cannot be come at; and this is the greatest reason why the thin guts are less curable than the thick ones, because the thick or great guts are easier to be come at: Fourthly, They are very apt to inflame and gangrene; besides, the large intestines are more substantial and fleshy, and will unite and heal to the wound.

A P H O -

A P H O R I S M XXV.

*A*N external Erysipelas striking in-
wards is bad; but an internal
one breaking out is good.

Hip. Præ-
not VII.

3. XXIII

9. Coac.

III. 103. I. Morb. VI. 8, 9. Aph. VI. 37. Duret. in Coac. de
Angina § 5. Nicolaus Fontanus in hunc Aph. Forestus, L. 5.
Obs. 22. Waldschmidt. Notæ in Barbet. p. 451. Bonet. Sepulchret.
L. 1. Sect. 7. Obs. 2. & L. 2. S. 1. Obs. 27.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

By this we are to understand, that it is always good, when any internal, noxious humours break out; and they may indeed be evacuated by perspiration or suppuration; but if external humours strike in, they may injure some or other of the principal *Viscera*, and indanger the animal functions. Hence repelling and cooling outward applications ought to be very cautiously made use of. See *Hagendorn. Obs. 38. Cent. 1.*

A P H O R I S M XXVI.

*T*R E M B L I N G S in fevers are
dissolved by a Delirium.

Hip. Ju-
dicat. XI.

10. Coac.

I. 185. Cels. II. 8. p. 69. l. 34. Duret. L. 1. in Coac. § 138. Hen-
nius in hunc Aph. Bartholin. Cent. 1. Hister. 93.

EXPLANATION.

That is, the tremblings are taken away by a stronger supervening contraction of the nervous fibres and membranes. This aphorism only shews, that in a *Delirium* the body is strong, which was before trembling.

APHORISM XXVII.

If corruption or water heaped together, flow out all at once from those that are opened for the cure of inward imposthumations or dropsies, the patients will certainly die. Vide Galen. in hunc Aphorismum.

Hip.
Coac. III.
91, 92.
II. Morb.
XLV. 24.
III. Morb.
XXVII.
1, 8, 14.
Inter. Af-

fect. IV. 30. X. 20. XXV. 30. XXVII. 5. VI. Epid. VIII. 62.
Cels. II. 8. p. 73. 1. 2. Aph. II. 51. VII. 41. Duret. in Coac. L. 4,
c. 4. Sent. 23. Fernel. L. 6. c. 15. Galen. in hunc Aph. Ten Rhyne
de Arthritid. p. 120. Panarol. Pent. 2. Obs. 17. Fien. tr. Chir.
6. c. 8. Platerus Obs. p. 748.

EXPLANATION.

Sudden evacuation and sudden repletion are both dangerous. For thereby the natural functions receive a sudden check ; and by such a sudden alteration in a weak machine sometimes the whole is perverted. Therefore in such cases things must be done gradually, for the patients strength must be always considered.

APHORISM XXVIII.

(1) Celf. *EUNUCHS* are neither troubled
IV. 24. p. 237. l. 20. with (1) gout nor (2) baldness.

Bagliv.

Prax. L. 2. c. 6. §. 2. Gliffon. de Ventricul. & Intestin. p. 68. Hol-
lerius in hunc Aphor. (2) Hip. Nat. Puer. XVIII. 4. XIX. 1.
Aristot. 1. Prob. 56. Zacut. Lufit. Prax. Hist. L. 3. c. 7. de Semin.
Zacchiæ Quæst. Med. Vol. 3. p. 106.

EXPLANATION.

This shews that nothing weakens the nervous system so much as the feed. Hence those that use venery much, and drink much besides, are soon troubled with the gout. For the excess of venery enervates, and the excess of drink over-charges and heats the fibres, &c. but if an excess of drink happens to an eunuch, he will soon sweat it out again, because his pores are large, his skin soft and lax, and consequently will not grow bald, for baldness happens only to such as are of a hot, dry and feverish constitution, and the pores too, straight.

APHORISM XXIX.

Hip. V. *A Woman* is not troubled with the
Epid. XXXIII. gout, unless her monthly terms fail
4. IV. her.

VIII. 98, &c. VII. Epid. XLIX. 12. I. Morb. Mul. XIII. 6. 11.
Senec. Epist. XCV. Celf. IV. 24. p. 237. l. 20. Galen. in hunc
Aph. Laurent. de Morb. Articul. p. 20. Barbett. cum Not.
Decker. Prax. L. 4. c. 11. River. Prax. L. 15. c. 2. Dolæus En-
cyclop. Med. L. 5. c. 4 § 13. Bagliv. Prax. c. 6. § 2. Pascoli de
Homine, Vol. 3. p. 65.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

This shews that the gout, at that time, in women generally proceeds from repletion; for when nature cannot discharge its superfluous quantity the usual way, it falls upon the extrem parts. Hence frequent bleeding and moderate exercise to prevent its mischievous consequences, Vide Aph. V. 55.

APHORISM XXX.

A Boy is not troubled with the gout till he has used venery. Hip
Coac. III.
395. Cels.
IV. 24.

p. 237. l. 20. Heurnius in hunc Aph. Laurent. de Morb. Artic. p. 21. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 3. c. 14. § 11. Sydenham de Podagra. Aretæus de Semine. c. 5. p. 73. Vide Hip. Aphor. III. 26. 27. 28. & 31. In these he shews the various debilities and congestions of the different ages of human creatures, as in boys and girls the head is most affected; in those of a riper age, the breast and upper belly; in such as come to forty and upwards, they are subject to many disorders in the lower belly, and extrem parts.

EXPLANATION.

This confirms the two former aphorisms, and that neither repletion nor evacuation causes the gout, till after the inferior nervous parts have been enervated by venery and come to a due age. Aph. III. 31. But boys and girls will rather fall into fevers, consumptions, green-sickness,

206 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 6.*

sickness, obstructions, &c. except the parents have been gouty; but they may fall into arthritick and rheumatick pains, of which see *Salmuth. Observ. 53. Cent. 2. Schultz. Obs. 13.*

A P H O R I S M XXXI.

Hip. II.
Epid. VI.
26. Aph. VII. 46.
Cels. VI.
6. p. 348.
DRINKING of strong wine,
a bath, a fomentation, phlebotomy
or purgation, cures the pain of the eyes.

l. 10. Fernel. L. 2. c. 1. de Ven. Sect. & c. 5. L. 5. Patholog.
Waldschmidt Prax. intermonit. de Ophthalmia, p. 233. Forest.
L. 11. Obs. 2. Duret in Coac. c. 6. de Ocul. Aff. § 78. S. Bene-
dictus Faventin. Tom. 1. Sect. 2. c. 3. Riverius Prax. L. 2. c. 8.
Trallianus Lib. 2. de curat. dolorum Oculi. Jo. Petrus Lotichius.
Obs. 7. c. 2. L. 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

By wine, the bath, or fomentation, purging and bleeding, the inflammation is removed, and the stagnation of humours brought again to circulation.

A P H O R I S M XXXII.

Hip. Præ-
cept. XII.
1 ad 5.
Verat. Uf.
I. 12. Avi-
THOSE that stammer are for
the most part taken with a long
flux of the belly.

cen. 4. 1. cap. 5. Montan. Consil. 331. Galen. in hunc Aph. Du-
ret. in Coac. L. 1. c. 2. Sent. 6. Wedelius Patholog. Sect. 3. c. 8.
River. Prax. L. 1. c. 14.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

For stammering generally proceeds from the muscles and glands of the tongue, being larger and emitting more moisture than ordinary; which moisture, if turned downwards instead of going upwards, proves mortal, unless there be a quick remedy. Hence the use of tobacco is good for those people, as I have been told by those that have experienced it: And it would not be amiss to make children that are apt to stammer keep always some cinamon or acid and drying things in their mouth. See *Ammani Dissert. de Loquela.*

APHORISM XXXIII.

THOSE that have sour belchings Heurnius in hunc Aphor. Forestus,
are not much subject to pleurisies. Quercetan.

L. 16. Obs. 29. Zacut. Lus. Prax. Hist. L. 2. p. 302. Rediv. Medic. L. 3. c. 2. Paulus. L. 3. c. 6.

EXPLANATION.

Nor are they much subject to fevers or violent inflammatory diseases. For acids are the most beneficial remedies in fevers, they resist putrefaction, temperate the bile, they quench thirst, hence the oxymel and posca of the ancients; they promote sweat and prevent stagnations.

APHO-

A P H O R I S M XXXIV.

Hip. II.
Epid. V.
40. Holle-
rius &
Heurnius
in hunc
Aphor. Fernel. L. 7. c. 4. de Erysip. Sancto. in arte Medic. Quæst.
52.

THOSE that have bald heads are not subject to large Varices; but if they happen while the hair falls off, the hair will grow again.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

When the *Varices* appear, or the hæmorrhoids flow, the superfluous blood, that obstructed the excretory ducts and glands of the head out of which the hair proceeds, is carried downwards, and so is the head relieved; and the *Meatus's* and tubes of the head may again perform their right office, and renew the excrecence of the hair.

A P H O R I S M XXXV.

Hip. II.
Prædict.
XI. 1. 16.
II. Epid.
V. 28. Aph. VII. 47. Cels. II. 8. p. 72. 1. 25. Galenus in hunc
Aph. Etmull. de Hydrope. p. 298. & de Lymp. Motu. impedi-
to p. 410 Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 9. § de Tussi. Langius Dispu-
25. c. 2. Bellin. de Morb. Pector. p. 663.

A Cough coming upon those that are troubled with a dropsie, is bad.

EXPLA

EXPLANATION.

It is well known, that when dropfical people get coughs, then the diftemper is come to the height, becaufe then the lungs are ftuffed up with the crude and dropfical moisture, which is increafed to fuch a degree as to moleft the breaft. See *Hipp. de internis affect.* § 25.

APHORISM XXXVI.

PHLEBOTOMY cures the difficulty of making water; but we must open the inward veins. Aph. VII.
48. Fernel. L. 2.
c. 1. de Ven. Sect.

Bagliv. Prax. c. 9. Aph. de Tuff. Lifter in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

By bleeding, the inflammation of the *Mufculus Sphincter* is taken away, and this the fooner the nearer the veins are to the part affected, from which the blood is drawn. Hence the inward veins of the legs being nearer to the bladder than the outward, are fitter to relieve the inflamed and fwelled bladder, that the urine may pafs freely.

A P H O R I S M XXXVII.

Aph. VII. *I F a tumour appears in the neck of*
 49. Cels. *him that has a squinancy, it is*
 IV. 4. *good, for the disease is turned outwards.*
 p. 196. l. 18. IV. 4.
 p. 197. l. 14. Bellini de Morb. Pectoris p. 681. Wedelius Exercit.
 Semiot. c. 22. Zacut. Lusit. L. 2. Prax. Hist. c. 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For when the humours come into the out-ward glands it is better, because less dangerous and may be the better brought to suppuration; whereas it might otherwise have stopped the patients breath, besides other inconveniences.

A P H O R I S M XXXVIII.

Hip. II. *O C C U L T cancers ought not to be*
 Prædict. *cured, for they that are cured die*
 XVIII. *soon, whereas they that are not cured*
 59. XXI. *live longer.*
 5. II.
 Morb.
 XXIII. 25. Galen. in hunc Aph. Plater. Obs. I. 11. de Cruce L. 1.
 c. 32. Paræus L. 7. c. 27. Chirurgia Curiosa Purman. L. 2. c. 3.
 Bruckii Operat. & Exp. Chir. Exper. 30. Brunon. Seidelius. de
 Morb. incur. p. 19. Vauguion's Surgery, p. 88. Hagendorn. Obs.
 57. Cent. 3.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

An occult cancer is an induration of the glands in what part soever, accompanied with pungen

pungent and gnawing pains, but without an ulceration. If the cure of it be attempted, then the acrimonious and malignant matter, before lodged in these glands, is only removed from the outward to the inward parts, where in a little time it proves mortal. For which reason a cancer ought not to be opened. Therefore unless it can be fully cut out, the best way is to keep it where it is, and assist it with good emollients to prevent its coming to an ulcer. Besides there must be good issues made in the neighbouring parts, to hinder its further growth and efflux of humours.

A P H O R I S M XXXIX.

A Convulsion is caused either by repletion or evacuation; and so likewise is the hiccough.

Cœlius

Auret.

c. 6. L. 3.

Acutor.

Vallesius.

L. 5. c. 15. Heurnius in hunc Aphor. Forest. L. 7. de Sympt Feb. Obs. 31. & L. 10. Obs. 108. Plater. Obs. I. 1. Wedelius Pathol. Med. Dogm. Sect. 3. c. 3. & c. 8. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. § 47. Bellin. de Morb. Capit. p. 535, &c. Mercatus Tom. 5. Consult. 8. p. 43. Willis de Morb. Convulsivis. Boerhaave de convuls. & Castel. Lex. Med.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

A Convulsion is a violent and involuntary alternate and repeated contraction and distraction of the muscles, either of the whole body as in an *Epilepsy*, or of any particular part as eyes, hand or feet, &c.

But a *Spasm* is a violent contraction of the muscles, without a succeeding restitution, in so much

much that the whole body remains rigid and stiff, and can neither be moved backwards or forwards, being then a universal spasm is call'd *Tetanos*. But if the body is drawn forwards with the chin into the bosom, then it is call'd *Emprostotonos*, and if drawn backwards *Opisthotonos*. But a particular spasm has generally its name from the part affected; if the temples or jaws, a spasm is call'd *Trismus*. If the cheeks and mouth, it is called *Spasmus Cynicus*. If all the muscles of the face and lips, *Risus Sardonius*. If the eyes, *Strabismus*; and of the *Penis*, it is call'd *Priapismus*. And in short spasms will happen to any part of the body where there are any muscular fibres, as for instance, in the arteries, where a spasm occasions a continual systole and stops the progress and circulation of the blood, since thereby the passage is straightned. The same is observed sometimes in the secretory ducts, glands, &c. as also in the excretory ones, besides the *Sphincter* muscles, nay on the whole circumference of the body, as in rigors, fevers, &c. Hence the cure may be easily managed, if the cause is but known, *i. e.* if in general it proceeds from emptiness or fulness. The first happens upon great loss of blood, as in females, or upon wounds or other violent evacuations by sweat or stool; but the symptoms must also be mighty well understood and observed, for they vary according to the part affected, and to what degree? But ———

The second, *i. e.* fulness, as in young women, from obstructions, or others when with child and very phlethorick, or in children too high fed. Then in these cases you must evacuate and order a thin diet and exercise. Whereas
in

Sect. 6. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 213

in the former you must stop the violent evacuations and order rest, also a soft and gentle nourishing diet.

But there are other causes to procure spasms and convulsions than repletion or evacuation, and first, every thing that irritates, vellicates, hurts, pricks or wounds any of the nervous fibres either by instruments from without, or by bones, stones, &c. and sharp, corroding poisonous matter from within the body, of which there are such numerous accounts, that it would take up too much of my time and design to insert them here. But the greatest cause of all is owing to the disturbances, passions and affections of the mind, terrors, frights, sudden surprizes, rage and fury, joy and pride, &c. by all which the nervous fibres are contracted and made spasmodick. Besides the changes and alterations of weather, seasons, &c. it is certain that all sensation and motion proceeds from the nerves, and is there any one spot in the whole body that is without? and consequently there is not the least spot but what is liable to spasms, and wheresoever these happen, there is a stop more or less put to the circulating fluids; hence the many congestions, gatherings, and stagnations of blood and humours, and hence innumerable disorders. The contrary to spasms are such disorders as proceed from an atonia or relaxation of the fibres, as apoplexies, palsies, and all sleepy disorders, of which there are as many causes as there are of the former, and the remedies must be warm and stimulating, yet must differ and vary according to the part affected. Vide *Aph.* 42, 43. Sect. 2.

APHORISM XL.

A Pain in the sides without an inflammation, is cured by a supervening fever.

Hip. Coac. III. 272. Aph. VII. 52. Cels. II. 8. p. 70. l. 3. III. 10. p. 139. l. 17. Duret. L. 2. c. 18. Sent. 4. Hollerius in hunc Aphor. Riverius L. 9. c. 6.

EXPLANATION.

For by a febrile motion the circulation is promoted, and the blood which distended the vessels is rarified. Hence in such cases warming medicines are necessary to stimulate the fibres and prevent stagnations.

APHORISM XLI.

If a suppuration happens in the body without any sign, it is by reason of the grossness of the matter, or the place where it is contained, that it does not discover it self.

Hip. Coac. III. 238, 239. II. Morb. XLV. 14. III. Morb. XXVII. 1. Heurnius in hunc Aphor. Riverius Prax. L. 7. c. 7.

EXPLANATION.

Thus we see a suppuration of the lungs proceed without any pain, except a small fever shews it, because this *Viscus* is of a very spongy substance: So likewise the bones might putrifie

Sect. 6. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 215

putrifie without pain, if it were not for the
Periostium.

A P H O R I S M XLII.

If the liver grows hard in those that have the yellow jaundice, it is a bad sign.

Hip.
Coac. II.
223 ad
229. Cels.
II. 8. p.

74. l. 22. Aph. IV. 64. Musa & Lister in hunc Aphor. Dolæi
Encyclop. Med. L. 3. c. 8. § 12. Forestus L. 19. Obs. 18.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The yellow jaundice very often has its rise from an obstruction and tumour of the liver, besides the obstructions of the *Vasa Fellea*, and is a desperate disease. Nor is there any one viscus that is so soon obstructed as the liver, and this happens from the slow motion of the blood, which is brought to it by the *Vena Portæ*, as wanting pulsation, and yet performs the office of an artery, by returning the blood from the spleen, stomach, intestines, pancreas, omentum, &c. Hence if the same *Vena Portæ* should in any way be weakened, and cannot carry the blood freely thro' the liver, it must there stagnate in its extremities, and the rest must regurgitate towards the different intrails, from whence it came. Hence innumerable miseries.

APHORISM XLIII.

SPLENETICK persons that
Hip. Coac. III. 295. I. Morb. III. 27. are afflicted with a dysentery, die
of the dropſie or lientery.

Affect. XXI. 23. XXVIII. 1. Celf. II. 8. p. 74. I. 24. Aph. VI. 48. VII. 76. River. Prax. L. 17. c. 4. S. 2. Bonet. Sepulchret. Anat. L. 3. S. 11. Obſ. 24. Duret. in Coac. c. 20. de Dyſent. § 1.

EXPLANATION.

A bloody flux is very often followed by a dropſie or a ſliperineſs of the guts, if the *Viſcera* were ſound before. But this is worſe, where they are obſtructed and have loſt their tone. For by a dyſentery the fibres are violently relaxed, and a dropſie as alſo a lientery conſiſts in too great a laxity of the membranous fibres.

APHORISM XLIV.

THE illiack paſſion ſucceeding a ſtragury, kills within ſeven days, unleſs plenty of urine iſſue forth upon a ſupervening fever.

Hip. Ju-
dicat. XII. 2.
Coac. III. 314. V. 75.
87. Celf. II. 8. p. 70. I. 7. & II. 8. p. 74. I. 28. Heurnius in hunc Aphor. Foreſtus, L. 21. Obſ. 17. Bellin. de Urin. p. 56.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

A strangury is in the bladder what a *Tenesmus* is in *Ano*, that is a violent contraction of the fibres whereupon succeeds an inflammation; which inflammation very often draws the intestines in consent; and unless a fever succeed, that thereby the stagnating matter may be dispersed, and the obstructed kidneys be relieved and made capable of secreting the urine again, Gangrene and death must succeed.

APHORISM XLV.

If Ulcers continue a year or longer, they will of necessity infect likewise the bone, and cause deep and hollow scars.

Hip. Fractur.
XXXVI.
2. Ulcer.
V. 4.

Galen. in hunc Aphor. Fernel. L. 7. c. 9. de Ulcer. Hildan. Cent. 1. Obs. 15. Horstius Obs. L. 9. Obs. 14. Paræus L. 9. Chir. c. 19.

EXPLANATION.

For that part of the bone which is rotted away, will never be filled up again with bone: For bones do not grow again according to the ninth aphorism of this section. And therefore it must be only covered with flesh or cartilaginous substance. Hence the pit or scar will be the deeper, the deeper the bone is rotted away.

A P H O R I S M XLVI.

Hip. Ar-
ticol.
XXXVII
I, 4, tr. 6.
XXXVIII.

THEY that become crook-back'd by
an Asthma or cough, die before
they arrive to ripeness of years.

4, 5. Vectiar. XXI. 6. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 2. Obs. 2. Sect. 12.
Floyer of the Asthma, p. 131. Dolæi Encyclop. Med. L. 2. c. 1.
§ 10. Bellini de Morb. Pectoris, p. 677.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

When the lungs are inclosed in too narrow a compass, that is, when the *Thorax* is not spacious enough, so that they may be sufficiently distended for the breaking of the blood and the necessary promotion of the circulation, then those that have so bad a frame of body will always stretch forth their neck forwards, and raise up their back and shoulders upwards, to facilitate the expansions of the lungs. But they using themselves to this when yet tender and young, it becomes habitual to them, so that the back grows outwards, and the neck is stretched out forwards, which causes this deformity. Notwithstanding the blood can never attain its perfect fineness, nor be so divided as necessity requires, but becomes viscid, obstructs and fills the vesicles, which matter gradually corrupts and causes consumption and death.

APHORISM XLVII.

If bleeding or purging be requisite, the spring is the most convenient season for either.

Aph. VII.

53. Avic.

cen. 4. 1.

c. 3. Galen.

L. 3. de

humorib. com. 26. Ægineta L. 7. c. 4. Sanctör. II. 48. 49. Zacut. Introit. ad Prax. Præc. 47. Thom. à Vega L. 1. Febr. com. cap. 9. Aver. L. 4. collig. 20. Fernel. L. 2. c. 1. de Ven. Sect. Fallopius de Medicin. Purgant. c. 24.

EXPLANATION.

Both are requisite, especially to such as have obstructions and are afraid of some diseases that used to happen to them against the summer, and have been us'd to such evacuations. Notwithstanding they ought likewise to be administred to some constitutions in autumn, especially when the body is charged with much blood and juices, or the intestines with indigestibles. Nevertheless the vessels may be over-charged at any time of the year, considering the luxurious ways of living mankind is addicted to. Vide Galen. in hunc Aphor. & Torti. Therapeutic. Special. p. 525.

APHORISM XLVIII.

Dysentery coming upon those that are splenetick, is good.

Hip.

Coac. III.

295. I.

Morb. VI. 7. Aph. VI. 43. Cels. II. 8. p. 70. l. 1. Galenus & Hollerius in hunc Aphor.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

This is certain, if the flux is moderate, for thereby the obstructed spleen is relieved ; but if the flux be violent and the constitution weak, a dropsie or lientery succeeds, according to Aph. VI. 43.

APHORISM XLIX.

GOUTY diseases cease within forty days, after the inflammation is asswaged.

Hip. Judicat. VI.
3. Cels.
IV. 24. p.
240. l. 1.

Sydenham de Podagra. Lister. Exercit. de Arthritide. Ten Rhyn de Arthritide, p. 20. & 37. Chyne of the Gout.

EXPLANATION.

He says that within forty days the peccant matter will be perfectly consumed and worn away, by that febrile tension and motion of the fibres. But by a good management and proper remedies, it may be done in a great deal less time. Therefore the aphorism must be understood of its being left to the sole operation of nature.

APHORISM L.

A Wounded brain is necessarily attend- Hip. II.
ed with a fever and vomiting of Prædict.
all. XXII. 12.
16. XXIII.
5 ad 11.

Coac. III. 271, 383, 384. I. Morb. III. 31. Cels. V. 26. p. 289. I.
4. Musa & Hollerius in hunc Aphor. Chirurgia Curiosa Pur-
mans, L. I. c. 3. Berengarius c. 13 & 14. Bonerus Sepulchret.
L. 4. Sect. 2. Obs. 3. Duret. coac. prax. p. 409. Forest. Obs. 44.
5. 46. Lotich. Obs. p. 152, 154.

EXPLANATION.

The great consent betwixt the head and
the stomach and other *Viscera*, proceeds from
the nervous connexion that they have with one
another. Thus if the head be disordered there
is an impotency towards venery. If bleeding
at the nose cannot be stopped, you need but ap-
ply cold water to the *Scrotum*. The liver fre-
quently aposthumates by wounds and contusi-
ons of the head, and so contrariwise, of which
see *Meckren's* observat. In disorders of the
stomach the head is likewise affected; and so
is the stomach when the head is disordered;
and this more or less violently according to
the violence of the accident. Thus a violent
wound of the head does likewise violently
move and contract the stomach and muscles,
of the belly, till the very gall comes forth,
and so likewise the *Dura Mater*, upon which
all the lesser membranes depend, if hurt or
disordered, draws all the rest into consent; from
whence convulsive motions and the like disor-
ders arise. See *Bagliv. de Fibra Motrice*.

APHO-

APHORISM LI.

Hip. Ju- *I F those that are in health be suddenly*
dicat. *taken with the head-ach, and there-*
XII. 4. *upon become presently dumb and snore*
Coac. II. *they die within seven days, unless a fe-*
6.III. 320. *ver come upon them.*
&c. II.
Morb. VI.

1. &c.

XXI. 2 ad 12. III. Morb. VIII. 2. I. Prædict. X. 13. XII. 8.
Cels. II. 8. p. 72. l. 14. Forestus, L 10. Obs. 75. L. 9. Obs. 44. Do-
laeus Encyclop. Med. L. 1. c. 1. § 18. Bellin. de Morb. Capit.
p. 580. Riverius Prax. L. 1. c. 2. Cheneau de dolorib. capitis p.
1. in Observ. Med.

EXPLANATION.

I have lately observed such an accident in a gentleman, who recovered of the first fit by a supervening fever, and came to his speech again within a fortnight. But in the second fit, his pulse all the while beat heavy and slow and he was in a violent sweat, he dying the fifth day. There is not much difference betwixt this and an apoplexy; only these persons have their senses, can understand what is discoursed to them, and can signify what they would have; but they snore most intolerably and much in the same manner as some in the sleep.

APHORISM LII.

WE ought likewise to observe what of the eyes appears in sleep; for if any of the white appear, the eye-lids not being close shut, unless it proceeds from a flux of the belly or a purging potion, it is a bad sign, and very pernicious.

Hip. Præ-
not. III. 1.
Prædict.
XI. 2.
Coac. II.
12. Cels.
II. 6. p. 54.
1. 20 &
II. 8. p.
72. 1. 18.
Jacotius
Obs. Med.

In hunc Aphor. Harvey's Præfag. Med. c. 13. Cheneau Obs. Med. p. 62.

EXPLANATION.

If any of the membranes suffer either of the head or intestines, then this contraction of the upper eye-lid is generally seen in sleep. But if the membranes of the head are disordered, the danger is far greater than if the intestines.

APHORISM LIII.

DELIRIUMS attended with laughter are more safe; but those that come by too much study, are more dangerous.

Hip.
Coac. I.
141. Cels.
L. 3. c. 18.
p. 153.
Galen. &

Jacotius in hunc Aph. Forest. L. 10. Obs. 21. Etmull. de Delir. c. 14. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 1. c. 4. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 1. Sect. 7. Obs. 16.

EXPLA-

E X P L A N A T I O N.

When accompanied with laughter, they denote that the fibres are more springy than when accompanied with sadness. For by joy and alacrity of mind diseases are removed, and circulation is promoted: Hence those people that are mad and chearful may live to a great age, whereas those that are sad and full of fear will soon end their lives, if they do not quickly recover their former health.

A P H O R I S M L I V.

Hollerius
in hunc
Aphor.
Harvey's Præfag. Med. c. 11.

MOURNFUL sighs with a fever in acute diseases, are bad.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

A great imbecillity of the respiratory organs, and a heavy circulation, is a sure forerunner of death; especially if as often as the patient breaths, the breath seems intercepted and stopp'd for a while.

A P H O R I S M L V.

Aph. III.
20. Cels.
II. 1. p.
43. l. 28. III. 24. p. 238. l. 3. Galen. in hunc Aph. Aph. VII.
40. Heurnius in hunc Aph. Bellini. de Mania, p. 516.

GOUTY diseases are mostly provoked in spring and autumn.

EXPLA-

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For in those times our bodies suffer the greatest change. At the approach of the sun in the spring, the fluids want more room: And in autumn perspiration is lessened and the superfluous matter is thrown upon the intrals or extreme parts; in short, upon that part which is the weakest and can give the least resistance, there it will congest. Hence bleeding and purging are so necessary in the beginning of these seasons to prevent a *Plethora* and consequently many distempers. *Vide Aph. VI. 47.*

A P H O R I S M LVI.

THE deposition of humours in melancholick diseases are very dangerous at those seasons, and declare either an apoplexy, convulsion, madness, or blindness.

Hip.
Vict.
Acut.
XLV. 3.
Prædict.
XIII. 3.
Aph. VII.
4. Heurn.

in hunc Aph. Bellini de Mania, p. 516. Hip. Coac. III. 316, 317.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

In melancholick people the fluids are thick, by reason of the slow circulation proceeding from their rigid and unelastick fibres, by which congestions and stagnations will happen to some or other of the animal organs, and cause such obstructions to the ruin of the animal functions.

Q

APHOR

APHORISM LVII.

Aph. III. *31. Holle-
rius in
hunc Aph.* **A**POPLEXIES are generally
between forty and sixty years of
age.

Fernelius
Pathol. L. 5. c. 13. Willis Patholog. part. secund. c. 8. Duret. in
Coac. in Append. de Ætate, § 2. p. 437. Bagliv. de fibra Mo-
trice. Ventriculi cum capite conſeſ.

EXPLANATION.

As soon as we begin to decline, our fibres grow more stiff, and consequently our fluids more thick and unfit for motion, till at last, being not fit to pass the fine arteries of the head, they wholly stop and stagnate, and so cause an apoplexy. Vide *Boerhaave Prax. Vol. 4. p. 294. &c.*

APHORISM LVIII.

Hip. *Coac. III. 378. I.* **I**F the caul, or Omentum, hang
forth of the body, it must of necessity
Morb. III. putrifie.

36. Forest.
L. 10. Obs. 40. Duret. in Coac. Tract. 2. c. 2. § 1. Purman.
Chirurgia Curiosa, L. 2. c. 2.

EXPLANATION.

Because it is very fat, and not endued with many blood-vessels to preserve its heat and hinder it from putrification. Hence by the cold

Sect. 6. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 227

cold air it is soon changed and the fat hardened, and therefore if the caul hang forth out of the belly upon a wound, it must be immediately put in again, or else it will putrifie, which if it happens, the part so affected must be cut off

A P H O R I S M L I X.

I N sciatick pains when the hip-bone falls out of its place, and is restored again, it creates a mucous matter.

Heurn. &
Hollerius
in hunc
Aphor.
River.

Prax. L. 16. c. 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This proceeds from too great a relaxation of the joynt ligaments, after the pain of the inward tendon ceases, by which the adjoining vessels are pressed and the lymph thrown into the joynt, which grows more and more mucilaginous and makes the joynt slippery. Vide *Ruyfch.*

APHORISM LX.

(1) Hip. Glandul. X. 8. Paschal. Lib. decurand. Morb. c. 60. Mer-
 (1) *THOSE* that have their hip-
 bone come out upon a long conti-
 nued pain of the sciatica, shall have their
 (2) thigh wasted, and halt, unless they
 be (3) burnt for it.

Indicat. ult. & L. 4. de Morb. intern. ult. River. Prax. L. 16.
 c. 2. Holler. L. 3. Instit. Chirurgia. c. 5. (2) Hip. I. Morb. III. 16.
 Int. Affect. LVIII. 2. Actius tetra. 3. Serm. 4. c. 3. & 25. Paulus
 L. 3. c. 77. & L. 6. c. 76. Rhaf. cap. de dolorib. junctur. Parac.
 L. 17. c. 2. de Arthritide. (3) Hip. Aer. Aq. Loc. XLVII. 5. Affec-
 tion. XXX. 12. Celf. IV. 23. p. 336. l. 19. Purman. Chirurg. Curio-
 sa. L. 3. c. 18. Ten Rhyne de Arthritide, p. 120. Heurnius in
 hunc Aphor. Hildan. observ. 100. Cent. 6. de Luxatione Coxæ.

EXPLANATION.

Nothing but vomiting, blistering and burn-
 ing have any effect. See the foregoing apho-
 rism. Vide, Boerhaave, prax. Med. p. 380.
 Vol. 5. Freind p. 486. Fol.

S E C T. VII.

A P H O R I S M I.

*COLDNESS of the extrem
parts in acute diseases, is bad.*

Hip. Pra-
not. XV.
9. Coac. I.
165. VI.

Epid. VIII. 93. Aph. IV 48. VIII. 26. Cels. II. 4. p. 51. l. 25.
II 6. p. 55. l. 21. Galen. & Cardan. in hunc Aph. Zacut. Lus. Prax.
Hist. L. ult. c. 3. Num. 5 Fernel. Append. de Prognostic. c. 7. Du-
ret. in Coac. c. 3. de Urinis, § 43. Forestus, L. 22. Obs. 28.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is a sign that the *Viscera*, or rather the
Dura Mater, is violently inflamed, whence
the head and the upper parts burn, and the
lower parts are cold, whose fibres are lax, and
the motion of the circulating liquor slow, since
they have not that supply sent them from the
head, as is necessary to continue such a motion,
which at last wholly ceases.

A P H O R I S M II.

*FLESH of a livid colour, by rea-
son of a diseased bone, is bad.*

Hollerius
in hunc
Aphor.
Langius

Epist. 42. Tom. 1.

EXPLANATION.

This livid colour denotes that the flesh is perishing, and the bone very carious. This happens sometimes in the french pox, and if not timely assisted a mortification ensues.

APHORISM III.

Hip. Coac. IV. 20. Cels. II. 4. p. 51. **T**HE hiccough, and redness of eyes, after vomiting, is bad.

l. 27. Heurnius in hunc Aphor. Zacut. Lusit. Prax. Hist. L. ult. c. 1. Num. 4. Wedelius Exercit. Semiot. c. 35. River. Prax. L. 9. c. 6.

EXPLANATION.

The hiccough is a convulsive motion of the diaphragm, caused here by a too violent reaching to vomit, or else by the too great irritation of the vomiting medicine. The redness of the eyes is a sign of a febrile motion and inflammation of the head or *Dura Mater* drawn into consent, whereupon succeeds a convulsion and death if not timely prevented.

APHORISM IV.

Hip. I. Prædict. VII. 14, 15. Cels. II. 4. p. 51. l. 26. Galen. in hunc Aphor. Decker's Exercit. Med. circa Sudorif. p. 613. Harvey's Præfag. Med. c. 9. **A**FTER sweat, shivering is good.

EXPLA

EXPLANATION.

This if caused by art in the beginning of a fever, dissolves the fever; but if it proceeds critically, then by that horrou and shivering the noxious parts are kept back from making their *Exit*, and a relapse is occasioned, because the crisis is imperfect.

APHORISM V.

MADNESS succeeded by a bloody flux, a dropsie, or vehement disturbance of the mind, is much remedied.

Aph. VI.
21. Bellini
de Mania
p. 503.
Zacut.

Prax. admir. L. 3. Obs. 8.

EXPLANATION.

A bloody flux, or dropsie, causes a relaxation of the too tense fibres of the *Dura Mater*, and draws the noxious humours downwards. So likewise by a more than ordinary commotion and disturbance of the mind the fibres are violently contracted, the noxious humour removed, and afterwards the fibres so violently, suddenly, and above measure contracted, become after the fury is over as lax, whence a sweat ensues, and the madness is dissolved.

APHORISM VI.

Aph. VII. *I*N long continued diseases, want of
 23. Cels. *appetite and sincere dejections by stool*
 II. 4. p. 51. *are bad.*
 I. 29. II.
 p. 53. L. 3.
 Galen. in hunc Aphor. Vallesius 2. Epid. Sect. 2. p. 114. Bonet.
 Sepulchret. L. 3. S. 11. Obs. 2. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 13. § 9. Har-
 veys's Præfag. Med. p. 167.

EXPLANATION.

By this sort of dejection is meant, accord-
 ing to the greek, such a looseness of meer
 slime and unmix'd excrements, as shews it to
 be a kind of a lientery, by which the Stomach
 has very nigh lost its strength; and as Dr.
Lister says in his comment upon this Apho-
 rism, it happens very often to those that have
 been fasting too long, and to such as have
 gouty diseases, as likewise consumptions.

APHORISM VII.

Aph. V. 5. *A*Rigour, or Delirium, caused by too
much drink, is bad.

EXPLANATION.

Too much drink over-charges the vessels,
 relaxes the fibres, destroys the senses by op-
 pressing the nerves of the head. Hence
 sometimes sudden rigours like ague-fits ensue,
 which, if not succeeded by a fever, are mor-
 tal.

APHO-

APHORISM VIII.

AFTER the breaking of an inward imposthume, proceeds faintness, vomiting, and swooning.

Hip.
Coac. II.
236.
I. Morb.
12. 7.

Hollerius in hunc Aphor. Bellin. de Morb. Pect. p. 632.

EXPLANATION.

All sudden evacuations are dangerous, but if the matter comes away gradually it gives immediate relief. See Sylv. in prax. Med. prax. Appen. and Stalpart Vander Wiel in Obs. 32. Cent. I. We have vomica's come wholly away out of the lungs.

APHORISM IX.

AFTER a flux of blood, a Delirium or convulsion is bad.

Hip.
Coac. III.
57. Aph.
V. 3.

Cels. II. 8. p. 76. l. 12. Galen. in hunc Aphor. Fernel. L. 7. c. 5. de Pustul. Etmuller. de Convuls. c. 9. Tom. I. Bellini de Morb. Capit. p. 535. Duretus in Coac. c. 13. § 13. de Hæmorrh.

EXPLANATION.

By the sudden loss of fluids, neither the fibres nor even the nerves can be kept duly in a moderate tension, which causes a *Delirium*, or which is worse, a convulsion.

APHORISM X.

Hip.
Coac. III.
303. Cels.
II. 8. p.

A*F***T***E***R** the iliack passion, the hic-
cough, convulsion or a Delirium,
is bad.

74. l. 20. Amat. Lusit. curat. 100. Cent. 1. Duset. in Coac. c. 21.
de Lient. § 4. Bellini de Morb. Capit. p. 535. & 541. Bonet.
Sepulchret. L. 3. Sect. 14. Obs. 23. Henric. ab Heer. Obs. 2.
L. 1. Barbett. in Praxi.

EXPLANATION.

The iliack passion is likewise called *Miserere mei*, being a great disorder and violent pain in the intestines accompanied with anxieties, foetid belching, hiccough, and a violent vomiting to that degree, if not timely remedied, that even the very ordure is thrown upwards. This so violent a commotion of the stomach and intestines, may easily draw the whole nervous system in consent, and cause convulsions and death. The cause is generally a costiveness of the body, and great dryness of excrements contained in the intestines, or a contraction of the intestines, and sometimes a perverted peristaltick motion; besides several other causes, as ruptures, descension of one gut into another, *Tympanum*, &c. Of which see *Amat. Lusit. Cent. 1. Obs. ult. Schenckius L. 3. Obs. Peyerus de Glandul. Intest. p. 321. Blasius Obs. Med. 37. Panaroll. Peutec. 1. Obs. 50. Sennert. Pr. M. p. 428. Fabr. Hildan. Obs. Chir. c. 6. Obs. 60, &c.*

APHORISM XI.

AFTER a pleurisie, an inflammation of the lungs is bad.

Hip.
Coac. III.
172. Affe-

ction. IX. 12. Cels. II. 7. p. 64. l. 13. Galen. in hunc Aphor. Zacut. Lus. Prax. Hist. L. 2. p. 305. Schneider. Dissert. de Pleuro-Pneumonia. Forest. L. 16. Obs. 29. Langius Disput. 31. de Pleurit. § 21. Bagliv. de Morb. Success. § 8. in Libr. de Fibr. Motric. Mangeti. Bibliotheca chirurg. L. V. p. 64. de Empyem.

EXPLANATION.

Those that are often troubled with a pleurisie, die at last of the phthisick. For whenever the *Membrana Pleura* is inflamed, then that part of the lungs is always likewise inflamed; which inflammation sometimes affects also the *Mediastinum*, and sometimes the greatest part of the lungs; and then indeed it is very dangerous, since so very necessary an organ is deprived of its function. For example, if the *Ramus Venosus* is injected, you will find it penetrate not only thro' all the propages of this lobe, but also into the *Pleura* itself from the *Vertebræ* towards the ribs to four or five inches, with many ramifications. Hence you may observe, how easily the one may change into the other, and the purulent matter may be carried from the *Pleura* into the lungs.

APHO-

A P H O R I S M XII.

Galen. in hunc Aphor. Bonet. *A Phrensie coming upon an inflammation of the lungs, is bad.*

Sepulchret. L. 4. Sect. 1. Obs. 45. Duret. in Coac. c. 16. de Peripn. § 28. Primros. de Febr. L. 1. c. 1. Alpin. de prælagie.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

A phrensie is an inflammation of the meninges, and causes a perpetual *Delirium* in acute fevers, but if it proceeds from an inflammation of the lungs it is mortal, also if from the pleura and diaphragm, and then it is called paraphrenitis.

A P H O R I S M XIII.

Aph. II. 26. Cels. II. 7. p. 64. I. 14. *A Convulsion or rigour, after violent heat, is bad.*

Galen. & Fonseca in hunc Aphor. Baglivi de Fibra Motric. p. 56, &c. Willis de Morb. Convuls. c. 5. Petrus Bayrus Pract. L. 2. c. 20.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This proceeds either from being exposed to the too violent heat of the sun, or immoderate labour, whereby there has been too profuse a perspiration, and so the body is exsiccated; whence the fibres are inflamed, and suffer such violent corrugations and contractions, together

Sect. 7. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates* 237

together with the muscles, nerves, &c. Or else this is caused by repletion, by inflaming the body with an excess of strong liquors, and the like.

APHORISM XIV.

STUPIDITY, or a Delirium, Hip. Coac. II. & III. 371. VII. Epid. XXX. 8.
occasioned by a wound in the head,
is bad.

Cap. vuln. XV. 1. Cels. II. 7. p. 64. 1. 16. Marchett. Obs. Chir. 15. Hollerius in hunc Aphor. Schult. Armam. Chir. Obs. 3. Borell. Cent. 2. Obs. 20. River. Obs. 19. Bellini de Morb. Capit. p. 493. Duret. in Coac. c. 19. de Hydrope. § 5. Le Dran des Operations de Chirurgie, Hagendorn Obs. 36. Cent. 1.

EXPLANATION.

These are signs that the meninges are violated and inflamed; besides it will happen upon a blow, or where there is any concussion of the brain.

APHORISM XV.

SPITTING of corrupt matter, Hip. Nat. Human. XXIII. 1.
after spitting of blood, is bad.

II. Prædict. XIV. 1. 3. Aph. VII. 16. 78. Forest. L. 16. Obs. 14. Bellini de Morbis Pectoris, p. 673. Wedelius Exercit. Semiot. c. 26. Heurnius in hunc Aphor.

EXPLA-

E X P L A N A T I O N.

A small vein broke in the lungs, which emits daily a small quantity of blood, will, if not timely stopped, come to an ulceration, and extrude corrupt matter instead of blood.

A P H O R I S M XVI.

(1) *Hip. Glandul. X. 2, 3, 4. Aph. VII. 15, 78.* (1) *AFTER the spitting of corruption, follows a consumption and flux of the belly ; (2) but when that spitting ceases the patient dies.*

Galen. in hunc Aphor. Montanus Consil. 179 & 180. Duret. in Coac. L. 17. de Phthisi. § 1. Forest. L. 4. Obs. 4. (2) Hip. Coac. III. 257. I. Morb. X. 17, 20. XI. 40. Viét. Acut. VIII. 6, 7, 8. Cels. II. 8. p. 72. l. 5. Lister in hunc Aphor. Morton. de Phthisi.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

All ulcers of the lungs cause a consumption, being a great deal of that corruption is absorb'd by the blood vessels which causes hectick fevers : Besides, those ulcers are not easily to be cured by reason of the spongy substance of the lungs, and the impossibility of conveying medicines to those parts, and likewise because they are always forcibly moved by the air that continually rushes into them ; which necessary motion is very much abated when the lungs are affected, so that the blood cannot be so minutely divided in them as it ought, but grows viscid and thick, and the fibres grow lax. Whence proceed fluxes either by sweat or stool

Sect. 7. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 239

the body grows feeble, and the patient spits as long as his lungs are able to force it out ; and then death ensues.

A P H O R I S M XVII.

A Hiccough coming upon an inflammation of the liver, is bad.

Aph. V.
58. Cels.
II. 7. p. 62.

1. 3. Galen. in hunc Aphor. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. § 47. & c. 11.
§ 24. Sydenham Prax. Sect. 1. c. 4. Platerus L. 1. Obs. p. 203.
Horstius L. 1. Obs. 25.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The hiccough is a convulsive motion of the diaphragm, and is of ill consequence if it proceed from an inflammation. *Trallian.* L. 7. & *River. Prax.* p. 407. very much recommend the holding the hands in warm water.

A P H O R I S M XVIII.

A Convulsion, or Delirium, occasioned by too much watching, is bad.

Cels. II.
7. p. 64.
l. 17. Fo-

est. L. 10. Obs. 35. Bellini de Morb. Capit. p. 535. Etmuller. de Agrypnia p. m. 421. Seylerus Epist. 5. Lib. 6.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

By too much watching the fibres are always upon the stretch, whence come *Deliriums*, and at last convulsions, and if not remedied death ensues. But if without a fever, the patient grows mad, or loses his senses.

A P H O-

APHORISM XIX.

Hip. Cap. **A**FTER the laying bare of a
 Vuln. bone, an Erysipelas is bad.
 XXVII.
 4. Heurn. in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

For the *Erysipelas* will destroy the bare bone, and if not timely remedied will cause a *Sphacelus*.

APHORISM XX.

Martianus **P**UTRIFACTION or impost-
 in hunc humation caused by an Erysipelas
 Aphor. is bad.
 Over-
 kamp's

Chirurgia, L. 1. c. 4. Fernel. L. 7. c. 4. de Erysipel. Hollerius in
 hunc Aphor. Purman's Chirurgia Curiosa, L. 1. c. 14. Sydenham
 Prax. Sect. 6. c. 6.

EXPLANATION.

An *Erysipelas*, or St. Anthony's, fire, is the violentest inflammation of any. It causes no great swelling, nor is it constant in one place; it emits a sharp lymph, which proceeds from the inflamed and irritated fibres and membranes and is generally accompanied with a very violent fever. But the ulcers occasion'd by a *Erysipelas* are very hard to cure, even in the fleshy parts.

A P H O R I S M XXI.

*A*N eruption of blood proceeding
from a strong pulsation in ulcers,
is bad

Cels. II. 7.
p. 64. l. 18.
Galenus
in hunc
Aphorism

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The strong pulsation shews that the ulcer was very much inflamed, and the artery very bare, which, when it bursts is dangerous, because of its emitting too much blood, and its difficulty of being stopped, especially in some parts.

A P H O R I S M XXII.

*A*FTER a long pain of the parts
about the belly, an imposthumation
is bad.

Aph. VIII
26. Bonet.
Sepulchr.
L. I. Sect.
6. Obs. 8.

L. 2. S. 7. Obs. 117 & 118. Bartholin. Cent. 2. Hist. 39.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Such long pains in the belly emaciate and consume the patient very much, by hindering the first concoction; and after that an imposthume must needs make an end of the patient, unless he be of a very strong constitution. Besides there is great danger of convulsions caused by the inflammation, before such a tumour comes to maturity.

R

A P H O-

A P H O R I S M XXIII.

Aph. VII.
6. Cels. II.
7. p. 64.
1. 10. Galen. & Jacotius in hunc Aphor.

AFTER voiding unmix'd excrements downwards, a bloody flux is bad.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

After that a lientery, or such like dejections, have almost destroyed the patient, he must needs be wholly ruined by a supervening bloody flux, except it be but little.

A P H O R I S M XXIV.

Galen. & Hollerius in hunc Aphor.

A Bone cut to the cavity of it, causes a Delirium.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is said of the *Cranium* and the back-bone, or such as contain any marrow, in which wounds are dangerous: So likewise all other wounds, when very painful and deep, especially of the nervous parts. Hence proceed great tensions and corrugations of the nerves and fibres, and consequently restlessness and deliriums. See *Le Dran* and *Garengéot des Opérations de Chirurgie*.

A P H O R I S M XXV.

A Convulsion caused by a purging Aph. V. 1.
potion, is mortal. Borell. Cent. 1. Heurnius
 Obs. 45. Zacut. Lusitan. Obs. 68. & 70. L. 3. Me-
 thod. ad Prax. c. 8.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Convulsions caused by evacuation are gene-
 rally dangerous, but not always mortal.

A P H O R I S M XXVI.

A Great chilness and coldness of the Aph. IV.
extream parts, after a vehement 48. VII.
pain of the belly, is bad. I, 22.
 Cels. II. 8.
 p. 68. l. 14.

Hollerius in hunc Aphor. Bagliv. L. 1. c. 13. Primirof. L. 2
 Febr. c. 8.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is a sign that motion ceases in the
 extream parts, and that death is approaching,
 being this violent pain is changed into a mor-
 tification.

APHORISM XXVII.

Hip. I. **I** F a Tenesmus [*a continual desire of*
Morb. *going to stool, attended with pain,*
Mul. *but without voiding any thing but*
XLII. 4. *slime*] happens to a woman with child,
Langian. *it causes abortion.*
Disput. 41.
§ 9. Bonet
Sepulchr.
L. 3. Sect. 14. Obs. 7.

EXPLANATION.

This *Tenesmus* is in the *Anus*, what a stranguery is in the bladder, being both of them an inflammation or violent disorder of the sphincter muscles. And this *Tenesmus* may in tender women easily affect the *Uterus* and so cause abortion.

APHORISM XXVIII.

h. VI. **A**NY bone, cartilage or nerve, cut
asunder, will neither be increased,
nor grow together again.

APHORISM XXIX.

A Very great looseness happening to him that is troubled with a Leucophlegmatia, takes away the disease.

Hip. Flat. XVIII. 8.
9. Judicat. XI. 21.

Coac. III. 285, 326. I. Morb. VI. 7. II. Morb. LXIX. 11. 12. Int. Aff. XXIII. 12. Cels. II. 8. p. 68. l. 14. Duret. in Coac. L. 2. c. 19. Sent. 5. Forest. L. 22. Obs. 3. River. Prax. L. 11. c. 6. See Boerhaave, Prax. Vol. 5. p. 157.

EXPLANATION.

A *Leucophlegmatia* is not unjustly reckoned among the dropsies; for this is a repletion of the *membrana adiposa*, which is filled with water and may be easily purged off.

APHORISM XXX.

THOSE that void frothy excrements by stool, have a defluxion from the head.

Hip. Morb. Sac. VII. 28. Coac.

V. 13, 14. Galen. in hunc Aphor. Harvey's Prælag. Med. p. 99. Schneider de catarrhis L. I. c. 7.

EXPLANATION.

This spumous slime may be occasioned several ways, and be drawn from a great many places, without ascribing it meerly to the head. However such frothy stools in fevers are bad.

APHORISM XXXI.

Hip. Prae-
not. XI. 7. *I* *F by reason of a fever the sediment*
Coac. II. *in the urine be like wheat meal,*
199. V. 12. *it signifies the disease will be long.*
64, 65.
Galen. 2. Prog. 33. Fernel. L. 3. c. 16. de Urinis. Cardanus L.
1. cont. Tract. 6. cont. 12. in fine. Duretus in Coac. c. 3.
de Urinis, § 8. Hen. Martinus Anat. Urinæ, cap. 10.

EXPLANATION.

For it signifies a very viscid and unconcocted blood, which must have a great while before it can come to concoction.

APHORISM XXXII.

Hip.
Coac. V. *B* *Illious sediments that are thin at top*
6, 8. *signifie an acute disease.*
I. Morb.
XXVII. 28. Viët. Acut. LIV. 5. Cels. II. 5. p. 53. l. 26. Gale
& Heurinius in hunc Aphor. Bellini de Urinis, p. 36. Avicen.
4. Tract. 1. c. 88. Laurentius de Crisib. c. 10.

EXPLANATION.

Urine that are clear and thin when first made, but after they have stood a while, produce a thick and yellow coloured settlement indicate an concoction of the blood, and an approaching fever, which fever, the nearer it is the nearer will the settlement be to a red colour unless this proceed from a cold that has been of long continuance, or from cold weather.

APHORISM XXXIII.

WHEN the urine is divided, the body is very much disordered.

Hip.
Coac. V.
15, 16, 76.
IV. Epid.

VI. 14, 17. Galen. in hunc Aphor. Argenterius de Urinis, c. 20.
Laurentius de Crisib. c. 10.

EXPLANATION.

The various perturbations of the blood's motion, cause various secretions, the matter of which secretions may consist of a great many different parts; and though when they are first evacuated they may be intermix'd and blended together, yet upon standing a little while, they will be found to separate again, according to their several colours and consistencies: Not unlike which we see several chymical experiments that may confirm this Aphorism.

APHORISM XXXIV.

BUBBLES upon the top of the urine signifie a disease of the reins, and likewise its long continuance.

Cels. II 5.
P. 53. l. 29.
II. 7. p. 60.
l. 31.
Musa

Cornelius & Fontanus in hunc Aphor. Fernel. Pathol. L. 3.

EXPLANATION.

These bubbles signifie a crudity of the blood, and an infirmity of the solids, and therefore that the disease will be of long continuance.

A P H O R I S M XXXV.

Hip. Præ-
not. XII. *F* *A* *T* *on the top of the urine heap-*
1, 2. Coac. *ed together, signifies a disease of the*
V. 43. IV. *reins, and that it is likewise acute.*
Epid. VI.
12, 13. Hollerius in hunc Aphor. Laurent. de Crisib. c. 9. Hel-
mont. Orb. Medic. p. 249. Edit. Amsterdam. Forest. L. 4.
Obs. 3.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

All great inflammations of the *Abdomen*
and the reins, cause such effusions of fat with
the urine.

A P H O R I S M XXXVI.

Aurelius
Severinus. *I* *F to those that are nephritick, be-*
de Abscess. *sides the fore-mentioned signs, there*
p. 281. *happen pains about the muscles of the*
Fernel. *back, these if felt towards the outward*
L. 6. Pa- *parts, presage an imposthume outward-*
thol. c. 12. *ly: But if the pains decline to the in-*
Bagliv. *ward parts, the imposthume will be like-*
Prax. L. I. *wise inwardly.*
c. 9. In-
ter. Aph.
de Neph-
ritide.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

If bubbles, or, instead of those, fat swim
on the top of the urine, and there be a pain
of the spinal muscles, then there will be an in-
posthume

Sect. 7. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 249

posthume: And if the pain is more inward, so likewise will be the imposthume, if it does not turn to a fever and cause a gangrene, before it can come to suppuration. Instances of which I have seen in two several persons; but it may be ascribed to their being very fat. And yet there are but few nephriticks but what are of a fat and hot constitution. *See Hipp. de internis affectib. §. 15, 16.* where in suppurated kidneys, if a tumour appears near the back-bone, he opens it with a deep incision and discharges the matter. *Vide Transact. R. S. Cowthorp's Abridg. Vol. 3. p. 188. of Mr. Bernard's.*

A P H O R I S M XXXVII.

VOMITING of blood without ^{Hip.} *a fever, is good; but with a fever,* ^{Coac. III.} *bad: But the cure of it is perform-* ^{2, 3, 8.} *ed by cooling and astringent medicines.* ^{23. Aph. IV. 25.} ^{Cels. IV. 4. p. 203.}

l. 13. & 22. V. 6. p. 56. L. 25. Dolæus Encycl. Med. L. 4. c. 6. Zacut. Lus. Prax. Hist. L. 2. c. 6. Montan. Consil. 160 & 164. Heurnius in hunc Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Hæmorrhagies proceed generally from the arteries, for example, in vomiting of blood it is thrown into the stomach by the *Vasa brevia arteriosa*, which arise from the *Cæliac* artery, and not by the *Venæ breves*, for they go to the splenetick vein, and from thence into the cava.

A P H O R I S M X X X V I I I .

Hip. Loc. in Flom. XIII. 7. I. Morb. XI. 2, 3. *DESTILLATIONS into the upper belly, come to suppuration within twenty days.*
 Aph. VI. 20. Galen. de Loc. Affect. L. 4. c. 7. Zacut. Lusit. de Medic. Princip. L. 2. Histor. 27.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

That is, any gathering of humours in the breast, but especially in the lungs, if solely left to nature, will come to maturity so that it may be expectorated within twenty days.

A P H O R I S M X X X I X .

Aph. IV. So. *P I S S I N G of blood, or clots of blood, joined with a strangury, pain about the lower belly and Perinæum, signifies that the parts about the bladder are diseased.*

E X P L A N A T I O N .

These parts may be diseased, and the passages made raw by a stone or gravel, or ulcerations. Especially women that have ulcers and cancers in the womb have all these symptoms, and do void vast clots of blood. But the continual fragments that come away by urine, come either from the kidneys or bladder.

APHO-

A P H O R I S M XL.

THE tongue on a sudden becoming feeble, or any part of the body benumbed, signifies melancholy.

Hip. II.
Prædict.
XVI. 12.
Coac. III.
87, 88,

315, 317. Aph. VI. 23, 57. Alzaharavius Prax. Tract. I. S. 2.
c. 34. Wepferius de Apoplex. Hist. I. Bellini de Mania, p. 516.
Borellus Cent. 2. Obs. 24.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is a relaxation in the muscles, and will turn to a perfect palsy, if its progress is not prevented.

A P H O R I S M XLI.

THE hiccough happening to elderly people by immoderate purging, is bad.

Aph. V. 4.
Bagliv.
Prax. L. I.
c. 13. § 10.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

A hiccough in such a case is bad to young people, but much more to old, because of their weakness. In such a case anodynes must be presently administer'd,

A P H O R I S M XLII.

Cels. II. *I* F a fever is not caused by bile,
14. p. 143. much warm water poured upon the
1. 26. Aph. head dissolves it.
VI. 31.

Hollerius

in hunc Aphor. Orbasius L. 10. Collect. c. 5. Galen. ad Glau.
c. 9. L. 1. & Method. L. 8. c. 3. Paulus L. 1. c. 52.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Hippocrates and others were of opinion, that all putrid fevers arise from the bile, but that hectick and diary fevers had other causes; and therefore this aphorism relates to the two later sorts. We find notwithstanding that the pouring of warm water upon the head is very good in all fevers, *Bagliv. de Fibra Motrica*, and prevents Deliriums; or if they be actually there, takes them away. To know particularly what a fever is, read the learned *Boerhaave prax. Med.*

A P H O R I S M XLIII.

Laurent. *A* Woman has not the use of both
L. 8. de hands alike.
Format.

Fœtus.

Quæst. 2. Heurnius in hunc Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is said of women of a tender disposition, and that live a lazy life. For if they make

Sect. 7. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 253

make much use of their hands, I see no reason why they may not be as ambidextrous as Men.

A P H O R I S M XLIV.

SUPPURATED persons being burnt or cut, if pure and white matter issue forth, they escape; but if the matter is bloody, stinking and filthy, they die.

Hip. Præ-
not. VII.
6. XIX. 4.
II. Morb.
XLV. 34.
35. Coac.
III. 217.

218, 269. Aphor. VI. c. 7. VII. 45. Galen. in hunc Aphor. Duret. in Coac. de Pleuritid. c. 16. § 12. Ten. Rhyne de Arthritide. p. 120. Bellini de Morb. Pector. p. 658. Boet. Sepulchret. L. 3. Sect. 28. Obs. 20.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is said of an imposthume in the thorax. For matter that is white, and of a due substance, as it is well concocted, is a sign that the natural strength and heat is in a good state; whereas a stinking and bloody matter signifies the contrary.

APHORISM XLV.

Hip. Præ-
not. VII.
6. Coac.
III. 218. *THOSE* that are cauterized for
274. Aph. *an imposthumation of the liver are*
VII. 44. *safe, if pure and white matter issue*
Galen. in *forth; because the suppurated matter*
huncAph. *is included in the tunick. But if the*
Cels. II. *matter flowing forth resemble the lees of*
8. p. 67. *oyl, they die.*

I. 13.
Zacut. Lus. de Medic. princip. L. 3. Quæst. 9. Jacotius com. ad
Coac. Hip. 349.

EXPLANATION.

Matter included in a cyst will increase in quantity, and the cyst (which is but a part of the blood-vessels) will distend, and the inward matter putrifie; which matter so contained, will not easily corrode the substance of that viscus in which it lies, because it is fenced by its bag.

APHORISM XLVI.

Aph. VI. *THE* way to cure pains of the eyes,
3. Bonet. *which proceed from drinking strong*
Sepulchr. *wine and bathing much in hot water,*
L. 2. S. 12. *is by phlebotomy.*
Obs. 2.
River.

Cent. 3. Obs. 25. Duret. in Coac. c. 19. de Hydrope, § 3.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

Phlebotomy is the quickest remedy for any pains that proceed from an inflammation and expansion of blood-vessels in what part soever.

APHORISM XLVII.

A Dropsie attended with a cough, is a desperate disease.

EXPLANATION.

See Sect. IV. Aph. XXXV.

APHORISM XLVIII.

A Strangury and difficulty of making water, is cured by a draught of wine or phlebotomy; but the inward vein must be opened.

Hip. II.
Epid. VI.
39. Aph.
VI. 36.
Heurnius
in h. Aph.

EXPLANATION.

A strangury and dysuria proceed very often from a crude and unconcocted matter which obstructs and oppresses the sphincter muscles. Now wine helps concoction and promotes the urine, and is therefore very beneficial. By bleeding the matter is withdrawn, and this the sooner the nearer the veins that are opened for that purpose.

APHO-

APHORISM XLIX.

Hip. præ-
not. VII.
3. XXIII.
14. Coac.
II. 221.
III. 97,
102. II.
A Swelling and redness arising in the
breast of him who has a squinancy
is good; for the disease inclineth out-
wardly.

Morb. XXVI. 26. XXVII. 16. Aph. VI. 37. Galen. & Heurn.
in hunc Aphor. Bagliv. de Fibrâ Motrice, p. 128. Zacut. Luf.
prax. Hist. L. 2. c. 2. Aretæus p. 8. de Angina.

EXPLANATION.

By the breast here is only meant the neck
or throat, which is always better by the swell-
ing of such a squinancy outwardly; for
less oppresses the *Aspera Arteria* and its parts.

APHORISM L.

Hip.
Coac. II.
53. II.
Morb. V.
2. 21. XX.
2. & c. VII.
THEY, whose brain is affected with
a Sphacelus, die within three
days. But if they out-live the time
they shall recover their health.

Epid. XXX. 7. Hildanus cap. 1. Obs. 13. Riverius prax. L. 1. c. 1.
Dodonius L. 2. Obs. 3. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 1. Sect. 1. Obs.
& L. 4. S. 2. Obs. 4. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 4. c. 6. Bell.
de Morb. cap. c. 493.

EXPLANATION.

The brain suffers sometimes a mortification
after a violent hurt of the head, which, if
comes to a stand, and does not kill the patient
will

Sect. 7. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 257

within three days, it is a sign that it goes no further, and comes to a separation.

APHORISM LI.

SNEEZING proceeds from the ^{(1) Hip.} head, the brain being very much ^{prænot.} heated, or the Vacuum that is in the ^{XIII. II.} head very much moistened. For the in- ^{Forest.} closed air breaks out with force; (2) ^{L. 10.} and the noise is caused by its mak- ^{Obs. 127.} ing its Exit through a narrow passage. ^{Wedelius} ^{patholog.} ^{Sect. 3. c. 8.} ^{(2) Hip.} ^{princip. &}

Carn. XIX. 1. Heurnius in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

The fibres being excited to too quick motions, which at last fall into a convulsive contraction, whereby the wind by contracting the *Thorax* is expelled through the nostrils. But if the *Sinus's* (here called the *Vacuum* of the head) or rather the *Membrana Schneideriana* be loaded with a great quantity of moisture, the oppressed nerves and fibres cause contractions called sneezing, whereby the moisture is expelled, and by the contraction of the breast the air is forced up to the head, and is with a noise extruded and forced through the nostrils.

A P H O R I S M LII.

Aph. VI.
40. Galen.
de loco
Affect. cap. 8. Sennert. de Arthrit. L. 3. p. 6. S 1. c. 2.

A Vehement pain of the liver is removed by a supervening fever.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This pain proceeds from crudities where-
with the vessels of the liver are obstructed,
which by a supervening fever are brought to
concoction. Hence all things that attenuate
and concoct are good in such cases.

A P H O R I S M LIII.

*BLEEDING is best in the
spring to those that have occasion for
it.*

E X P L A N A T I O N.

See Sect. VI. Aph. 47.

APHORISM LIV.

THOSE that have phlegm inclosed
betwixt the midriff and the stomach,
which cause pain, and has no passage
either upwards or downwards, are de-
livered from it if the phlegm be convey-
ed through the veins into the bladder.

Galen. in
hunc Aph.
Langius
L. 2. Epi-
stol. 40.
Hercul.
Saxon.
L. 7. Prax.
c. 7.

Sennert. p. 507.

EXPLANATION.

Through what veins this matter shall go in-
to the bladder is very much disputed, but that
it must have been brought thither by some ves-
sels is certain, which as long as it remains in
the circulation may be carried away by the
contiguous vessels, *i. e.* by the *Vasa Meseraica*
into the intestines, and so be evacuated by stool,
or else returned at last into the blood-vessels
which go to the kidneys, there to be excreted.
But if it is extravasated it may be taken up by
the cavity of the *Abdomen* and obsorb'd by the
pores of the bladder, as is observed in an *As-
cites*, &c.

APHORISM LV.

Hip. Præ-
not. VIII.
6 Coac.
III. 276,
278.
Affection.

I *F the liver, being full of water, breaks forth into the belly, the belly is filled with water, and the patient dies. Vide Alex. Trallian. L. 9. c. 9.*

XXIII. 3 ad 10. Int. Affect. XXVI. 2. Forest. L. 19. Obs. 29. Schenckius in Obs. p. 433. Platerus in Obs. p. 596. Etmuller. de Ascite. p. m. 410. River. Prax. L. 11. c. 6. Bianchi Histor. Hepatica L. 2.

EXPLANATION.

If a dropsie proceeds from a rotten liver full of Hydatides, which burst and fill up the belly, it is incurable, otherwise the water may be purged off, or tap'd off.

APHORISM LVI.

Hip. II.
Epid. VI.
45. II.
Morb.
xxxviii.
6. Inter.

W *INE drank with an equal quantity of water puts away anxieties, yawning and horrors.*

Affect. V. 14 II. Morb. Mul. LXXXVIII. 2. Galen. 3. Acut. 40. Averroes. L. 5. Collect. 16. Matthiol. L. 5. in Dioscorid. c. 6. Vallerius L. 9. Cont. 6.

EXPLANATION.

Wine and the like spirituous and well fermented liquors, cause an agreeable and gentle titillation upon our sensible fibres and membranes,

Sect. 7. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 261

branes, and so removes the disagreeable and doleful sensations and gestures of the nervous system.

APHORISM LVII.

THOSE that have got a Tuberculum Aph. VI.
in the urinary passage, are delivered 82. Cels.
from it, when brought to suppuration. II. 8. p. 70.
 I. 22.

Galen. in

hunc Aphor. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. I. Sect. 11. Obs. 33.

EXPLANATION.

This is not to be understood of *Carunculæ*, or such-like fleshy excrescences, but of right tumours, in which is contained a quantity of blood, and such-like matter, which must be brought to suppuration.

APHORISM LVIII.

THOSE that induce a violent concussion of the brain, must needs presently become dumb. Hip.
 Coac III.
 370. I.
 Morb. III.
 34. Heurn.

in hunc Aphor. Augenius Tom. 1. L. 9. Epist. 3. Platerus Obs. L. 1. p. 16. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 4. S. 2. Obs. 2. Blanckard. Collect. Med. Phys. Cent. 4. Obs. 28. Wiseman of Wounds, c. 9. Johan. Chiffletius Obs. rar. 11. Berengarius c. 13. Bellini de Morb. cap. p. 493.

EXPLANATION.

By a violent blow upon the head, the brain may be so shaken, that not only the tongue

but all voluntary motion must cease. For by a violent concussion of the brain the animal functions are perverted. And therefore the tongue being one of the difficultest members to be managed in its various motions, if the storehouse of motion be disturbed, it must be the first that suffers.

A P H O R I S M L I X.

Hip. II. *BODIES that contain a great*
 Diæt. *deal of moisture, ought to be in-*
 XXXVIII. *joyned hunger and fasting; for fasting*
 I, 2. III. *dries the body.*
 Diæt. XVI.

Aph. II.

21. IV. 13. 41. 12. 14. II. Prædict. VIII. 8. 13. Insom. XV.
 14, 15. Galen. Meth. L. 8. c. ult. Affection. XXVIII. 2. Avi-
 cen. 3. 1. Doct. 2. c. 7. Zacut. Lus. Prax. Hist. L. 4. c. 3.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Bodies that are thin and of a hot constitution, cannot indure hunger and much less thirst, but they will be liable to fevers and such-like diseases. But those that are phlegmatick, or are filled with putrid humours, or are inclinable to dropfies, or actually have dropfies, ought and must indure hunger and thirst, that the crude and superfluous moisture may be rarified and so evaporated, and that the relaxed nerves may come to their right tone, and the blood to a brisker circulation.

APHORISM LX.

WHERE there are changes in the whole body, and the body becomes cold and hot again, or changes from one colour to another, it signifies length of the disease.

Hip. I.
Prædict.
II. 4. IV. 2.
VII. 12.
X. 2.
Coac. V.
6, 78. VI.

§5. Vi&t. Acut. XLVI. 4, 5. Aph. IV. 40. Galen. & Heurn. in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

These wavering motions of nature shew the weakness of the body, not able to cause a crisis with such a vigour as is necessary ; but it will therefore want a longer time for concocting and extruding the morbidick matter. And in such a case it is the physician's business to excite the animal functions to a more vigorous motion, and to do that by art, wherein nature is deficient.

APHORISM LXI.

(1) *MUCH sweat, hot or cold, always flowing forth, (2) signifies an abundance of humidity, (3) which ought to be evacuated in a strong body upwards, in a weak one downwards.*

(1) Aph.
IV. 41,
42.
(2) Aph.
IV. 56.
(3) Aph.
I. 21.
Hollerius
in h. Aph.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

It is very frequent here in *England*, for people to be apt to sweat at all times; this sweating being a laxity of the secretory tubes of the skin, that proceeds from too high feeding and drinking. But it is easily cured by taking now and then a vomit, or a purge if the people be very weak; for thereby the matter is translated from the skin into the intestines, and the relaxed glands of the skin return again to their right form.

A P H O R I S M L X I I.

Aph. IV. 43. *F E V E R S* not intermitting, if they are more violent every third day, are dangerous: But an intermission of any sort signifies that they are without danger.

A P H O R I S M L X I I I.

Aph. IV. 44. *T H O S E* that are afflicted with long fevers, have little swellings or pains in the joints.

A P H O R I S M L X I V.

T H O S E that have long swellings or pains in the joints after a fever, do use too plentiful a diet.

Sect. 7. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates* 265

These three Aphorisms have been mention'd before.

APHORISM LXV.

THE same meat administred to a person sick of a fever as to one in health, strengthens the health, but increases the malady of the sick person.

Hip. Vet.
Med. XII.
II. Aph.
II. IO. VII.
67. Do-
laeus En-
cyclop.
Med. L. 4.

de Feb. c. 3. Lister. in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

For instance, beef and mutton are good for people in health, but poison to one in a fever. For one in a fever has lost his digestion; and such food as wants a strong digestion and attrition, cannot but aggravate the fever and molest the body. Hence solid meats are not at all convenient in acute diseases; but such as are liquid and not strong must be used.

A P H O R I S M LXVI.

Hip. VI. *WE ought to inspect those things*
 Epid. *that proceed out of the bladder,*
 VIII. 29. *whether they are such as proceed from*
 30. Galen. *healthy persons. For the more un-*
 L. 6. Epid. *like they are to these, the more un-*
 Sect. 1. *healthy are they; but the more they*
 Com. 10. *appear like the urines of sound bodies,*
 Heurn. in *the less diseased they argue the party to*
 h. Aph. *be by whom they are made*
 Bellini de
 Urinis, p.
 2, &c.
 Duret. in
 Coac.

L. 3. tr. 4. de Urinis, § 1. Vallesius, L. 3. Cont. cap. 1.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Here *Hippocrates* recommends to us the inspection of urines, but not upon the principles that the quacks pretend to, namely, of telling the disease by the urine, though they never saw the patient. However, such artifices and senseless prognostications, and cunning questions, serve well enough to fool the poor credulous people out of their money, who are ready to rob themselves of necessities to see the sham doctor for his ridiculous though often dangerous prognostications. But to make a right inspection upon the urine, it is necessary not only to know the patient and his disease, but likewise how he had behaved himself immediately before he made that urine; how he slept, what he eat or drank, likewise the time and weather when such urine was made. For all these,

Sect. 7. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 267

these, besides the passions of the mind, can make great alterations in the body, and consequently in the urine it self.

APHORISM LXVII.

(1) *LIKEWISE* when the sediments of the urine, after it has stood still a while, sink down to the bottom (2) like shavings of guts or such like matter; if they be few, they signify the disease is but little, but if many, the disease is great. Persons so affected, it is necessary to purge downwards. (3) Otherwise, if you should allow nourishment without purging the belly, the more you allow, the more you hurt the patient.

(1) Hip. Judicat. VIII. 10, II. Heurn. in hunc. Aphor. (2) Hip. Prænot. X. 8. Coac. VI. 85. IV. Epid. VI. 10. Et-mull. de content. in Intestin. expuls. p.

144. Tom. I. (3) Aph. II. 10. VII. 65.

EXPLANATION.

As the urine generally discovers to us the state of the blood, so it does here; for these stringy and lint-like *Ramenta* in the urine, denote a crude and undigested chyle; and the thicker they are in the urine, the more there must be likewise in the blood. This kind of urine I have lately observed in a gentleman, that had ruined his body by intemperate drinking and contracting great cold. He had a great appetite to his victuals, but more to his drink, but always found his stomach hard, painful and swelled, his legs likewise swelled.

268 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 7.*

swelled very much, and his face pale and bloated. I cured him by a strict course of diet, and gentle vomits taken two in a week, and he was perfectly well in six weeks time. In four weeks more his urine changed into a good citron yellow colour, and so has continued well for above five months.

A P H O R I S M L X V I I I .

CRUDE and undigested excrements voided downwards, proceed from black bile. If they be many, the disease is greater; if few, it is less.

Hip. Judicat. VIII. 12.
Aph. I. 22.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

This Aphorism is much the same with the former, only that this treats of what passes away with stool. And its indigestion proceeding from black bile, is as much as to say, that it proceeds from too much acid lodged in the *Primæ viæ*, intermix'd with corrupt bile. For where there is no digestion, i. e. where the intestines are relax'd, the bile corrupts, and the rest of their contents grow acid.

APHORISM LXIX.

*I*N not intermitting fevers, ash-coloured, bilious and stinking spittings Aph. VI. 47. are all bad. But if they come forth conveniently and easily they are good, though they are evacuated by stool or urine. And if any thing that is separated, stays within unpurged that should have come forth, it is bad.

EXPLANATION.

All manner of excretions, without regarding the colour or smell, if they come forth without any great trouble, are good; otherwise we must expect the contrary. So likewise concocted or turgid matter must be purged off as soon as possible, or else by staying in the body, it may cause such-like bad colours and smell, and very often renew the disease.

APHORISM LXX.

*G*OODIES that are to be purged, Hip. II. Diæt. XXXVI. 18, 20. must first be made soluble and digestible; which, if you would do upwards, it must be by stopping the stools; Aph. II. 9. IV. 13. downwards, by moistning the belly. Cels. III. 18. p. 154.

3. Aetius Tetrab. 1. Sermon. 3. c. 23. Decker. circa purgant. 639. Joel. Libr. 2. S. 5. § 8. Arnold de villa nova Doctr. 4. c. Aph. 3 & 13

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

All things that bind or make the belly col-
lative increase perspiration ; but those that make
the belly soluble and lax diminish perspiration.
So likewise giving the patient a liquid and thin
diet, makes the belly soft and easie, and the
mucous and viscid matter in the belly is the
easier carried off by purging.

APHORISM LXXI.

*SLEEP and watchfulness, if either
exceeds its bounds, is a disease.*
Aph. II. 3.
Dolæi
Encyclop.
Med. L. 2. c. 3. § 12.

EXPLANATION.

A repeated Aphorism.

APHORISM LXXII.

*IN continual fevers, if the exterior
parts be cold, and the interior burn
and the patient be very thirsty, it
a mortal sign.*
Aph. IV.
48. Cels.
II. 6. p. 55.
l. 21.
Heurnius
in hunc
Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

A repeated Aphorism.

APHORISM LXXIII.

IN not intermitting fevers, if a lip, a nose, eye or eye-brow be turned awry, if the sick does not see or hear, if any of these symptoms appear, death is at hand.

Hip. I.
Prædict.
X. 7.
Coac. II.
117, 128.
Aph. IV.
49.

EXPLANATION.

A repeated Aphorism.

APHORISM LXXIV.

AFTER a Leucophlegmatia comes a dropsie.

Hip. I.
Morb. III.
28. Affect.
XX. 13.

XIII. 3. Int. Aff. XXIV. 1. Galen. in hunc Aphor. River. Prax.
II. c. 6. Etmuller. de Cachex. icter. p. 290.

EXPLANATION.

A *Leucophlegmatia* is a dropsie in the cuticular glands, which, if not timely remedied, will easily increase to that degree, as to fall upon the inward parts, and take in the belly, and so go on till it has killed the patient.

APHO-

A P H O R I S M LXXV.

FROM a looseness of the belly proceeds a bloody flux.

Cels. II. 7.
p. 64. l. 10.

Galen. in

hunc Aph. Forest. L. 22. Obs. 39. Duretus in Coac. c. 19. de Hy-
drope, § 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

From a violent looseness, the intestines are inflamed, whereby the guts are dilacerated, and not only cause a bloody flux, but very often a gangrene.

A P H O R I S M LXXVI.

AFTER a bloody flux comes Lienteria.

Hip.
Coac. II.
296. I.
Morb. III.

26. Aph. VI. 43. Cels. IV. 16. p. 226. l. 14. Hollerius in hunc
Aph. Bagliv. de Fibra motrice, p. 128.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

If a bloody flux has very much fatigued and impoverished the body, and the membranes of the stomach and intestines have lost their right tone and force to grind the victuals, and have no proper juice left to make any alterations upon it, then it is sent forth again undigested, and is a mortal sign.

APH

APHORISM LXXVII.

AFTER a Sphacelus comes an Hollerius
in hunc
Aphor.
imposthumation of the bone.

Duret. in Coac. c. 1. & de Cephalalg. § 11. cap. 7. § 8. Aquapend.
dent. Chirurg. part. 2. c. 96.

EXPLANATION.

A *Sphacelus* is properly in the bone what a gangrene is in the flesh; which *Sphacelus*, if got out of the bone, there will still be notwithstanding a hidden putrification which will remain for a considerable time in the bone, and must not be too soon dried and parched up, but ought to be healed leisurely, with the help of inward as well as outward medicines.

APHORISM LXXVIII.

AFTER vomiting blood follows a Hip. II.
Prædict.
XIV. 1. 3.
I. Morb.
X. 69.
consumption and throwing up of
corruption.

XIX. 4 ad XX. Aph. VII. 15, 16. Waldschmidt. Prax. cas. 4.
de Phthisi. Bagliv. de Fibra Motric. p. 128.

AFTER a consumption comes a Hip. II.
Prædict.
XII. 3.
Coac. III.
239. Aph.
V. 12, 14.
flux of the head, from this flux
a looseness of the belly, from this loos-
ness a stoppage of what should be evacu-
ated upwards, after which succeeds
death.

T

After

Aph. VII.
15, 16.

AFTER spitting of blood proceeds a spitting of corruption and loofness. But after the spitting ceases, death ensues.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

These three aphorisms are much the same, and only set down these three several ways, and are here again repeated ; for we have had some like them already. Notwithstanding they are evident truths, and cannot be too often repeated, since they shew the succession of the several accidents that attend consumptive people.

A P H O R I S M LXXIX.

WE ought to attend and observe what things they are that are evacuated by urine and stool, and what by the flesh, and whether the body declines in any other respect of nature. For if this be done little, the disease is little, if much it is great, if very much it is mortal.

Hip. Præ-
nor. II. 1,
&c. XV.
10, 11.
Aliment.
VI. 1. ad
8. Infomn.
IV. 61. VI.
Epid. VI.
2. Aphor.
VII. 61.
VIII. 18.
Galen. in hunc Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For our right understanding a disease, we ought to know its progress, and the quantity

Sect. 8. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 275

and quality of what is voided, in order to restrain what is too much, or supply what is deficient. As a general engaged in battle must be careful to supply such places as want, with timely reinforcements, that he may prevent the ruin of his whole army: In the same manner ought a physician to assist nature, and be always watchful of her motions, that whenever she is distressed she may be timely supplied, lest the patient suffer ruin, which would be otherwise unavoidable.

S E C T. VIII.

A great many have omitted this eighth section; some have only added six aphorisms of it to the foregoing; but others have added the whole section as we have done here. For there are several among them, that ought not to be despised.

A P H O R I S M I.

(1) *THOSE that become phrenetick after forty years of age are hardly cured; (2) but they are in less danger, to whose nature and age the disease is more agreeable.*

(1) Aph.
II. 39, 40.
VI. 6.
Hollerius
in Aph.
VIII. 2.
(2) Aph.
II. 34.
Freind p.
403. fol.

EXPLANATION.

People in years are not able to bear any such violent inflammatory diseases; because the force and strength of their bodies is soon wore out by such a violent commotion of the brain as this is.

APHORISM II.

Aph. IV. *I*N diseases, if the eyes shed tears
52. Cels. upon some just occasion, it is good;
II. 4. p. 51. but if without occasion, it is bad.
I. 14.
Bellini de
Morb. Capit. p. 491.

EXPLANATION.

If both eyes water in fevers, it is mortal; but if only one, the patient may recover, as I have observed in several.

APHORISM III.

Hip. *A* Bleeding of the nose in quartan a-
Judicat. gues, is a bad sign.
X. 7. I.
Prædict. I. 2. Coac. II. 37, 38. III. 433. VI. Epid. II. 40. Holle-
rius in hunc Aph. Horstius L. 1. Obs. 12. Marcellus Donat. L. 7.
c. 6. Harvey's Præfag. Med. p. 134.

EXPLANATION.

If it is accompanied with cold sweats and livid excrements.

APHORISM IV.

VEHEMENT and quick sweats on critical days are dangerous; and so are such as the forehead sends out like drops and springing water, and likewise those that are cold and in great plenty. For sweats of this kind cannot be sent forth without violence and excessive labour, nor till after a long time.

Hip. Judicat. VI. 9. Prænot. V. 4. 8. I. Prædict. V. 7. Aph. IV. 36. Coac. III. 91. IV. 38, 39. Viç. Acut. LIII. 8, 9. Avicen. 1. 4. Tract. 2. c. 12. Zacut. Lufr. Prax. Histr. L. 4. c. 1. Num. 3. Fernel. L. 4. c. 10. Avicen. 2. 4. Tract. 1. c. 71. Stephan. Roder. Castrensis L. 4. de Meteor. Microcosm. c. 13. Hollerius in Aph. VIII. 5. Freind in Epidem. Hip.

EXPLANATION.

All manner of excretions, if immoderate, let them happen on what day they will, are dangerous, because both the superfluous or morbi-
fick, and the necessary or sound are evacuated together; and consequently life it self will be endangered.

APHORISM V.

AFTER a long and tedious disease, a flux of the belly is bad.

Montanus Confil. 186.

EXPLANATION.

For that little strength that is left, is destroy'd by the supervening looseness, frequent in consumptions.

A P H O R I S M VI.

Hip. Art. XIII. 12. *ad 18.*
Hollerius in hunc Aphor.
Bohnius de Offic.

WHERE medicines will not cure, incision must take place; if incision fails, we must have recourse to cauterizing; but if that will not do, we may judge the disease incurable.

Med. c. 22. Ten Rhyne de Arthritide, p. 73. Dolæus Encyclop. Chirurg. L. 6. c. 5. § 19. Chirurg. Curios. Purman. L. 1. c. 1. p. 3.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The remedy must be suited to the disease. But what cannot be cured must be indured as incurable.

A P H O R I S M VII.

Aph. V. 9. *CONSUMPTIONS generally happen from the 18th till the 35th year.*

E X P L A N A T I O N.

A repeated Aphorism.

APHORISM VIII.

(1) *THOSE things that dispose a man naturally to a consumption,* (1) Hip. I. Morb. XX. 1. &c. Aph. VII. 78.
are all violent, and some of them likewise mortal. (2) But that succeeds very well, which throws one into a sickness at a time when the very season it self is a remedy to that disease; for so is the summer to a burning fever, and the winter to a dropsie. (3) For that which is of nature always prevails, tho' splenetick persons are more terrified by it. (2) Hip. Dieb. Judicat. I. 11 ad 15. VI. Epid. VIII. 45. Affection. VII. 3, 4. Aph. III. 3. II. 34. VIII. 1. (3) Cels. II. 8. p. 70. l. 27.

EXPLANATION.

Those that are mad, melancholy and splenetick, are more furious in summer, but more fearful and sad in winter.

APHORISM IX.

A Black and bloody tongue, if there be none of these signs, is not very ill; for it declares the disease to be less dangerous. Hip. Coac. II. 140, 148. Duret. in Coac. c. 7. de Lingua

I. Bagliv. Prax. L. I. c. 13. § 3. & L. 2. c. 9. § 3. Harvey's Præ-
 sag. Med. p. 179.

EXPLANATION.

The tongue being a congeries of an infinite number of glandules and nervous *Papillæ*, through which the morbidick redundant parts are immediately conveyed without suffering any alteration in the way, as they do in other emunctories, it is evident, that as the tongue is, so is the state of the blood. And in what the tongue delivers as to this respect, we can never be deceived.

APHORISM X.

Hip. Præ-
not. II.
III. IV. *THIS therefore ought to be considered in acute fevers, that we may know whether the patient will die or recover.*

EXPLANATION.

Hippocrates repeats this, that nothing is more necessary than to take notice of the tongue, agreeable to what *Baglivi* requires to be done.

APHORISM XI.

Hip. Præ-
not. VIII.
20. Coac.
III. 352.
Duret. L. 3. Tract. 1. § 6. *THE right testicle, if cold and convulsive, is mortal.*

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

This is a sign that there is an inward convulsion, and the coldness shews death approaching.

APHORISM XII.

B L A C K nails, fingers and toes Hip. Præ-not. VIII. 15. XV. 9. Coac. III. 349.
cold, contracted, or loose, signifie
approaching death.

Cels. II. 6. p. 55. l. 4. II. 7. p. 66. l. 13. Sanctör. Aph. I. 116. Duret. in Coac. c. 15. de peripneum. § 70. & c. 9. de Hydrope, § 2.

EXPLANATION.

The blackness of these parts shew a stagnation of the circulating juices, and a cessation of motion; yet this happens frequently in the cold fits of intermitting fevers; but *Hippocrates* speaks here of violent acute fevers.

APHORISM XIII.

L I P S if livid or hanging, or turned Hip. Coac. l. 97. III. 4.
inwardly and cold, are mortal.

EXPLANATION.

A ceasing of the motion of the solids and fluids, is death it self.

APHO-

A P H O R I S M X I V .

Hip. Præ-
not. II. 9.
Coac. II.
67. 108.
Hollerius Com. Aph. VIII. 13.

*EARS cold, pellucid and contracted,
are mortal.*

E X P L A N A T I O N .

This is the same with the former, only death sometimes seizes one part sooner than another.

A P H O R I S M X V .

Hip. Præ-
not. II. 18.
19. Coac.
II. 116,
117. Har-
vey's Præ-
sag. Med.
p. 174. &c.

*ONE afflicted with a dark vertigo,
bating the light, and enjoying nei-
ther sleep nor heat, is in a desperate
condition.*

E X P L A N A T I O N .

A dark vertigo is a dazzling and dimness of the eyes, proceeding from an inflammation of the optick nerves, and a stagnation of the humours.

A P H O R I S M X V I.

*H*E that rages without fear, when
bitten by a mad dog, and does
not know it, nor hears, nor understands,
is then upon the point of death.

Hip.
Coac. III.
327. Ga-
len. L. I.
Prorrhēt.
Sect. 2.

Com. 17. Cœlius Aurelian. L. 3. acut. Morb. c. 9. &c. Forestus,
L. 10. Obs. 28. Amat. Luf. 7. Cent. 65. Paræus L. 20. c. 14. Hil-
danus Cent. 1. Obs. 84. 86. Bartholin. Cent. 5. Hist. 5. &c.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is the heighth of a *Delirum*, proceed-
ing from a violent inflammation of the whole
body, but particularly of the head, whereby
the senses and most of the animal functions are
already destroyed, and death gradually advan-
ces.

A P H O R I S M X V I I.

*T*O a dying person these signs become
very manifest, if the belly is lifted
and blown up.

Ecclesiast.
Salom. c.
S. Baglivi.
Prax. L.
I. C. I 3.
§ 9.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Because all the muscles, especially of the
Thorax, are grown stiff and hard, by reason of
their being stuffed up with stagnating blood,
since their tone is lost to contract the *Thorax* af-
ter it has been dilated. The belly also must
swell, since the fibres of the intestines have lost
their

their strength to compress the air therein contained.

A P H O R I S M XVIII.

(1) *THE finishing stroke of death is, when the vital heat, which is above the navel, ascends above the Diaphragma, and all the moisture is dried up. But when the lungs and heart have lost their radical moisture, the heat being all collected together in the most mortal places, then the vital heat is hastily exhaled, by which the whole fabrick was compacted and preserved. But farther, the soul leaving this earthly tabernacle makes its Exit, partly by the (2) flesh, and partly by the pores of the head, from whence we are said to live; and so surrenders up this cold mortal statue together with the choler, blood, phlegm and flesh. Seneca Lib. 7. Epist. 54. Bayle's Dict. Pomponatius and Averroes.*

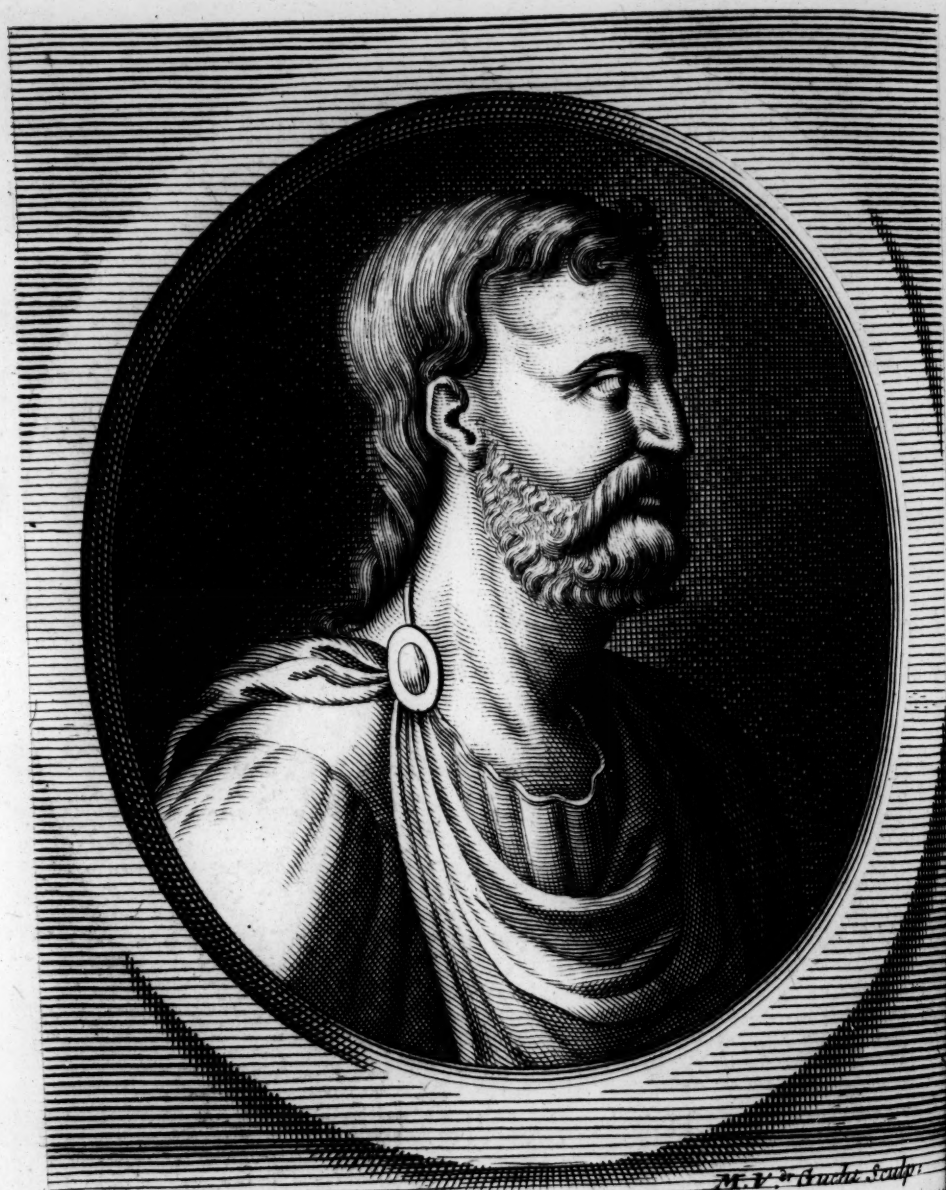
(1) Hip. I. Morb. XXX. 12. ad 16. Aliment. VI. 1 ad 8. Galen. VI. Epid. V. Com. 27. Avicenn. 2. 4. 11. 1. c. 43. & 48. 2. Aph. VII. 79. Hip. VI. Epid. V. 10. Morison. de Febr. Exercit. 1. c. 1. p. 64.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

When our circulating juices are wasted, and exhausted by the violence of the disease, their motion ceases, and consequently heat, which is the effect of motion, not at once but gradually, beginning at the extreams, and ending

s
 e
 l.
 -
 y
 pf
 to
 ld
 rr,
 or.
 us

and
then
nich
gra-
end-
ing



M. V. de Brucke Sculp.

CELSUS

ing at the center. But what way the soul takes to make her escape is unknown to us. *Hippocrates* thought her to be a fire, or a kind of heat, which evaporated through the pores of the body, to which a great many now a days agree, if their opinions were rightly examined. See *Barthol. in Epist. ad Holst. item, Tract. de luce hom. & brut. item, Holst. de Flammula cordis.* See also *Cartesius L. de Passion. Art. III. p. 4. Harvey Exercit. Phys. LXXI.*

S E C T. IX.

Some very remarkable Sentences collected from the Writings of the most Eloquent of all the Latin Physicians, Aurelius Cornelius Celsus. Vide le Clerc's Histoire de la Medicine, p. 517.

A P H O R I S M I.

As husbandry promises food to sound bodies, so does physick health to the sick, *Præf. L. 1. p. 2. de Vet. Med. 117. 8.* Hip. Art. IV. 3. I. Diæt. I. 14. Galen. L. 1. de Sanit. tuend. c. 5. Avicenn. I. 4. Tract. 2. c. 8. Aver. L. 7. Phys. Com. 17.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

Food is to sound bodies, as physick is to the sick. Both are created for the benefit of life. But how to make a right use of either of them, so as neither to exceed nor fall short of a due measure, ought to be our principal inquiry, in order to preserve life.

APHORISM II.

Querce-
tan. Tom. 2. p. 171.
Tom. 1. c. 4. p. 190.
Laertius,
L. 6. c. 5.

IDLNESS and luxury first corrupted mens bodies in Greece, and afterwards afflicted them here. Præf. L. 1. p. 2.

EXPLANATION.

The Romans received most of their discipline and learning from the Greeks; which two beget pride and ambition, and hence luxury and idleness, the parents of most diseases.

APHORISM III.

Hip. de
Art. XIX.
20. Morb.
Virg. I. 2.
Morb.
Sacr.
XVIII. 29. usque ad finem. Morb. Mul. XXXII. II. XXXVI.
21. Dieb. Judicat. I. 3. Zechius Consult. 46. Wedelius Path. Med.
Sect. 2. c. 1. p. 155. Bagliv. Prax. L. 2. c. 10. Bohnius de Offic.
Med. c. 3. Aph. 15. Sect. 9.

IT is not to be imagined that he should know the remedy of diseases, who knows not their original causes. Præf. L. 1. p. 4.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

As a fever, for instance, may proceed from a too violent summer's heat, and likewise from a too vehement winter cold, besides many other causes. Now it would be very foolish for any one to attempt the same method of cure in the one case, as in the other.

APHORISM IV.

HE is said to prevent the progress of a disease in its beginning, that is not ignorant of its origin. *Præf. L. XLVI. 13 de veter. Med. XXXVII*

18. Affect. XXXVI. 1. I. Morb. Mul. XXIII. 10. Loc. in Hom. III. 1. Galen. de Loc. Affect. L. 1. c. 2. de Crisibus L. 1. c. ult. Trallian. L. 9. c. 1. Zacut. Lusit. Introit. ad Prax. Præc. 65.

EXPLANATION.

He that considers the original cause of a disease, will easily find a remedy, if he but knows how to distinguish the different maladies and not confound one with another. For supposing the scurvy, of which several symptoms border upon the pox, leprosie and vapours, and you would cure the scurvy with mercurials as you would do a pox, you will throw your patient into the utmost danger, and perform nothing at best; and so on the other hand, you would ruin your pocky patient, by curing him as a scorbutick. Next in leprosie, you would do nothing by mercurials

als, although a great many symptoms like the pox should give you an indication or suspicion. Besides, you would as much miss your aim in vapours or nervous cases, which wholly proceed from the passions of the mind, by which the brain is in a continual hurry and confusion, and the rest of the parts neglected, whence obstructions may happen to any of the *Viscera*, and the symptoms very much resemble these of the scurvy, if you should proceed in the same method of cure, as you ought to do in a scurvy.

APHORISM V.

Hip. Aer. *THE* ways of curing differ accord-
 Aq. Soc. I. *ing to the nature of the places*
 5. & LVII. *Præf. L. 1. p. 8.*
 1, &c.
 Orat.
 Theſſal. I. 130. Galen. de Sanit. tuend. L. 2. c. 7: & L. 3. c. 14.

EXPLANATION.

Thus the *French* have a different way of curing from the *Germans*: The *French* can suffer much blood to be taken from them in fevers; but the *Germans*, and those of more northern countries, cannot bear it so well. For the difference of climate, and the various ways of living, make a great difference in the peoples temper and constitution, and consequently in the curing of diseases. Therefore *Baglivi* says in his practice of physick, *Book 1. Chap. 15.* that the operation of the *Bubonocèle*, the future of wounded tendons, the cure of ulcers called *Chironia*, &c. succeed

Sect. 9. *Aphorisms of Celsus.* 289

well in *France*, but not at *Rome*. So likewise semitertian fevers turn malignant at *Rome*, but very seldom in other countries. Thus *England* is more subject to coughs, phthificks and the rheumatism, than any other nation; and the northern countries are more invested with the scurvy.

APHORISM VI.

NO body becomes a good husbandman by talking and disputing, but by applying himself to the business it self. Hip. Præcep. II. 16. X. 16. Veter. Medic. VII. 1. Præf. L. 1. p. 8.

Decent. Ornat. III. 19. Aph. IX. 9. Zacchiæ Quæst. Med. Legal. Vol. 2. p. 448.

EXPLANATION.

Otherwise the greatest talkers would practice with most success; which is contrary to all experience.

APHORISM VII.

SOME think it is no matter what is the cause, but only what is the cure of a disease. Vallesius 2. Epid. p. 122. Bonet. Sepulchr. Præf. L. 1. p. 10.

L. 4. Sect. 1. Obs. 45. Bohnius Offic. Med. c. 4. p. 82.

U

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

Thus one that has cured the cholick in one person, thinks he has got an universal remedy for that distemper, without considering what was the cause of it ; for according to the causes the remedies ought to be directed.

APHORISM VIII.

Hip. De-
cent. Or-
nat. IX.
2. 10.
Zacut.
Lusit. Introit. ad Prax. Præcept. 3. Quercetan. Rediviv. Tom.
2. c. 1. p. 220. Virgil. 12 Æneid. Botallas de Med. & Ægri. Mun.
§ 35.

DISEASES are not cured by
rhetorick, but remedies. Præf. L.
1. p. 10.

EXPLANATION.

Eloquent harangues, with a specious shew of reason, are the usual qualifications that introduce a man into the good opinion of women and ignorant persons ; but men of good sense are not so easily imposed upon by the nonsense of a pretender.

APHORISM IX.

Bohnius
de Offic.
Medici,
c. 1. p. 13.
Valerius
Maximus, p. 11.
L. 9. c. 12.
Bagliv. L. 1. Prax. Med. c. 5. § 6.

NOTHING is more foolish, than
to think that a man has been so in
his life-time, as he is found when he
is a dying, or already dead. Præf. L. 1.

EXPLA

EXPLANATION.

This has been the folly of a great many, who upon dissecting a corps, took the part that was most affected, to have been the cause of the person's death, when it was only a consequence, and the distemper might have been cured if the original cause had been at the first consider'd. But we ought to observe, that while a man is racked to death by a disease, there may happen strange alterations both of solids and liquids. Thus some have ascribed a dropſie to the liver as the cause of it, others to the brain, others to the stomach, others again to the meſentery, spleen, kidneys, &c. because they ſaw ſome one of theſe parts moſtly affected by the incumbent water. Thus ſome have concluded, that an aſthma proceeded from the water they had found in the ventricles of the head, breaſt or *Abdomen*. And ſo again a fever is generally aſcribed to a dry thick blood, becauſe they find none but ſuch in the veins, whereas theſe accidents are often produced by the greater or leſs violence of the diſeaſe. *Vide Boneti Sepulchretum, and Heiſter's Diſſertatio de Anatomies Subtilioris Utilitate.*

APHORISM X.

(1) *AN* opinion of a thing without a certain knowledge of it, can never find out an infallible remedy; (2) for it is certain that experience is the principal thing to inform us in a right method of cure. Præf. L. 1. p. 13.

(1) Hip. Art. XI.

1, &c.

Aristot.

L. 7. Phys.

c. 3. & L. 2.

Poster.

Analyt. c.

18.

(2) Aretæus Cappadox. L. 2. c. 2. Sydenham in Præfat. ad Prax. Baglivi Prax. L. 1. c. 2. Muys Prax. Obser. 6. Decas. 1.

EXPLANATION.

Optime noscens optime curat, is a fundamental maxim in the practice of physick. For it is by reason and experience that a physician can manage his business with any security. What happens otherwise, is meerly accidental, and the so much cryed up *Nostrums* or *Arcana*, are meer delusions.

APHORISM XI.

PHYSICK is a conjectural art, but such as neither conjecture nor experience itself can make always successful. Præf. L. 1. p. 13.

Hip. De-

cent. Or-

nat. IX. 3.

Viët.

Acut. II.

7. 12.

Galen.

Meth. Med. L. 4. c. 3. & L. 12. c. 1. L. 1. de Crisib. c. ult. Quercetan. Pathol. Tom. 1. p. 144. c. 1. Zacut. Lus. L. 3. Med. Princip. Quæst. 37. Bagliv. Pract. L. 1. c. 2. § 5. Gid. Harvey in Art. cur. Morb. c. 26. Aristot. Metaph. L. 1.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

Experience without reason is deceitful ; but reason not confirmed by experience is insignificant. But nothing is more conjectural in the whole art of physick than the true quantity of every remedy, according to the quality of the disease in every particular subject.

APHORISM XII.

It is of great importance to know, whether weariness, thirst, cold, heat, watching or fasting, or whether intemperance in meat, drink or venery, caused the disease. Præf. L. 1. p. 14.

Hip. Loc. in Hom. LVIII. 1. de Arte XIX. 13. 20. Aph. I. 19. Galen.

Meth. Med. L. 4. c. 7. & L. 7. c. 13. de flatib, 11. 4. Langius Patol. p. 719. Tom. 1. Bohn. de Offic. c. 6.

EXPLANATION.

For the cure of the distemper must be directed by the cause of it. Now contraries are the remedies of contraries.

APHORISM XIII.

NEITHER ought the physician
 to be ignorant of the nature and
 constitution of the patient, whether his
 body be moist or dry, whether strong or in-
 firm, whether seldom or often sick, and
 when so, whether his sickness had been
 violent or gentle, whether short or long.

Hip. Vet. Med. XXXVI. 3, &c. & Demo- crit. ad Hip. 33. Aph. IX. 41. Avicen. I. Præf. L. I. p. 14.
 I. C. 2. Galen. L. I. Aph. 1. & Meth. Med. L. 3. c. 7. Tulpius L. I. Obs. 23. Forestus L. 28. Obs. 32.

EXPLANATION.

Not only the constitution of the patient ought to be considered, but likewise his way of living, and that not only at the present but in the times past. Therefore a physician ought to have a good knowledge of the effects of the several climates, together with the ways of living, if the patient had been a traveller, or if he had always continued in the same climate; for all these are highly necessary, since a man's health is easily ruined, but not so soon recovered.

APHORISM XIV.

THE medicinal art does scarce ad-
 mit of any lasting precepts. Præf.

Avicen. 22. 3. Tract. 2. L. I. p. 17.
 C. 7.

EXPLA

EXPLANATION.

Nature is not the same in all men; neither are the causes always one and the same.

APHORISM XV.

HIPPOCRATES said, That *Alzahravius in Theor. Tract. 15. p. 21. Rondeletius Meth. cur. L. 1.* he must needs succeed well in cures, that considers and understands such things as are common and proper. *Præf. L. 1. p. 16.*

c. 41. Vallesius Controv. L. 9. c. 4. Mercat. de Indic. Med. L. 1. c. 8. Bagliv. Prax. L. 2. c. 9. § 3, 4, &c.

EXPLANATION.

To be very subtil and too scrupulous in those causes and accidents of diseases which have no correspondence with our senses, or to draw the causes of diseases from meer acrimony of humours or their viscidities, acidity or alkalies, or to shew too much nicety upon any point of physick, are empty speculation taking off the mind from its proper business, and make a man appear fantastical. Hence we ought not to take every little notion or whim for the true cause of a disease, because it may perhaps flatter us with some small shew of probability; nor ought we to prefer in the curing of diseases things of a greater price, rarity, or more elegant taste or smell, to the most common and vulgar things that work the same effect. As some have prescribed *Bozoar Stone*

Stone, Lapis de Goa, Pulv. Gasc. &c. when crabs-eyes or oister-shells would have done as well and better.

A P H O R I S M X V I.

Hip. Loc.
in Hom.
L. 6.

Avicen.

4. I. C. I.

Paulus L.

3. c. 78.

Haly 8. Pract. cap. ult Mercat. Tom. 1. qu. 208. N. 7.

HE that has been in vain cured with the usually successful medicines, has by the contrary ones been effectually restored. Præf. L. 1. p. 19.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Though a patient may have been cured by one remedy several times, yet that same remedy may go near to kill him at another time, because there is not the same cause. For we see the same distemper proceed from different causes; as a fever from repletion and evacuation, or cholicks, &c.

A P H O R I S M X V I I.

YOU ought to prefer a physician that is your friend to a stranger, if their knowledge are equal. Præf. L. 1. p. 19.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

It is as great a help to the physician, as it is a security to the patient, that the physician be

be acquainted with the patients constitution and way of living. But notwithstanding another by a greater industry and more diligent observation, may sometimes discover that at one view, which was neglected and overlooked by the other.

A P H O R I S M XVIII.

(1) *A Sound, healthly, and active man, (if he is at his own liberty) ought not to confine himself to any rules, neither has he any need of the physician or the quack. (2) He ought to lead a various course of life, be sometimes in the country, sometimes in town, but yet oftener in the country: he ought to sail, hunt, sometimes rest, but oftener be in exercise; since laziness slackens and dulls the body, but labour strengthens and makes it firm; the former hastens old age, the other prolongs youth. L. 1. c. 1. p. 20.*

(1) Hip. VI. Epid. IV. 41. deSalubri. Vict. rat. Mercatus, Tom. 1. L. 2. Class. 2. q. 164. Etmull. Instit. Med. p. 51. § 13. Ramazzin. of Tradefm. chap. 41. p. 235. Bohn. Offic. Med. c. 20. p. 376.

(2) Hip. III. Diæt. XXVI. 37, 38. VI. Epid. IV. 41. I. Diæt. II. 1, &c. II. Diæt. XXXVIII. 1. VI. Epid. V. 16. Sanctör. Aph. III. 29. Avicen. 3. 1. Doct. 2. c. 1. Aristotel. I. Probl. 46. Galen. L. 2. de Sanit. c. 2. Sanctör. Aphor. II. 61. Baglivi Prax. L. 1. c. 14. § 3. Fullers Medic. Gymnast. p. 231. Arbuthnot of Aliment. p. 210.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Some are very timorous and fearful in what they eat and drink, for fear of contracting crudities, and consequently diseases: In the mean

mean time this their vain fear and sickly imaginations, occasions a bad digestion of the little food they eat, and that casts them into diseases. And therefore a sound body must not prescribe to himself any rules of living, only let him use every thing with moderation. Labour, says *Hippocrates*, is proper for the joints, food for the fleshy parts, sleep for the *Viscera*, walking for the soul, and thinking for men.

APHORISM XIX.

Hip. VI. *A Man may rather eat twice in a*
Epid. IV. *day than once, and that in a good*
41. Vict. *quantity, if he does but digest it.* L. 1.
Acut. XV. *3, 4, 5, 6. C. 1. p. 21.*
LVIII.

11. II. Diet. XXXVIII. 2. Rhaf. ad Almanf. L. 4. c. 4. Ficinus de triplice vita, L. 1. c. 7. Mercatus Tom. 1. L. 2. de Sanit. Class. 2. p. 163. Sanctör. I. 64. III. 36, 39, 90.

EXPLANATION.

A man had better eat two or three times of a day, if his constitution will bear it, than restrain his appetite, and stint himself in any way; for diseases created by abstinence are more dangerous than those that are caused by repletion.

APHORISM XX.

VENERY should neither be too much desired nor shunned; if seldom used, it too much raises the body; if frequently, it dissolves it. But there is no number to be assign'd for its frequency, but nature must be followed according to age and constitution; for then it cannot be unprofitable, if neither weakness nor pain succeed it.

Hip. III.

Epid. III.

Ægr. 10.

VI. Epid.

VI. 6.

Galen.

I. 2. de

Semin.

c. 2. & in

Art. Med.

c. 86.

Aetius L.

3. c. 8.

Paul. L. I.

c. 13. Amatus Lus. Cent. 2. Obs. 47. Zacut. Lusit. Prax. admir. L. 3. Obs. 118, 119. Sancto. Aph. VI. 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 18, 19, 21, 24, 27, 29, 30, 31, 36. Aph. VII. 16, 21. Bagliv. de Fibr. Motr. p. 80. Bartholin. Cent. 2. Hist. 69.

EXPLANATION.

The too great use of venery, exsiccates and weakens the nervous parts of the body, causes inconcoction, hinders perspiration, which are the causes of many sad accidents. In the same manner a too great abstinence from venery is very pernicious, especially if the fancy is suffered to dwell upon such objects. For the seed irritates the solids, and causes impure thoughts and dreams, by which the head is infeebled, and so gradually the whole body falls into disorder.

APHORISM XXI.

Sanctor.
Aph. III.
105.

WE must take care that in the time of health, we do not lavishly consume and destroy those things which should be our defence against diseases. L. I. C. I. p. 21.

EXPLANATION.

Neither too great abstinence nor indulgence must be used ; for either of them will destroy the vital function, or the animal œconomy.

APHORISM XXII.

(1) Ra-
mazzini of
the diseases
of Learned
Men, c. 43.
p. 248.
Bagliv.
Pr. L. I.
c. 14. § 3.
(2) Hip.
VI. Epid.
V. 16. III.
Diet.
XX. 24.
Sanctor.
IV. 63, 64.
Zacut.
Introit. ad
Prax. Præ-
cept. 13.

(1) TO those that have weak stomachs (a thing very common to those that live in great towns, and almost to all that are studious) this is a necessary observation, that they are to restore that by their own carefulness, which either the nature of the place or excess of study, had deprived them of. Of these he that digests well may rise securely in the morning ; if not (2) he ought to rest, and if there should be a necessity for his rising early in the morning, he may go to sleep again afterwards. He that does not digest at all, ought wholly to rest, and to forbear all manner of labour, exercise and business. L. I. c. 2. p. 22.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

People that are studious, do by continual thinking increase the tension of the fibres and membranes of the head; but the lower parts being neglected, have the fibres more lax, and the contractile motion less vigorous. Hence the head, in such cases, is hot, and the lower parts cold, which in time produces a weakness and relaxation over the whole, since concoction and nutrition is neglected, and the instruments deprived of the necessary aid and assistance. This is likewise occasioned by a thick and heavy air, as we see generally in large places, where the air being impregnated with a great quantity of smoke, and steams arising from the great number of inhabitants, and their several employments, is made unfit to divide the blood so well as it ought to be in the lungs, which by this means growing thick and viscid, causes consumptions, asthma's, hysterick and hypochondriack diseases. Of which see *Chyne* of the *English Malady*.

APHORISM XXIII.

THIS is a certain sign of a sound and healthy body, when every day in the morning the urine first looks pale, afterwards ruddy; for the first signifies the food is concocting, and the other that the concoction is perfected. L. 1. c. 2. p. 22.

Avicen.
L. 1. Fen.
2. Doct. 3.
Sect. 2.
Fernelius
de Urin.
L. 3. c. 13.
Bellini de
Urinis,
c. 1. p. 10,
&c.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

A yellowish or citron colour proceeds from a due mixture of some volatile and fix'd salts in the water, excreted from the blood, and denotes a good proportion of the constituent parts of the blood. But if there be but little of those salts intermix'd, it makes the urine pale, and shews that the blood is as yet crude and not wholly concocted.

APHORISM XXIV.

One must work by candle-light, but ought not to be presently after eating, but after the food is well concocted.

Hip. II.
Diet.
XL.4.III.
Diet.XX.
32. Aph. I. c. 2. p. 22.
IX.28.49.
Fuchs Instit. Med. Sect. 3. L. 2. c. 4. Zacut. Lusit. Prax. L. c. 12. p. 399. & de Medicor. Princip. L. 1. Dub. 15. Quercet. Rediv. Diætic. c. 22.

EXPLANATION.

Let him that must work by candle-light rise betimes in the morning, that he may go to bed the sooner at night; for a full stomach requires that all the other parts of the body should desist from labour, and that while the stomach is at work, it may have the supply of the animal strength to assist its concoction without being employed any other way.

APHORISM XXV.

HE ought to set apart some share
 of his time for the care of his
 body, that has in the day-time been em-
 ployed either in domestick or civil affairs.
 The first thing he is to take care of is,
 that he always use a little exercise
 before meat, which should be continued
 so long till he finds himself in a sweat or
 weary, but not too much fatigued. L. 1.
 c. 2. p. 22. Oribas. L. 6. c. 21.

Hip. III.
 Diet. V.
 VI. &c.
 Sancto.
 Aph. V.
 23. a Ve-
 ga Art.
 Med. L. 2.
 S. 2. Hen.
 ab Heer
 de Acid
 Spad.
 c. 14.
 p. 131.

EXPLANATION.

For by having no exercise the body be-
 comes dull and heavy, the moisture thick and
 unfit for circulation, especially in the extreme
 parts; whence Oedematous swelling in the legs,
 sleepiness, scurvy, &c. But that exercise is
 best that does not weary the body too much,
 and is just enough to create an appetite.

APHORISM XXIV.

(1) TOO great fulness is never pro-
 fitable. (2) Too much abstinence
 often prejudicial. But intemperance
 is always better in drink than meat. L. 15. 17. 70.
 c. 2. p. 23.

Aph. II.
 4.
 (1) San-
 ctor. III.
 15. 17. 70.
 71. 83.
 Aph. II. 4.
 (2) Zacut.
 P. Hist. 50. p. 544. Aph. II. 11.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

All manner of intemperance is hurtful; but liquors are sooner digested and evaporated and therefore if immoderately taken they may be the easier expelled. It is likewise to be observed, that if a man is under any obligation to a drinking fit, his best way will be to be merry and cheerful; without any trouble or vexation to disturb the head; for by this means the bad effects of the too great quantity of liquor will be remov'd, provided the liquor itself be good. But the best wine is a poison to those that drink much of it with an uneasie, troubled, or dejected mind.

APHORISM XXVII.

Hip III. *THE second meal does no harm to*
 Diæt. XX. *good stomach, but it sours in*
 I. ad 8. *weak one.* L. I. c. 2. p. 24.
 XXI. 3.
 XX. I.
 Aph. IX. 21. Collins *System of Anatomy*, B. I. p. 2. Ch. 29.

EXPLANATION.

When the food cannot be brought to concoction, it turns sour or viscid: Hence it must be vomited or purg'd away, or else agues, fevers, pains at the stomach, cholera &c. will ensue.

APHORISM XXVIII

Aph. IX. *DO nothing after fulness.* L. I. c. 24. 49. p. 24.

EXPL

EXPLANATION.

After victuals, sleep is most natural and wholesome, if not in excess; for what is in the stomach is brought to concoction when the body is at rest, and the soul not disturb'd with thinking. Notwithstanding *Willis* (*de Anima Bru. part. 1. c. 16.*) with some other modern authors, maintain a contrary, though certainly false opinion in this case, and differing from all the ancients, both physicians and philosophers.

APHORISM XXIX.

FULNESS of the stomach may easily be brought to concoction by drinking a draught of cold water; for there will immediately succeed a lightness of spirits, and afterwards sleep.
L. 1. c. 2. p. 24.

EXPLANATION.

That is, if any body has drunk too much spirituous liquor; it will be the easier concocted, if temper'd with a little cold water; because the sharpness and heat of the wine, that was irritating the fibres of the stomach, is thereby mitigated.

APHORISM XXX.

Hip. VI. **C** *HANGE* of air is not safe
 Epid. V. *whether it be from better to worse*
 36. Aph. *or from worse to better.* L. I. c. 3
 II. 51. p. 24.
 Bagliv. Pract. Book 2.

Ch. 10. p. 317. § 4. Schenck. L. 2. Obs. ex Beniv. c. 17. Mercat.
 L. 1. Temperament. p. 58. p. 177. Zacut. Lus. Hist. 34. l. 4. p.
 45. Bonets Guide B. 20. p. 855. § 10. Sanctör. II. 18.

EXPLANATION.

This only relates to old people, but he that is sick, he ought to change that air where he got his sickness. See *Aph. X. 4.*

APHORISM XXXI.

Hip. Vict. **N** *EITHER* is it good to eat too
 ac. XVII. *much after long fasting, nor to fast*
 1. & c. Gal. *too long after much eating.* L. I. c. 3
 Method. Med. L. 8. p. 24.
 c. 9. Avi-

cen. 3. 1. doct. 2. c. 7. Montan. Medic. part. 2. c. de fame. Zacut.
 Luz. Med. princ. L. 2. hist. 71. Bohnius Offic. Med. c. 20. p.
 379.

EXPLANATION.

Sudden changes from one extreme to another are universally dangerous. See *Aph. I. 51.*

APHORISM XXXII.

HE endangers himself, who, contrary to custom, eats immoderately, either once or twice a day. L. 1. c. 3.

p. 25.

Hip. Vict.

ac. XVII.

1. Aph. I.

17. II. 50.

51. Sah-

ctor. III.

74. a Vega L. 2. art. Med. § 2. Sect. in fin. Antonius Maria venust. Confil. 26. in Med.

EXPLANATION.

Either eating too much, and over-charging the vessels, or eating too little, enervates the strength, and destroys the body.

APHORISM XXXIII.

SUDDEN labour after too much rest, or sudden rest, after too much labour, is not without danger. L. 1. c. 3.

p. 25.

Galen. L.

1. de Sa-

nit. c. 2.

& lib. de

Consue-

tud. c 4.

Sanctor. III. 44.

EXPLANATION.

People that have been us'd to labour, growing idle of a sudden, will ruin their constitution; for their fluids will grow thick and viscid, and their solids loose and feeble. Again, if those that have not been us'd to labour, fall suddenly to it, it will so rarifie their juices, and, at once so enervate their too violently stretch'd

stretch'd fibres, as to throw them into inflammatory diseases, and perhaps kill them. See *Hildan. Cent. 1. Observat. 92.*

A P H O R I S M XXXIV.

CHANGES ought to be made by little and little. L. 1. c. 3. p. 25.
 Hip. Vi&.
 acut. XV.
 3. 4. Aph.
 II. 51. Valesius l. 8. c. 5.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is a direction relating to the foregoing aphorisms.

A P H O R I S M XXXV.

TOO lazy a life should be avoided, for there may happen a necessity to work. L. 1. c. 3. p. 25.
 Aph. II.
 48. Sanct.
 III. 105.
 Bohn.
 Officin.
 Med.c.20.
 P. 377.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The best way for people in health, is neither to be too idle nor too laborious; for there may happen a change, some time or other, in our condition and health, which (without such preparatory dispositions) would be hard to bear.

APHORISM XXXVI.

WE ought to know, that a draught of cold drink is very pernicious to him that has worked himself into a sweat; and likewise hurtful to those whose sweat is ceas'd, after being fatigued with a journey. L. 1. c. 3. p. 26.

Hip. VI.
Epi. VIII.
39. Galen.
L. 5. de
loc. affect.
C. 1. & de
salubri
Diæta
com. 12.
Nicol.

Serm. 7. tract. 4. c. 35. Paul. L. 5. cap. ult. Hildan. L. 3. centur.
Chir. 46 & 50. Scaliger Exercit. 32. n. 2. in Cardan. Wedelius
de Caus. Morb. Nonnat. Sect. 2. c. 9. p. 304. Amat. Luf. 2. cent.
62. Lacuna in Com. c. 34. L. 6. in Dioscorid. Benivenius L. de
abdit. cap. 16.

EXPLANATION.

For by a sudden cold draught of drink the fibres are violently contracted, which were before extremely relaxed; and the perspirable matter once restrain'd, which ought not to be check'd suddenly, but so manag'd, as that it may go off gradually.

APHORISM XXXVII.

EVEN the very change of labour will ease weariness; and he that is fatigued by an unusual sort of work, is refresh'd again by that which he has accusom'd himself to. L. 1. c. 3. p. 26.

Aph. II.
50. Borelli de mot.
animal.
Prop. 231.

EXPLANATION.

A man very much fatigued by an unusual sort of labour, finds a great ease in that which is usual to him, if he takes delight in it. So one fatigued by riding, which he has not been much us'd to, will be very much eas'd by taking a walk; whereas sitting makes him sore and lame, and brings several diseases upon him.

APHORISM XXXVIII.

Hip. Coac. I. 72. Aph. II. 49. 50. *WHATEVER is contrary to custom is hurtful, whether it be hard or no.* L. I. c. 3. p. 27.
Bohn. de Offic. Med. p. 78. 373, &c.

EXPLANATION.

The changes of air, diet, labour, sleep, and watching, the enduring of heat, and besides innumerable other changes, are sometimes very pernicious, and even mortal.

APHORISM XXXIX.

Hip. vet. Medicin. XXXVII 18. Aph. IX. 14. Zacut. Luf. Introit. ad Prax. præc 51. *WE ought, above all things, to know the nature of the body: Some being thin, others gross; some of a hot, others of a cold constitution; some moist, others dry; some costive, others loose in body.* L. I. c. 3. p. 27. & 28.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

The patient's constitution ought always to be well consider'd; for those that are of a hot cannot endure the same remedies as those of a cold constitution; and so of the rest.

APHORISM XL.

(1) *VOMITS* are useless to slender bodies, and such as have a weak stomach; (2) but they are useful to full bodies, and such as abound with choler, if they have either over-charg'd their stomachs, or have not well concocted what they have eat. For when we take more than can be digested, there is danger of its being corrupted; and when it is corrupted, we can do nothing better than carry it off the readiest way that it can be extruded. L. 1. c. 3. p. 29.

(1) Aph. IV. 8. Horstius decad. 4. probl. Medic. quæst. 5. Decker de Medicament. vomit. c. 4. (2) Aph. IV. 17. Cels. L. 1. c. 8. Zacut. Lusit. Introit. ad Prax.

præc. 53. Mœtius instit. p. 544. de usu vomit. Boerhaave de Viribus Medicam. p. 336.

EXPLANATION.

People tolerably strong may bear a vomit very well with a great deal of benefit, but especially if they are of a hot bilious temperament; for these endure it much easier, and with more profit, than those of a heavy and phlegmatick temperament. But if necessity requires it, we may give a vomit indifferently to all, provided it be directed and prepar'd

according to the different strength of the constitution.

APHORISM XLI.

Hip. de
Affect. LI
Hoffman
Meth.
Med. L. I.

A Vomit, I confess, ought not presently to be given, upon account of luxury.

L. I. c. 3. p. 30.

c. 9. Alberti Iurispr. Med. P. 2. 545.

EXPLANATION.

Tho' we are a little disorder'd, it is not convenient to apply our selves immediately to physick; for by that we often contract diseases, which otherwise might have worn off; or sometimes destroy the tone of the fibres, and the intestine motion: Hence follow cachexies, consumptions, &c. But if any thing you have eat or drunk lays uneasie upon your stomach, the sooner you can bring it up the better.

APHORISM XLII.

Zacut.
Luf. Med.
princip.
L. 3. p. 36.
Decker

H E that intends to live long and healthy, must not vomit very often.

L. I. c. 3. p. 30.

Exercit. Med. circa vomit. p. 154. Bohnius de Offic. Med. c. 9. p. 195. Hecquet de L'Estomach. Wepfer de Morb. Capitis Fig. 154. 555, &c.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

He that would grow old, must not destroy himself by the too frequent use of physick; for where it does no good, it does harm.

APHORISM XLIII.

PURGING medicines are to be us'd, when the belly is costive; for from thence are occasion'd inflammations, dimness of eyes, pains of the head, and several other distempers in the superior parts. L. I. C. 3. P. 31.

Aph. IV.
17. Sen-
nert. In-
stit. L. 5.
part. 2. S.
I. C. 5.
Decker
Exerc.
Med. circ.

purg. p. 292 & 337. Bonet. Compital. L. 19. de purg.

EXPLANATION.

Here *Celsus* shews in what case purging is necessary, if we have a mind to preserve our health. For if the body is very costive, and not timely loosen'd, then the upper parts of the body are over-charg'd with the fluids, and cause all the disorders that can be expected from a *Plethora*.

APHO-

APHORISM XLIV.

BUT purging medicines, as they are
 sometimes very necessary, so are they
 likewise dangerous when frequently used.
 For the body being thereby deprived of
 its nourishment, becomes infirm, and so
 obnoxious to many diseases. L. 1. c. 3.
 Aph. II. 36. 37. IV. 16. Galen. in Aph. III. 15.
 Horst. 9. Obs. 25. Zacut. Luf. Med. p. 32.
 Princip. L. 3. p. 45.
 Montan. Confil. 21. Avicen. 1. 3. doct. 2. c. 1. & 4. c. 5. in fin.
 Crato Epist. apud Scholz. 13. Borellus 2. Obs. 45. Epiph. Ferdin.
 hist. 36.

EXPLANATION.

The too frequent use of any physick
 without occasion for it, destroys as much
 its absolute use in necessary cases can do
 good.

APHORISM XLV.

WINE mix'd with water agree
 best with (1) Children, but un-
 mix'd with (2) old people. L. 1. c. 9.
 L. 2. de Loc. affect. cap. ult. Oribas. L. 5. c. 30. 31, &c.
 (1) Galen L. 1. tu- end. Sa- nit. c. 9. L. 2. de Loc. affect. cap. ult.
 Henr. ab Heer. de Acid. p. 150. c. 15. Harris Morb. Infant. p. 19.
 (2) Avicen. 2. 1. c. 8. & 3. 1. doct. 2. c. 7. Primirof. 1. de Febr. cap. ult.
 Horat. III. Lib. Carm. Od. 21. Card. 1. cont. tract. 2. contr. 9. Plato. 1. & 2. de Leg. Petron. de Vita Roman. p. 232.

EXPL

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The springy fibres of children are full of activity, and would be violated by the addition of spirituous liquors; whereas old people want wine to cheer up their benumm'd fibres to a greater activity, and to rarifie their viscid juices.

A P H O R I S M XLVI.

(1) *I N winter it is convenient that the drink be less but the stronger.* (1) Hip. III. Diæt. III. 1. (2) *But in the spring we should diminish the quantity of victuals, and drink more, but let the liquor be small.* (3) *In the summer we must eat often, but little at a time.* (4) *In the autumn there is the most danger, because of the frequent change of weather, and we should not go abroad without good cloaths and shoes; but we may eat more plentifully, but drink little and strong.* L. 1. c. 3. p. 33. 34.

(1) Hip.
III. Diæt.
III. 1.

Aph. I.

18.

Zacut.

Prax. hist.

L. 4. c. 4.

(2) Hip.

III. Diæt.

VI. 12.

(3) Hip.

III. Diæt.

VIII. 5.

(4) Hip.

III. Diæt.

IX. 4.

Sanctor.

Aph. II.

11. Aph.

Hip. III. 4. 9. X. 1. Thom. à Vega L. 1. febr. com. c. 4. Avicen.
1. doct. 2. c. 3. Sanctor. II. 46. 50.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

In the winter and autumn the weather is generally cold and moist, wherefore the drink ought to be stronger and less in quantity, in order

order to resist the violence of the cold, and the humidity of the weather. But in spring and summer, when the weather is generally hot and dry, the contrary ought to be consider'd in our diet and way of living.

APHORISM XLVII.

Sanctor.
EE 39.
VL. LI.

VENERY is not hurtful in the winter, but safest in the spring. In the summer and autumn it is by no means profitable, tho' more tolerable in autumn. But in the summer it ought to be wholly avoided, if possible. L. I. c. 3. P 33. & 34.

EXPLANATION.

Because in the winter and spring the concoction is strongest, and therefore the loss soonest repair'd. In the summer perspiration is very strong, and by venery it is still more promoted whence follows a constriction of the belly, and very often of the whole body, which gives rise to many deplorable diseases.

APHORISM XLVIII.

Baynard
of the cold
Bath, p.
73. Mead
de Imper:
Sol. p. 72.

NOTHING is better for the head than cold water. L. I. c. 4.

P. 35.

EXPLA

EXPLANATION.

By cold water the head is very much refresh'd, the fibres more nimbly contracted, and the circulation promoted; hence it is very good in heaviness and dulness of the head, as in melancholick and hypochondriack persons, and in all cases where the fibres are lax and circulation languid.

APHORISM XLIX.

WE should always rest after meat, and not disturb the mind with thinking nor the body by walking, though never so slowly. L. i. c. 6. p. 37.

EXPLANATION.

Aph. IX. 24. 28.

APHORISM L.

HEAT is good in all accidents that proceed from cold. L. i. c. 9. p. 39.

EXPLANATION.

And consequently cold is good in all accidents that proceed from heat, if timely made use of; otherwise there may happen some accidents in which 'tis not convenient, or the disease it self may change into another kind. *Aph. V. 19.*

S E C T.

S E C T. X.

A P H O R I S M I.

(1) Aph. (1) *THE spring-time is most wholesome; next to that is the winter; the summer is most dangerous; but the*
 III. 9. XI. *Autumn worst of all. And as for*
 49. Galen. *seasons, those are the (3) best that are*
 III. 9. *the most constant, whether hot or cold;*
 p. 79. San- *and the (4) worst are those that are*
 ctor. Aph. *most changeable; and hence it is that*
 II. *the autumn is pernicious to so many.* L.
 (2) Aph. *the autumn is pernicious to so many.* L.
 III. 9, *the autumn is pernicious to so many.* L.
 10. Zacut. *the autumn is pernicious to so many.* L.
 de Med. *the autumn is pernicious to so many.* L.
 L. 5. hist. *the autumn is pernicious to so many.* L.
 41. We- *the autumn is pernicious to so many.* L.
 delius de 2. c. I. p. 42.

Caus.

Morb. Nonnat. Sect. 2. p. 301. (3) Aph. III. 1. Mercat. L. 1.
 de Temperam. quæst. 55. p. 164. (4) Aph. III. 4, 8, 9, 10.
 Ptolem. Tetrab. I. 20. Hoffman. Med. Rational. Vol. 1. p.
 126, &c.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The spring being a medium between two extremes, is the most wholesome; the summer is good and very healthy to old people, and such as are of a cold phlegmatick constitution, but pernicious to hot and cholerick people. The autumn is dangerous to all infirm constitutions, for then they are more loaden with crudities.

APHORISM II.

(1) *CLEAR* days are the most wholesome; rainy weather is better than that which is only cloudy and foggy: In the winter such days are best as are (2) without wind; in summer such as are accompanied with a (3) westerly wind. But if any other winds should happen, the (4) North is better than either the east or south-wind. L. II. c. 1. p. 42.

(1) Aph. III. 15. Goad. de Morb. Epid. p. 134. Sarrator. II. 22. (2) Avic. cen. M. 1. doct. 2. de Natur. Temp.

Oribas. L. 9. collect. c. 9. Cardan. in Libr. de Varietat. (3) Scalliger Exercit. 285. (4) Hip. Morb. fac. 15. 7. 8. Salmasius in Comm. c. 56. in Solin.

EXPLANATION.

The east-wind causes fogs, the south-wind rain, but the north-wind clear and cold weather, and thereby tempers the summers heat, and clears the air; so likewise a westerly wind causes a moderate warmth and fruitful rains.

APHORISM III.

THE wind which blows from the land is wholesome; but not so if it blows from the sea. L. II. c. 1. p. 43.

Hip. II. Diæt. VI. 1. Castr. Luf. L. 4. Meteor. c. 9. Christo. à Vega

Art. Med. L. 2. S. 1 Bagliv. Prax. l. 1. c. 15. § 3, &c. Bravo Pi. disp. 3. Sect. 2.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

He shall live the most healthy, who is so situated, as to have the benefit of all winds alike; for all winds are good in their turns: But to be confin'd to any one is not good. Notwithstanding, the purest and lightest air is the wholsomest. And therefore that situation is most commodious which lies to the winds which blow from the land, and not those from the sea; for by the first the air is made clear and rarified, and by the latter gross and heavy. As the air is, so are our bodies; and hence is the different temper and constitution of different regions and nations.

APHORISM IV.

Hip. Nat. Human. XIX. 12. Galen. L. 5. Meth. c. 12. Bonet's Guide to the Pract. B. 20. p. 855. § 10. Avicenna 4. r. c. 1. prope fin. Bagliv. de Fibra Motri. p. 147.

THAT air is worst to a sick person, that was the cause of his sickness.

EXPLANATION.

Change of air, especially when infected, is very necessary, and besides in many distempers, which cannot be cured without changing the air, as in cases where the lungs are affected.

APHORISM V.

A Middle age is the best and most secure, because neither infested with the heat of youth, nor the coldness of old age. L. Vid. Aph. 2. 39.
 II. c. 1. p. 43.

APHORISM VI.

OLD age is more subject to lingering, but youth to acute diseases. L. 2. Aph. II. 39. Galen. L. 2. Aph. com. 43. Dol. Encyclop. Chir. L. 5. c. 1. p. 473.
 c. 1. p. 43.

EXPLANATION.

Every age has its peculiar diseases, as may be observ'd in *Sect. III. Aph. 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, & 30.* from all which may be seen, that all manner of inflammatory diseases accompany us till we grow old, and then all cold diseases, the forerunners of death, which is the end both of motion and heat, pursue us.

APHORISM VII.

- (1) Galen. & Holle-
rius in
Aph. II.
54.
(2) Aph.
II. 54.
(3) Bonet.
Sepulchr.
L. 3. Sect.
16. Obs.
11.
(4) Aph.
X. 11, 12.
- (1) *THE best habit of body is that of a square and middle size, neither too lean nor too fat; for a (2) tall stature, tho' graceful in youth, yet it makes the body look old before it is so: (3) A slender body is very infirm; (4) a fat one dull and unactive. L. 2. c. 1. p. 43.*

EXPLANATION.

As far as any thing exceeds its medium, so far it is destructive. Thus, very lean bodies are obnoxious to lingering diseases, as consumptions, rheumatisms, loosenesses, and dangerous diseases of the stomach; but those that are fat are obnoxious to acute diseases, as fevers, apoplexies, strangulations, &c. So again, a short stature is very apt for acute, and a tall one for lingering diseases.

APHORISM VIII.

- (1) Aph.
III. 18.
Mart.
Com. in
L. 5. c. 20.
(2) Aph.
III. 2.
- THE (1) winter is the greatest enemy to old, the (2) summer to young people. L. 2. c. 1. p. 46.*

EXPLA

EXPLANATION.

For by the winter-cold the thick and heavy fluids of old people become still more heavy ; but by the summers heat the juices are rarified, and the fibres become more agile and soft.

APHORISM IX.

THE state of childhood is mostly expos'd to danger about the fortieth day; after that in the seventh month, then in the seventh year, and lastly, when it arrives to its maturity. L. II.

Aph. II.
45.III.28.
Verulam.
L. 3. c. 10.
de ætate.
Montan.
Conf. 130.

c. 1. p 46.

EXPLANATION.

What virtue there is in the number *Seven*, single or multiplied, that in it there should happen such mutations, either into better or worse, has given occasion to many disputes ; the virtue of it being still maintained by some, and wholly rejected by others as an astrological fiction and conceit. But who knows not that the child moves in the womb in three times seven weeks, and that in six times seven weeks it is ready for its exit ? that in the second seventh day after its birth it is determin'd either to live or die, by overcoming the effects of the vast alteration it undergoes from its birth ; in the seventh month it begins to get teeth, and in the seventh year (wherein the first age of its *Infancy* is concluded) it

Y 2

changes

changes its teeth, and the body in this age is most humid? After this follows the *Childhood*, or *Pueritia*, which extends it self to the fourteenth year, in which females begin to have monthly courses, their breasts swell, *Pili in pube visuntur* & *potentia fit generativa*. In males the testicles separate the sperm from the blood, which causes titillation, and a briskness both in body and mind. Next comes the youthful age, or *Adolescentia*, which ends at twenty one, in which the body struts with blood. After this, comes the *Juventus*, which is absolv'd in twice seven years, continuing till thirty five. In this age the body arrives to its full stature, and the fibres, membrane and bones to their due solidity. Then follows the fifth, or manly age, consisting of twice seven years more, and reaching to forty nine, which is in all seven times seven years. In which the strength both of mind and body is most perfect; and in women, at this age the generative force begins to cease, and generally their terms too, and that not without a great disturbance of the blood's motion. The sixth age of man extends it self to sixty three years, and is composed of two seven years more. In which the natural vigour very much abates, the body becomes dry and lean, wrinkles appear in the face, the memory begins to fail, and the person grows very careful, covetous and disquiet. And in the seventh and last age he grows feeble and decrepid, and generally his life reaches but to seventy, that is, seven times ten. I do not mention all this, as if I thought there is a peculiar virtue in the number *Seven*, consider'd abstractedly as a number; but only

would shew, that as the all-wise Creator has ordered every thing to have a certain time for its production, increase, state and declination; so this septenary mutation may, by the same order of providence, seem, of all others, the fairest to proceed from a necessity of the harmony and order of natural and mechanical causes. And thus again likewise, according to the violence of the disease, and the strength of the patient a *Crisis* happens, either in the seventh, or the multiplied seventh day. And if we should have recourse for more instances to other natural appearances, we find the moon in her periodical revolution subject to this septenary mutation, appearing half, full, half again, and new in the seventh, fourteenth, twenty first, and twenty eighth day of her revolution, if we consider her phases as obverted to the sun.

APHORISM X.

Y O U N G people are very subject to acute diseases, falling-sicknesses and consumptions. L. II. c. 1. p. 47.

Aph. III.
20. V. 9.
VIII. 7.
Galen. IV.
Epid.

com. 14. Celsus L. 3. c. 22. p. 169.

EXPLANATION.

Every age is subject to one disease more than another: Thus young people by intemperance are subject to those diseases which generally proceed from repletion, as all acute fevers, falling-sickness, spitting of blood, &c. which when ended unluckily, a consumption often follows.

Y 3

APHO-

APHORISM XI.

Aph. 3. I. **FAT** people are very subject to acute
& 44. II. diseases, and are strangled by a diffi-
Isaac Cat- culty of breathing, and often die very
tierus Obs. suddenly. L. II. c. 2. p. 48.
13. Borel-
lus Obs.

11. cent.

2. Bagliv. prax. L. 1. c. 9. Aphor. de Asthmate & Lib. de Fibr.
Motr. p. 60. Etmuller. p. 276. c. 1. de Nutrition. part. læsa Timæus
in suis Casib. p. 262. Marcellus Donat. L. 5. hist Med' c. 2. Pa-
nærollus Pentecost. 4. Obs. 32. Tulp. 1. 3. c. 55. Joh. Lang. Epist.
4. L. 3. Zacut. Lusit. praxi admir. L. 3. Obs. 108.

EXPLANATION.

Wepfer and Fracastorius shew, that this pro-
ceeds from too much fat, which compresses
the blood-vessels and hinders the circulation.
Vide Boerhaave prax. Vol. 3. p. 321. Al-
berti jurisprud. Med. P. 1. p. 55.

APHORISM XII.

(1) *If any body becomes comely, fat and well-coloured, he ought to suspect himself; for these things cannot subsist in the same state, neither can they rise to a higher perfection, and therefore must unavoidably degenerate. (2) But yet it is a worse sign, when any body grows lean contrary to custom, and loses both his gracefulness and colour; because in the former there was matter sufficient for the disease to prey upon, but in the latter there is not enough to indure the disease.* L. II. c. 2. p. 48.

(1) Aph. I. 3. II. 28. Plinius L. 2. c. 37. Barthol. Cent. 2. Epist. 81. Malebranch. L. 3. p. 103. Plater. prax. T. 3. p. 51. Langius de Peet. Disput. 14. p. 200. (2) Duret. in Coac.

C. 16. de Pleurit. § 19. Hildanus Cent. 1. Obs. 7. Zacut. Lus. L. 3. prax. admir. Obs. 120. & 122. Borellus cent. 2. Obs. 64. Poter. c. 61. cent. 1. & cent. 2. c. 87.

EXPLANATION.

Every thing is a disease that exceeds the natural bounds, either in fulness or leanness. But those that grow fat on a sudden, are not so dangerous, as those that become lean on a sudden; for there are many ways to remedy fulness, by withdrawing what is superfluous; but it is impossible to remedy a sudden leanness, because the disease is more in the solids than in the fluids.

APHORISM XIII.

Hip. Art. XI. 1. 2. &c. Democr. Epist. ad Hip. text. c. 2. p. 49.
THERE are some properties in men, without the knowledge of which, you can scarce foretel any thing that shall happen for the future. L. II.

EXPLANATION.

There is no body that has not something peculiar in himself, not only in his temper and the formation of his body, but likewise in his motion and the operation of his organs, beside the several ways of living, the weakness of one part in proportion to the rest; and the which frequently is hereditary.

APHORISM XIV.

Aph. II. 34.
ANY one may be secure in the things which he has frequently scaped without danger. L. 2. c. 2. p. 4.

EXPLANATION.

There are many symptoms which prognosticate diseases to some, which to him that is used to them pass over without danger.

APHORISM XV.

BREATHING quick and vehemently is a sign of a malignant disease. L. II. c. 2. p. 49.

EXPLANATION.

Aph. IV. 50. 68.

APHORISM XVI.

TO fall lean on a sudden is likewise dangerous. L. II. p. 2. c. 51. ^{12.} *Aph. X.]*

APHORISM XVII.

IT is likewise dangerous when a fever arises after a jaundice. L. II. ^{Hip. IV. Epid. XV. 2.} p. 52.

EXPLANATION.

This denotes a great obstruction not only of orifice of the *Choledochus*, but of the liver itself, and such fevers grow generally dange-

APHORISM XVIII.

Aph. II.
19. Galen.
Meth.

NO acute fever ought easily to terrise us. L. II. c. 4. p. 51.

10. c. 6. de art. Med. c. 18. Zacut. Lus. Introit. ad Prax. præc. 26.

EXPLANATION.

Because there daily recover those who have been thought desperate. He that knows how to attemperate the violent motions of the solids need not be much in pain, for no medicine can make a change in the fluids, but there must be one first made in the solids.

APHORISM XIX.

(1) Aph.
IV. 47.
VII. 32.

THE vomiting up of Pituita, or gall, is dangerous, and worse if

(2) Aph.
IV. 21, 22.
23.

it be green or (2) black : That urine is bad in which the sediment is (3) ruddy

(3) Bel-
lini de u-
rinis p 40.

or livid, worse if full of something like small white threads ; (4) but worst of

Baglivi
Prax. L.
1. c. 9.

all if it represent little clouds, as if made of bran. (5) Likewise thin and white urines are faulty, especially in phrensies.

(4) Aph.
VII. 31.

(6) Costiveness is bad ; and also (7) looseness in fevers is dangerous, because it

(5) Aph.
IV. 72.
(6) Aph.
II. 53. III.

hinders the patient to rest in bed, and especially if the stools are very liquid,

5. 17.
(7) Aph.
IV. 16.

white, pale, or (8) frothy. Likewise all excretions whatsoever, (9) if small in

Syden-
ham
prax. Sect.

quantity, glutinous, livid, bilous, bloody, or a worse smell than usual, are bad

1. c. 4.
(8) Aph.
VII. 30.

and dangerous. L. II. c. 4. p. 52.

(9) Aph. IV. 23. 47. VII. 69.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

Green and black excrements are signs of a redundancy of acid; if they are white, copious and liquid, they denote an inactivity and relaxation in the first passages. *Vide Dacub de la Riviere Des Urines.*

APHORISM XX.

A Red and thin urine generally denotes a great crudity of humours. But the worst, and most mortal, is that which is (1) black, thick, and of an ill scent: (2) So likewise of a various colour and consistence are very pernicious; (3) but those that are liquid, and at the same time black, or pale, or fat, if likewise attended with a very bad smell, shew the patient to be at the point of death.

L. II. c. 6. p. 56.

(1) Hip.
I. Epid.
III. 160.
III. Epid.
III. ægr 2.
ægr. 3. 13.
14, &c.
Galen L.
I. de Cris.
v. c. 12. &c.
L. 3. Ep.
Sect. 3.
com. 73.
Paulus L.
12. c. 14.
Avicen.

1. part. cantic. tract. 2. text. 306. Sennert. L. 3. pract S. 2. part. 3.
c. 3. Forest L. 2. Obs. 6. Etmull. de Febr. c. 17. (2) Aph. IV.
21. 47. (3) Aph. IV. 23. Bellinus de Urinis. p. 38, &c.

EXPLANATION.

Urine red and thin denotes a very swift motion of the blood, and that nothing of it is yet coming to concoction, that might have been separated with the urine. But urine black, thick, and of an ill scent is always mortal; tho' not so if it is only black, for that may be

be caused several ways. For *Bartholin*, *Cent.* 5. *Hist.* 90. observed the urine black after eating of too many grapes. *Hoffnerus* in *Hercul. Medic.* p. 140. observed the same upon the taking of the bezoar-stone in a jaundice. Besides, many other authors have found that it is not always dangerous. See *Galen.* c. 23. *L. de Urinis*, *Aetius tetrab.* 2. *Serm.* 1. c. 44. *Avicen.* 2. 1. *doct.* 3. c. 2. *Actuarius* *L.* 1. *de caus. Urinar.* c. 13, 20. *Amatus Lus.* *Cent.* 5. *Obs.* 54. *Marcell. Donat.* *L.* 4. *de Hist. Med. mirab.* c. 29. *Mercat. Tom.* 1. *L.* 3. p. 2. q. 190. num. 49. *Forestus* *L.* 18. *Obs.* 28. But when it is accounted mortal, then it is likewise generally ill scented, and for the most part denotes an inward mortification, of which see the foregoing authors.

APHORISM XXI.

Hip. I. **W**E ought to know, that it is nature
Epid. II. that performs the cure, the art ad-
94. VI. ministers the instruments of it. *L.* II.
Epid. V. c. 8. p. 70.
1-Aph. XI. 1.

Galen. in art. Med. c. 77. and my *Treatise of Nature*, annexed to the *Chirurgia Curiosa*.

EXPLANATION.

Nature cures diseases; and the only way to do the patient service, is to assist nature, and forward her that way which she inclines. Neither does nature always want the physician's assistance, but is sometimes rather hindered in her useful and beneficial motions, than assisted by some of her professed, but ignorant and mercenary servants.

APHORISM XXII.

EVERY thing that is to assist the body, either takes away or adds, withdraws or restrains, refrigerates or heats, hardens or mollifies some matter or other. L. II. c. 9. p. 77.

EXPLANATION.

The whole business of a physician, is either to add to or diminish the quantity of the juices and to assist the solids, either by stimulating them, to promote a brisker circulation, or else to relax them if too tense and contractile. And therefore his principal enquiry should be to know the true cause of the disease.

APHORISM XXIII.

LETTING blood by opening of a vein is no new thing; but to do this upon account of every disease, is intirely new. L. II. c. 10. p. 78.

Bonet.
Mercur.
comp. L.
19. de V.
S. Am-
man. Pa-

ranes. p. 312. H. Auger. tom. I. L. 10. Epist. 4. Zacut. Lus. p. 12.
hist. L. 4. c. 19. Langius prax. general. p. 737.

EXPLANATION.

The antients seldom used phlebotomy to children, old people, or child-bearing women, in what disease soever, which they judged impossible to be relieved by it. But, as
Celsus

Celsus says, The use of it has shewn us the contrary. Notwithstanding, there are diseases in all ages, in which bleeding is very pernicious; as in people that are very cachectick, or grown dropfical by an impoverished blood, or such as fall into diseases by hunger, fatigue, &c. *Galen. Method. Med. L. 9. c. 11.*

A P H O R I S M XXIV.

Aph. I. 23. In blood-letting the physician should not so much consider the age, as the strength of the patient. L. II. c. 10. p. 78. Lommius de feb. cont. c. 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This sentence shews the most necessary observation in bleeding: But then we must not consider this in apoplexies, calentures, and the like, where the *Genus nervosum* is affected; for there bleeding is the first remedy.

A P H O R I S M XXV.

Galen. & cura per-venæ Sect. c. 9. & 12. P. 78. Fernel. L. 2. de venæ Sect. c. 11. & 15. Mercat. de Ind. Med. L. I. c. 4.

I N thin people the blood, in full the flesh more abounds. L. II. c. 10.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

Those that are thin of body, have larger vessels than those that are fat; and the fatter the bodies grow, the more their vessels will be compressed, and become more and more narrow, which is the cause of many sudden accidents. See *Aph. X. 11.*

APHORISM XXVI.

It is better to try a doubtful remedy than none. L. II. c. 10. p. 79. Galen. 10.
Method.
Med. c.
10. & L.

6. com. Epid. Sect. 2. text. 25. Zacut. Lusitan. Introit ad Prax. præc. 23. Bohn. Offic. Med. c. 4. p. 67.

EXPLANATION.

In a desperate case, doubtful remedies must be made use of, for necessity has no law. We ought to try every thing that wisdom and experience can suggest, rather than let our patient die for want of assistance.

APHO-

APHORISM XXVII.

Zacut.
Prax. hist.
L. 4. c. 15.
Horst. In-
stit. Med.
Disput.
18. qu. 8.

WHILE the blood is raw we ought not to draw it off: But this is no constant rule; for concoction is not always to be expected. If, for instance, any one should fall down from a high place, or have a contusion, or vomit blood upon some sudden accident; in such cases evacuation is immediately necessary, though the patient had just eat before. And this is likewise to be observed in other sudden accidents. L. II. c. 10. P. 79.

EXPLANATION.

This Sentence explains it self.

APHORISM XXVIII.

Galen.
IX. Meth.
c. 5. A-
vicen. 4.
1. c. 20.
prope fin.
Forestus
L. 5. Obs.
15. Wald-
schmidt.
in Monit.
p. 231.
Marchett.
Obs. 36.

IF the disease will suffer bleeding, the fittest time for it is the second or third day of the disease. But as bleeding is very necessary sometimes the first day, it is never of any use after the fourth day; because in that time the matter is exhausted, and the body corrupted, that bleeding in this case weakens the body, but never restores it. L. II.

EXPLA

EXPLANATION.

Here *Celsus* speaks of the fittest times for bleeding; not but that bleeding is sometimes perform'd with success after the fourth day; for all constitutions are not alike; though it be not so secure to bleed after the fourth day, if it can possibly be done sooner, and that before the patient has lost his strength. And therefore all practical authors begin with bleeding in continual fevers, and especially in pleurisies, and very painful distempers.

APHORISM XXIX.

(1) *BUT* if a violent fever should require bleeding, to do it when in its full force and height, would be to kill the patient. We must stay therefore till it (2) abates, (3) and bleed not too much at once but repeat it rather. For it is better first to ease the patient, and afterwards thoroughly cleanse him, than perhaps ruin him by spending all his strength at once. L. II. c. 10. p. 81.

(1) Bar-
bete Chir.
par. I. c.
2. Bagliv.
Prax. c. 9.
§ de Febr.
(2) Aph.
IX. 13. 15.
Duret. in
Coac. L.
1. Sent.
122. Col-
lins System
of Anat.
B. 2.

chap. 26. p. 768. & p. 769. Zacut. Lus. Prax. admirand. L.
3. Obs. 56. Heurnius M. ad. Prax. L. 3. c. 9 (3) Galen. Lib. de
cur. per Sang. miss. c. 12, 20, 21. Avicen. 4. 1. c. 20. Paul. L.
6. c. 40. Mercat. de Præsid. L. 1. c. 2. Hoffman. meth. Med. L. 1.
c. 20. Francisc. de le Boe Sylvius prax. L. 3. c. 4. § 107. Vallef.
M. M. L. 4. c. 2.

EXPLANATION.

Bleeding is mortal in the vehemence and impetuosity of a fever, when *Exanthemata* are breaking forth; but if neither *Exanthemata*, nor *Parotides*, *Beules*, or such like eruptions;

Z

nor

nor any thing else appears besides the vehemence of the fever, then bleeding sometimes saves the patient's life. But even this must be consider'd, if there is not a dangerous symptom that immediately requires it, as for example in the small pox, if a sudden asthma should arise, you must bleed notwithstanding the rules. But if a violent fever should *require* bleeding, says *Celsus*; which is a plain intimation, that all fevers do not require bleeding: And the difference between such as want, and such as want it not, (of which there has been so much dispute in all ages) I will plainly demonstrate in a few words. The whole consists in this. All sorts of fevers that proceed from a debauch, plenty of food, impure and cold air, or the like, where the vessels are overcharg'd, require bleeding, and all cooling things, a thin and subacid diet. But in all sorts of fevers, or acute diseases proceeding from violent exercise, emptiness, large evacuations, hunger, or the like, bleeding is dangerous; but good spirituous liquors, alexipharmicks, and good nourishing diet, are good and requisite. Now let but any one consult the writings of physicians, concerning fevers of all sorts, and he will easily find, that in those epidemick fevers that happen'd in any country upon a great famine, bleeding was no sooner used, than the patient died. But the contrary happen'd to those that got such fevers by an impure air, or by over-charging the vessels. But here we must likewise consider the particular constitutions, also that in the northern countries, bleeding is at all times more dangerous than in any other.

APHORISM XXX.

THOUGH it is easie enough for an
 artist to let blood, yet it is very
 difficult to one that is ignorant of it. For
 the vein lies near the arteries, and these
 to the nerves; so that if the lancet touch
 the nerves, there immediately follows a
 distention of the nerves, which is an in-
 tolerable pain to a man. But an artery
 cut, neither grows together, nor will be
 healed, but sometimes causes a violent
 eruption of the blood. L. II. c. 10. p. 81.

Leon.
 Botald.
 de V. S.
 § 11. 12.
 19. Ber-
 ger. Phy-
 siolog.
 Med. p.
 147. Bern.
 Suevus
 de Vuln.
 part. 1.
 § 2. Chir.
 Curiosa
 Purman.
 L. 3. c. 5.
 LeClerc's Chirurg. cap. 23. Vide Boerhaave in praxi Med.

EXPLANATION.

Of this we have almost daily instances, how
 by the ignorance, fear, &c. of the phleboto-
 mist, many a one has lost the use of his arm,
 by touching either an artery or a nerve. For
 the first, if hit with a lancet, cannot be heal-
 ed, by reason of the violent pulsation, and soon
 kills the patient by bleeding to death, or causes
 an aneurism unless it be cut transversly, and that
 sufficient place be made for astringents to be
 directly applied to it. If the nerve be hurt, it
 causes violent tensions, and pain, and very
 often convulsions, gangrene and death, unless
 good, hot and drying medicines, as the *spiri-*
us Terebinthinatus, &c. be applied immedi-
 ately to it, or the nerve be cut quite asunder;
 otherwise it is very dangerous. But what he

Z z

says

APHO

says of an artery cut, never grows together again, is to be understood, if quite cut asunder, for otherwise opening an artery as in the *Arteriotomia* of the temples, &c. besides an artery wounded is easily healed again, if it can but be come at, and therefore no manner of danger. Vide *Ruysschii Obs.* II. Cent. I.

APHORISM XXXI.

Fernel.
L. 2. de
Venæ
Sect. c. 17. *A* Vein ought to be cut in the middle out of which as soon as the blood flows, observe the colour and habit of it for if it be thick and black, it is bad and fit to be drawn off; if red and pellucid, it is sound, and must be immediately stopped; for the letting it off is far from being beneficial, that it hurts the patient. L. II. c. 10. p. 81.

EXPLANATION.

Thick and heavy blood ought to be made thin by diminishing its quantity; which is therefore so very convenient in fevers that proceed from an obstructed perspiration and *Leptor* in the blood, especially if the blood is thick and black. But if it be high-colour'd and pellucid, it shows, that it ought not to be diminished in its quantity, but that it is highly rarified, and rather wants to be thickened. Nevertheless, we ought not always to depend upon the colour, as being very fallacious, and there are many accidents besides vomiting and drink, and physick, that may alter the colour.

colour, besides the manner of opening the vein it self; for if the orifice is made but little, the blood is of a finer red than if the orifice be made big.

APHORISM XXXII.

ALWAYS leave off bleeding before fainting. L. II. c. 10. p. 82.

Martian.
comm. in
vers. 70.

L. de humor. Walæus M. Med. p. 78.

EXPLANATION.

Never draw too much at a time, but rather repeat it, if necessity requires it; for sudden evacuation is dangerous.

APHORISM XXXIII.

MOST kind of medicines, [physical drugs] are hurtful to the stomach.

L. 2. c. 12. p. 84.

Crato
apud
Scholtz.
Conf. 3.
Sennert.

L. 5. Instit. Med. part. 2. S. 1. c. 5.

EXPLANATION.

This proceeds partly from the ill qualities of the physick, and partly from a disagreeableness to our taste and fancy. For even meat it self, tho' good and wholsom, if taken with a nauseousness or dislike, will not digest half so soon as it would do otherwise, and is very often brought up again undigested.

APHORISM XXXIV.

CONSTANT *fluxes of the belly*
weaken a man. L. II. c. 12. p. 84.

EXPLANATION.

By constantly detracting the necessary nourishment from the body, and by the violence of a flux, the intestine tone and motion is often wholly destroyed, which at first might be easily remedied. *See Aph. VI. 15.*

APHORISM XXXV.

(1) **P**HYSSICK *is not always good*
for the sick, (2) but always
hurtful to the healthy. L. II. c. 13.
 (1) Bagliv. Prax. I. 13. § 4. Sydenham 3. c. p. 87.
 7. V. 2.

Dorncreil. de purgat. p. 148 (2) Aph. II. 36. Galen. II. Acut. 2. IV. acut. 7. Decker. Exercit. Med. circa purgant. p. 334
 Sennert. Instit. Med. L. 5. part. 2. Sect. 1. c. 5.

EXPLANATION.

Physsick is pernicious to those that want it not, because it destroys what is in good order, and deprives the body of that which upholds it; for a sound body has nothing to spare.

APHORISM XXXVI.

THE beginnings of diseases require hunger and thirst, afterwards the diseases themselves require a moderation in each, and nothing but what is proper and beneficial, and of that again not too much. Neither is it convenient to fill one self in proportion to ones hunger. And if it is pernicious, even to sound bodies, to fall under a necessity of being hungry, how much more must it be so to those that are sick? Neither is there any thing so beneficial to the sick as a timely abstinence. L. II. c. 16. p. 96.

EXPLANATION.

Most diseases may at the beginning be prevented and cured by a timely abstinence, which must be severe in proportion to the disease. For impure bodies, the more they are fed, the worse, because whatever they take serves only to increase the morbidick matter. *Aph.* II. 10. XI. 6, 7.

APHORISM XXXVII.

A Physician ought to know the properties of all things. L. II. c. 18. p. 96.

Homer.
L. 1. O-
dyss. 4.
vers. 230.

Hip. vet. Med. XXXVI. 18. Steril. XVIII. 1.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The saying is, *Where the philosopher ends, the physician begins.* These sciences cannot be separated; for a physician that knows not the properties of a thing, can never make a right use of it. He ought to examine every thing to find out its use, virtues and properties, and that mechanically, chymically, and anatomically.

A P H O R I S M XXXVIII.

Galen. L. I. de aliment. Facult. c. de C. 18. p. 97. **T**HERE is more nourishment in bread than any other meat. L. II.

Tritico.

Æginet. L. I. de remed. c. 73. Cattierius in Obs. post Borell. p. 44. Etmull. Tom. 2. in Schroder. p. 97. Wainwright of *Naturalis*, p. 162, &c. Zacut. Lus. prax. histor. L. 2. c. 12.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

But this is more or less, according to the grain it is made of, and the different ways of preparing it. But that which is made of wheat is most nourishing and strengthening.

A P H O R I S M XXXIX.

CREATURES that give suck afford the least nourishment. L. II. c. 18. p. 98.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

For most of its nourishing particles are converted into milk, to feed its young.

APHORISM XL.

THE flesh of a wild creature is easier to digest than that of a tame one. L. II. c. 18. p. 99.

Mercat.
de Sanit-
at. L. 2.
Quæst.
164 p. 31.

Sanctor. Aph. III. 28. Arburthnot of Aliments.

EXPLANATION.

By that constant brisk motion to which wild creatures are us'd to, their liquids are grinded more fine, and consequently their flesh must be finer. Hence the flesh of these is sooner prepar'd by the fire, and sooner concocted into blood than that of tame animals.

APHORISM XLI.

A Hard egg is difficultly digested, but a soft one easily. L. II. c. 18. p. 99.

Galen. II.
Simpl. rit.
de ovis.
Avicen.

L. 2. tract. 2. c. 527. Gesner. L. 3. de avib. Christ. a Vega L. 2. art. Med. S. 3. c. 10. Ludov. Bonnius L. 2. de re cibar. c. 37.

EXPLANATION.

The more solid the food, the harder it is to digest, and the less is its nourishment. But that

that food which is about a *Medium*, is the most nourishing, if it is but agreeable.

A P H O R I S M XLII.

COLEWORTS once boiled are loosening; but being boiled a second time are binding. L. II. c. 29. p. 106. L. II. c. 30. p. 107.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

These have the same property as the egg. For by boiling much, the oily and volatile parts are dry'd away, and the earthy dry parts remain behind. We must know, that all pot-herbs afford but a slender nourishment at best, which is still less the more they are exposed to the fire.

A P H O R I S M XLIII.

A Cataplasm, if boil'd out of flower and milk, is much more warming and beneficial than if boil'd with water. L. II. c. 33. p. 110.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For by the mollifying and alcalino-sulphureous, or oily particles of the milk, a cataplasm (in mollifying or bringing any tumors to maturity, or the like) is very much increased in its virtue, beyond that which is made with water. The same also is to be understood, if taken for our food.

S E C T.

S E C T. XI.

A P H O R I S M I.

(1) *W H E R E* nature is repugnant, physick can do no good. (2) But a physician is to be pardoned, if he does not succeed so well in acute diseases as in chronical. For in the first, if his medicines fail of success, there is scarce room for farther deliberation, before the patient dies. In the latter he has leisure for deliberation, and for change of medicines; so that if he is call'd at first, an obedient patient cannot die but the fault will be imputed to him. L. III. c. i. p. 112. Coelius Aurelianus. Hoffman. Medicin. Rational. Vol. 3. p. 406.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

It is nature that cures diseases; for a physician is only to assist her when she is too slow in performing her due operations, and to mitigate her when too violent. Hence he is to mitigate her in violent and acute diseases, but to assist her in chronical and lingering distempers.

APHORISM II.

WE ought not to be ignorant, that the same remedies are not proper for all. L. III. c. I. p. 112.

EXPLANATION.

As there are some that have an antipathy against some certain kind of medicines; so there are others that cannot be work'd upon by those medicines which work well enough upon most other people. And this is not only true of physick, but likewise of our daily food, which has a different effect upon one from what it has upon another.

APHORISM III.

WHEN any thing fails of success, it ought not to be so much imputed to the physician as to the patient; and other things must be try'd. L. III. c. I. p. 112.

EXPLANATION.

For the patient's constitution may be such, that a medicine which is good for others, can have no effect upon him; his constitution being either too dry, moist, cold or hot; which may likewise happen by reason of some other accidents or particular properties.

APHORISM IV.

(1) *In acute diseases the patient is to be fed sparingly, that the matter* ^{(1) Aph. I. 7.}
may be taken away at first, and its violence broken. (2) *But in long diseases* ^{(2) Aph. I. 4, 5.}
he ought to feed plentifully, that he may the better sustain the long continuance of it.

EXPLANATION.

In acute diseases nothing is more necessary than a thin cooling diet ; but in lingering diseases the most nourishing and strengthening diet is best.

APHORISM V.

It is of great importance, whether one was rightly cured at first, or no, because a cure will be less profitable to those that have undergone many unsuccessful trials before. L. III. c. 2. p. 114.

EXPLANATION.

One that has not been well treated in the beginning of the disease, it is a hard matter to cure him afterwards ; especially after the disease is grown inveterate by many unsuccessful trials.

APHO-

APHORISM VI.

Mercat.
L. I. de
Præsid. c.
2. Cole
Confil.
Ætiolog.

REST and abstinence are the best of all remedies ; and abstinence alone cures without any danger. L. III. c. 2. p. 114, & 115.

p. 144, &c. Dolæi Encyclop. Chir. L. 5. c. 1. 473. Cockburn of Sea Diseases, p. 36. § 22.

EXPLANATION.

These are the greatest preservatives against diseases, allowed in all ages, and by all learned men. Here it is supposed, that the distemper comes from repletion.

APHORISM VII.

Hip. fanitatuend.
ad Mæcenat. X.
3, 4.

IT is not to be doubted but any one may prevent a disease by rest and abstinence, if he does not dissemble, or is not sick already. L. III. c. 2. p. 115.

EXPLANATION.

This is a fuller Explication of the former.

APHORISM VIII.

ASCLEPIADES * says, that
 the office of a physician is to cure
 safely, speedily, and pleasantly. This
 is to be wish'd for, but yet too much haste
 and eagerness is very dangerous. What
 moderation must be used that all those
 things may happen so, as much as possi-
 ble, will be determined by knowing how
 the patient must be managed the first days.
 (1) Galen. Meth. L. 14. c. 2. Zacut. In-
 troit. præ. 36.
 (2) Hip. I. Epid. II. 86. &c. Galen. Meth. L. 14. c. 13.
 (3) Hip. VI. Epid. II. 56. Aph. I. 23. IV. 10. IX. 47. Zac. prax. adm. L. 3. Obs. 70.
 (4) Hip. Purg. IV. 1. V. 4, 5. V. Epid. 1. 20. Aph. I. 21. 23. Bohn. Of-
 fic. Med. c. 14. Le Clerc's Histoire de la Me-
 decine, p. 392.
 The ancients, because they very much
 abhor'd crudities, endeavour'd to make
 a concoction, by applying inward medi-
 cines. Afterwards they carry'd off by
 stool the matter that seem'd to be noxi-
 us. Asclepiades reject'd these medicines,
 but used purging almost in every disease,
 tho' not so often. He confesses, that in
 the very paroxysm of a fever he has used
 purging; for he was of opinion, that
 the strength of the patient ought to be
 weaken'd by light, watching, and great
 thirst, to that degree, that he did not give
 them leave so much as to wash their
 mouths. Which clearly discovers the error
 of those who defend his method of cure
 as in all respects very pleasant. For
 in the last days he allow'd his bed-
 rid patient in all manner of luxury;
 but in the first he acted the part of
 a tormentor. (4) My † method is to give
 purging

purging potions but very seldom; neither
 is that done to weaken the patient's
 strength, because such weakness is very
 dangerous. The redundant matter should
 therefore only be diminished, which is
 naturally digested, unless there be a new
 accession of matter. For this purpose the
 patient must abstain from meat in the
 (5) first days; he must be in a full light
 (5) Aph. I. 22. 24. unless he be very weak in the day time
 and he ought to lie in a good large room.
 As for sleep and thirst, he ought to be
 so managed, as to awake in the day-time
 and rest at night, if possible; and that
 he neither drink, nor be too much torment-
 ed with thirst. The mouth likewise may
 be washed when dry and ill-scented
 though at the same time it is not con-
 venient to drink: So that Erasistratus
 says very well, that very often the mouth
 and throat may require to be washed
 though not the interior parts. L. 3. c. 4.
 P. 117, 118, 119.

EXPLANATION.

* *Asclepiades* liv'd at Rome in the time of
Pompey the Great. He rejected the doctrine
 of *Hippocrates*, and allow'd his patients to
 drink wine, while they should have rather
 drunk water. But he fearing lest he should
 fall sick, and so lose his credit, threw himself
 down stairs and died. *Vossius de Hist. Graec.*
 L. 1. c. 18.

† He

+ Here *Celsus* delivers both the regular and the irregular methods of curing acute diseases. And this method of his is the only safe one, acknowledg'd and practis'd by the best physicians to this day. And by this very method, I observe, That a *Crisis* happily follows here in *England*, provided the patient do as he should, and be rul'd by the physician, which, I must confess, in this country especially, is hardly to be done. For every old woman's advice is regarded as much as the physician's, so that in his absence the patient's belly never wants to be filled with such a confused medly of slops, as absolutely destroy his health. For which reason, if he recovers, there still notwithstanding continue some relicks of a fever, which gradually is converted into some chro-nical distemper or other, and tends to his utter ruin. So the physicians themselves sometimes destroy a *Crisis*, by too violent evacuations, preposterous cooling, or a hot regimen, observing no moderation.

APHORISM IX.

Aph. X.
17. Hip.
viēt. acut.
IV.4, &c.
Wedelius
de caus.
Morb.
Nonnat.
Sect. 2. c.
Mercat.
L. I. indi-
cat. I. p.
305. Pri-
mirosius
de Febr.
L. 2. c. 9.
Sydenh.
de Febr.

*THE best medicine is to give meat at fit times; but the question is, when it ought to be first given, some deferring it till the fifth, others till the sixth day. Asclepiades, after having thoroughly fatigued his patient for three days together, allow'd him meat on the fourth. But * Themison allowed meat the third day; not after the beginning of the † fever, but after it was over, or at least abated. But neither of these rules can constantly be depended on. For it may be given on the first, second, third, or even the fourth or fifth day; it may be given after the first, second, or more paroxysms. And this must be all done according to the quality of the disease, the body, the weather, the age, and the time of the year: So that there can be no rule delivered, which shall be constant and perpetual, concerning matters which vary so infinitely in their circumstances. L. III. c. 4. p. 119. * Vide Le Clerc, Hist. de la Med. p. 439.*

EXPLANATION.

* See Juvenal Sat. 10.

† A fever is an increased circulation of the blood; and according to the greater or less celerity of this circulation, is the heat of the body;

body; and according to this is the fever more or less acute. For the stronger the heat, the sooner is the moisture of the body burnt away. Hence, in order to mitigate the violence of this motion, we ought instantly to see how we may moisten and cool the inflam'd solids and liquids. Now the more acute the fever, the more thin and cooling must the diet be, and the medicines must be the same. But as for cordials and spirituous medicines, they increase this fervour, and so destroy the patient, except the fever is caused by famine or emptiness.

APHORISM X.

(1) *ONE thing to be always observed is, that the physician consider the strength of the patient; which when it abounds, he ought to weaken by abstinence. (2) If any weakness is to be feared, he must allow meat. For it is his duty, that he neither load his patient with superfluous matter, nor weaken him too much by hunger.* L. III. c. 5. p. 120.

(1) Hip. vict. acut. XXI. 1. &c. Aph. I. 5, 9, 10. Galen. Method. Med. L. 10. c. 5. Lister. de Arthrit. p. 48. Zacut.

Lufitan. Introit. ad prax. præc. (2) Aph. I. 10. Sydenham de Poda-gra.

EXPLANATION.

This is the only safest rule for a physician to walk by; and as long as he observes this well, his patients will be happy, and their diseases will be the greatest purgative for their bodies, and will advance the reputation of the physician.

APHORISM XI.

(1) Mead. (1) *SOME of the most celebrated*
 de Imp. *ancients put too much confidence in*
 folis p. 65. *the pythagorick numbers; whereas a phy-*
 (2) Aph. *sician ought not to number the days, but*
 I. 19. XI. *observe the (2) accessions themselves, and*
 17. *from thence conclude when meat is to be*
given. L. III. c. 5. p. 122.

EXPLANATION.

By a constant and diligent observation the ancients found, that a disease had its period in such a stated time or number of days. And this was by some ascribed to something divine in this or that number. But neither *Hippocrates*, nor *Galen*, entertained any such conceit, well knowing, that every thing must have its rise and fall, in a time proportionable to the strength of the disease and constitution. Hence *Galen. L. 3. de dieb. decret. c. 8.* says, That he could not but admire, how a man of so vast understanding as *Pythagoras*, came to attribute so much virtue to numbers.

APHORISM XII.

Aph. II. *AFTER a bad accession, commonly*
 13. Zacut. *follows an easie night. L. III. c. 5.*
 Lusitan. *P. 124.*
 Introit. ad
 Prax.
 præc. 70.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

Every disease has its remissions. If the night before (for at night diseases are most violent) the patient has been very bad, he will be somewhat easier the night following.

APHORISM XIII.

IN the mornings diseases are generally more remiss. L. III. c. 5. p. 125. Fernelius L. 2. de Venæsect. c. 13.

EXPLANATION.

Whatever is to be done to the patient, ought to be done in the morning; for the nearer towards night, the greater is the commotion of the disease.

APHORISM XIV.

FROM noon forwards almost every sick person grows worse. L. III. c. 5. p. 125.

EXPLANATION.

For the fluids are upon the sun's recess press'd by the weight of the atmosphere and make towards the center; but at the sun's return, they are drawn from the center, whereby the vital functions are reliev'd, and therefore more easily perform'd.

APHORISM XV.

THE morning is by its own nature the easiest time.

APHORISM XVI.

WHEN the body is well again, then is the best time to take meat. L. III. c. 5. p. 126.

EXPLANATION.

After the fever has left the body, then it is time to allow food, to recover the patient's strength again that was lost; but be careful not to allow meat plentifully, but very sparingly for it cannot be digested.

APHORISM XVII.

WE must know, that the best time for meat, is after the fever is over. L. III. c. 5. p. 127. Lomm. de febr. c. 10.

EXPLANATION.

That is, when we know that the patient has had a perfect *Crisis*, and that the pulse begins to beat regularly, and that the urine has a good and plentiful sediment.

A P H O R I S M XVIII.

AS it is always convenient that sick people should be void of care, that so the mind may not suffer with the infirmities of the body, so more especially after they have taken meat; and therefore it is convenient to remove such things from their sight or knowledge, as will be either disagreeable to their fancies, or shall vex and perplex their mind. L. III. c. 5. p. 127.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The disorders of the body are sometimes not to be removed, before the mind is freed from its cares and perplexities. And if the patient takes food at the same time that his mind is disordered, it is pernicious, and causes diseases, because that food cannot be concocted as long as nature is busy'd another way.

A P H O R I S M XIX.

WE give the most credit to the pulse, although deceitful, and not to be relied on; because it beats faster or slower, according to the sex, age, and nature of bodies. L. III. c. 6. p. 129.

Galen. L.

4. c. 1. &

2. de diffe-

rent. Pul.

Panarol.

Pentec.

1. Obs. 32.

Tulpius 3.

Obs. 45. Pechlin. L. 2. Obs. 5. Bonetus Mercur. Compit. L. 20. 6

53. Bellini de Pulsib. p. 84. Schenckius L. 2. Obs. p. 287. Horsti-

us Tom. 1. disert. de natur. amor. p. 435. Barthol. cent. 5. hist. 37.

Bergeri Physiol. Medica. p. 73.

A a 4

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

To make ones judgment meerly upon feeling the pulse, is as erroneous, as a judgment given barely upon the inspection of urine. For there are many things that may alter the properties both of the one and the other, contrary to our expectation, and even beyond our imagination. But it is notwithstanding necessary for a physician not only to feel the pulse and consider the excrements, but every thing besides that can conduce to his better understanding his patient's disease.

APHORISM XX.

- (1) *A*N experienced physician should not, as soon as he enters, go instantly to feel the patient's pulse; (2) but let him first sit down with a cheerful countenance, and ask him how he finds himself; and if he finds that he is under any fear or uneasie apprehensions, let him endeavour to hearten him by some plausible discourse, and then he may proceed to feel the patient's pulse. L. III. c. 6.
- (1) Hip. decent. ornat. IX. 1. &c. Affect. XXXVI. r. &c. Galen. de Sanitat. tuend. c. 4. Lan- gius Prax. general. p. 732. tom. I. (2) Hip. P. 129. Præcept. VIII. 7. decent. Ornat. II. 33.

EXPLANATION.

To render the patient's mind cheerful is half the cure, especially in women and hypochondriack

chondriack and melancholick persons; for these are naturally timorous and inconstant, and oftner sick than other people. How much the cheering of the patient's mind avails in curing a disease, is well known by those that have but an ordinary knowledge of the affections of the mind. In the mean time, we ought not solely to depend upon this, but inquire exactly into the patient's disorders. *Baglivi, L. 2. c. 9. Prax.* advises us to observe the tongue more than any thing else, and that for a good reason; for according to the state and quality of the spittle, is the state and quality of the blood.

A P H O R I S M XXI.

A Physician ought not to sit in a dark place, nor behind the patient's head; but in a clear light, opposite to the patient, that he may accurately observe every particular in the patient's face. L. III. c. 6. p. 130.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

It is very requisite for a physician to observe the patient's eyes, and the several motions and lineaments of his face well. Notwithstanding, I think, a physician that did not know his patient before he fell sick, can hardly make a right judgment this way, unless there be some very palpable signs, as tears dropping from the eyes, the working of the nostrils, convulsive motions of the lips, &c.

APHO-

APHORISM XXII.

THE most proper food for people in a fever, is a moist diet, or one that is very near moist, such as is made of very light materials, and mostly soups, which must be very thin, if the fevers are great. L. III. c. 6. p. 130.

Aph. I.
16. Avic-
cen. I. 3.
tract. 4.
c. 20.
Galen. 3.
de loc. c.
7. Paulus.
Lib. 2. c.
26. Capivaccius de Febribus, cap. 14. Alex. Petronius de Victu Roman.

EXPLANATION.

This diet is generally divided into three parts: As in the first class of fevers that are slow, and come not to a period till the 21st day, we may use ptisans of a good thickness and good flesh-broth if the patient is weak in the second, where the fever is higher and determines in 14 days, we may use ptisans but much thinner; in the third class, where a fever comes instantly to its height, we must use only thin water-gruel, or syrup and water sharpened with the juice of lemons.

APHO

APHORISM XXIII.

- (1) *ACCORDING* to Asclepiades, we ought to set before the patient several sorts of meat, when he does loath his meat, and has but little strength, that by tasting a little of every one of them he may avoid starving.
- (2) But if he neither wants strength nor appetite, he ought not to be courted with any such variety, for fear he should take more than he can digest. Nor is it true what Asclepiades says, (3) That a variety of victuals is most easily concocted; they are indeed more easily eaten, but in order to be concocted, the kind and proportion are to be considered. L. III. c. 6. p. 131.
- (2) Wedelius Pathol. Med. Sect. 2. c. 9. p. 308. Valeriola L. 2. c. 6. Plinius Lib. 2. c. 5. Etmul. de Chyl. læf. c. 5. p. 116. Sanctor. M. 51. 52.

EXPLANATION.

If the victuals are dressed up several ways, and if they are such as are not contraries, then they are beneficial, not only for the sick, but the healthy; for they are easie and pleasant to a good appetite, and though they are not so proper, yet are they better and easier digested, than if they were proper, but less palatable. But if the sorts of meat differ very much and are contrary in their qualities, and contrary to the patient, then they are not good by any means.

APHORISM XXIV.

- (1) Aph. (1) *It is not secure to fill the patient*
 (2) Aph. *with victuals, when in great pains,*
 I. 7. II. (2) *nor when the disease is increasing,*
 XI. 4. (3) *but when it is somewhat gone off.*
 (3) Aph. L. 3. c. 6. p. 131.
 II. 7.

EXPLANATION.

Neither should such victuals (if they do take any) be much spiced and salted; nor must they have any flesh-meat for a good while after the disease is gone off, except it be broth or such like soups. But in their pains they must eat nothing but water-gruel, or a ptisan, &c. and that pretty thin too.

APHORISM XXV.

THIS likewise should be observ'd, which some would have to be the only thing we ought to take notice of, whether the patient be bound or loose. For the one choaks the patient, the other weakens him. If the body is bound, it must be so loosened as to cause stools; the urine must be moved, and perspiration by all means promoted: If, on the contrary, the body is loose, then sweat must be promoted, and rest allowed of, and sleeping in a dark place as often as the patient will; the body must not be harrassed with too much motion, but must be assisted according to the nature of the disease.
 L. 3. c. 6. p. 132.

EXPLA

EXPLANATION.

These may serve to admonish us, that if we know the causes, it is easie to know the cure. In this one sentence is comprehended a description of, and an introduction to the whole methodical part of physick. See of this *Bonetus Mercur. compit. L. 20. cap. de Offic. Med.*

APHORISM XXVI.

*I*N a pestilential fever neither hunger, nor medicines, nor promoting stools signify any thing. If the strength will bear it, bleeding is most proper, if the fever is attended with pain. L. III. c. 7. p. 133.

Sydenh. Prax. S. 2. c. 2. de pest. Bagl. prax. L. I. c. 13. § 6. L. I. c. 15. § 4.

EXPLANATION.

Bleeding ought to be the first remedy in all acute diseases, unless they proceed from emptiness. For by this means the internal elastick fluid is set more at liberty, and the vessels are thereby not so much distended and oppressed, whence the whole body is made more easie, and perspiration promoted; and so the morbid, or noxious matter, is sooner brought to a defecation, or despumation. But in these malignant fevers bleed in the foot, according to the learned *Baglivi*, who advises it upon experience.

APHORISM XXVII.

CHILDREN ought not to be cured in every particular as full grown men. L. III. c. 7. p. 134.

EXPLANATION.

As there is a difference in the way of curing a child and a man, so there is likewise a great difference in curing the diseases of a woman and a man; which considerations should by no means be neglected, and of which read *Zacut. Lus. hist. Introit. ad Prax. præc. L. 71. & 72.*

APHORISM XXVIII.

IT is not convenient presently to have recourse to bleeding, purging or tormenting the patient with watching, hunger or thirst, or to cure him with wine. L. III. c. 7. p. 134.

EXPLANATION.

For the disease ought not immediately at its first onset be contra-min'd by physick, except you do really know its cause and kind; or else you may sometimes rather cause than remedy a disease.

APHORISM XXIX.

WHEN the disease is increased to its height, so it be not before the fourth day, if the patient has suffer'd great thirst, let him drink a large quantity of cold water, and even more than his stomach will bear; and when his belly is thus beyond measure fill'd and refrigerated sufficiently, then let him vomit. Some indeed do not require vomiting, but use the water it self in this plenty for a medicine. When either of these is done, the patient must be well cover'd with cloaths, and set to sleep; for generally after so much thirst, watching and fullness, and after the breaking of the febrile heat, the patient will fall into a deep sleep, during which he will sweat abundantly; and that is a most expedite remedy, but is proper to those only that have no pains with their heat, no swelling of the stomach, no stoppage in the breast, lungs, nor throat, no ulcer, no swooning, no dejections nor loosenesses. L. III. c. 7. p. 135.

Galen.
 Method.
 Med. L.
 9. c. 5. L.
 10. c. 5.
 L. 11. c. 9.
 Eginet.
 L. 2. de
 Re Med.
 c. 36, &c.
 Amatus.
 Lusit. 3.
 cur. cent.
 1. Rhasis
 L. 3. con-
 tinent.
 tract. 1.
 c. 2. Avi-
 cen. 1. 4.
 tract. 2.
 c. 7. Ae-
 tius re-
 trab. 2.
 Serm. 1.
 c. 78.
 Sancto-
 Aph. III.
 67. Forest.
 L. 1. Obs.
 13. Wain-
 wright of
 Non-natu-
 rals. p. 187.

EXPLANATION.

This is a violent, but effectual remedy in such as are of a bilious and hot constitution; but it will work contrary effects in those that are

are of a dull, heavy, melancholick and phlegmatick constitution. Nor must the patient be very weak; for else the cold will make the fibres rigid, and lose their tone and consequently their contractil motion, by which means the blood cannot be propelled and must stagnate, of which you may see a vast many instances in *Maccell. Donat. de Med. histor. Mirabil. L. 4. c. 6. Schenck. L. 2. Observ. 277. Hildan. Cent. 5. Obs. 29, &c. Cent. 3. Observ. 48.* besides as *Celsus* says in another place, *L. 1. c. 10.* that cold is an utter enemy to the nerves, and so does *Hippoc. Vid. Aph. 17. Sect. 5.*

APHORISM XXX.

- (1) Aph. (1) *SINCE* the same things are not proper for all, (2) it may happen that a casual trial may perform that which a rational process cannot. *L. III. c. 9. p. 138.*
- (2) Aph. IX. 17.
XI. 2.
IX. 18.
River.
Prax.
Med. c. 1.
de febr. pest. p. 465.

EXPLANATION.

For some people are of so peculiar a disposition; that it is almost impossible to find out the true cause of their illness; so that we must run the hazard of such remedies as can possibly do good.

APHORISM XXXI.

THERE are four signs of an inflammation, redness, swelling, heat and pain. L. III. c. 10. p. 139.

EXPLANATION.

An inflammation generally proceeds from an obstruction in the small arteries, which at last oppresses the neighbouring vessels likewise, and so causes a pulsative pain, by distending and pressing the vessels; and a heat by the constant working of the arteries, and the fibres that surround the stagnated fluid. See *Aqua-ten. Chirurg. part. 1. L. 1. c. 5. Chirurgia Curiosa, Purman. L. 3. c. 5. Belloste Chirurg. cap. 8. L. 1.*

APHORISM XXXII.

A Quartan ague kills no body; but if it turns into a quotidian, the patient is in a bad condition. But this never happens, but by the fault either of the physician or patient. L. III. c. 15. p. 46.

EXPLANATION.

This distemper was formerly call'd the scandal of the physicians; but is now as easily cur'd as any other intermittent fever, by

B b means

means of the noble *Cortex Peruvianus*, if discreetly and with care adhibited. See Sydenham's *prax. sect. 1. cap. 5. Torti Therap.*

APHORISM XXXIII.

AFTER an ague, especially a quartan, has ceased, it will be necessary to remember for a long time, the day when it used to return; and on that day carefully to avoid cold, heat, crudity, weariness; for it may easily return unless the person recover'd be very cautious.

EXPLANATION.

Bonetus Sepulcret. Lib. 4. Sect. 2. Obs. 9.
Sydenham Sect. 1. cap. 5.

APHORISM XXXIV.

OF those that are mad, some are merry, others sad; some are easily managed, and only talk idly and foolishly, others resist, and use violence: And of these again, some only do mischief upon a sudden transport, others more deliberately, and with greater art and subtilty, and pretend themselves perfectly well, that they may have an opportunity of doing greater mischief, but they are found out at the last. But for those that only talk foolishly, and do not much mischief, it is in vain to put them under any hard confinement, but those that are violent and outrageous, it will be necessary to bind, lest they either hurt themselves or others. And if any one pretends himself well, that he may get free of his chains, he must not be believed, tho' he may seem to talk as if in his right senses, and even move you to compassion, for this is the cunning of mad people. It is necessary to behave one self towards them, and to treat them according to their several diseases and humours. L. III. c. 18. p. 149. & 151.

EXPLANATION.

Madness generally proceeds from a violent heat and expansion of the membranes of the head;

head ; and this may be occasion'd by a fever, restlessness, watching, continual thinking, hard drinking of strong liquors, excess of venery, or any thing that does any way violently overheat the body. But that some are merry, sing and laugh, others dull, sad and dejected, is occasion'd by the various disposition of the solids and fluids. For those that have a pituitous and viscous blood, will be dull and mournful ; whereas those that have a bilious and more fine texture of blood, will be of a merrier disposition. Hence the cures must be directed according to the several causes, humours, dispositions and accidents. But always begin with bleeding, which must be more or less in quantity, according to the several causes and constitutions. For thereby the vessels of the brain that are distended and molested by too great an afflux of blood will be relieved. For which purpose the *Vena Frontis*, or the *Vena Jugularis* may be conveniently opened. Concerning the Construction of the Brain, read Ruyschius *Thesaur. Anatom.* and Berger. *Physiolog. Medic.* p. 118. and of Madness, see Zacutus *Lus. prax. adm.* L. 3. Obs. 143. Hildanus *Obs.* 9. cent. 4. Sennert. *pract.* L. 1. part. 2. c. 15. Plater. tom. 1. c. 3. Sylvat. cent. 2. conf. 53. Sydenham. *prax.* Sect. 1. cap. 5. Boerhaave de *Mania*.

APHORISM XXXV.

ASCLEPIADES said, that it is the same thing to bleed such people as to kill them; because there can be no madness, but what is accompanied with an intense fever; neither can the blood, before it is abated, be conveniently let. L. III. c. 18. p. 150.

EXPLANATION.

Mad people ought to be no more meddled with in their fury, than those that are in the height of a fever. For both have their times of remission and violence; and if you bleed at those times, when the disease is most violent, you will exasperate it, and soon bring the body into convulsions, as is observed by the most eminent practitioners.

APHORISM XXXVI.

IN the height of danger many things succeed well, though not at any other time. L. III. c. 18. p. 150.

River.
Prax.
Med. de
Febr. pest.
L. 17. c. 1.
& Obs.

43. Cent. Dolæus Encylop. Chir. L. 1. c. 4. § 14. Tulpius L. 2. Obs. c. 8. Blegny Zodiac. Obs. 5, 6.

EXPLANATION.

In a case of imminent danger, we ought to try the most forcible means, and not neglect the

the patient, or leave him till we have tryed all that can be done ; for an unexpected relief is sometimes receiv'd from a remedy, which at other times would do as much harm.

APHORISM XXXVII.

Gregor.
Horstius
L. 10. de
pharmac.
Obs. 3.
curat. 4.

PHRENETICKS can hardly be brought to sleep, tho' it is very necessary for them ; for it is by that they are mostly restored. L. III. c. 18. p. 152.

& 9. Trallian L. 1. c. 13. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. Sent. 95. Theod. de Mayerne tract. de Laudano. Junken. Opiolog. part. 4. cap. 1. & 3.

EXPLANATION.

A *Phrenitis* is a violent *Delirium* with a fever, where the membranes of the brain are inflamed, and sometimes the *Diaphragm* likewise ; and then it is call'd *Paraphrenitis*. In this case the patient has no rest, and opiates are pernicious. See *Boerhaave's Praxis*. Vol. IV. p. 3.

APHORISM XXXVIII.

SLEEP is to be acquired by such medicines as are soporiferous ; but with this moderation, that we do not make the patient sleep so, as to be never after able to awake him. L. III. c. 18. p. 153. Vide Sect. XIII. Aph. 2.

EXPLA

EXPLANATION.

See Rolfincius Lib. 1. Meth. cognos. part. 1.
c. 3. & c. 18. Zacut. Lus. prax. hist. L. 5.
c. 3. num. 2. Riverius L. 1. prax. cap. 11.
Job. Hartman. L. 2. prax. Chymistr. c. 8. de
phrenet.

APHORISM XXXIX.

THE R E are three kinds of dropsies:

The most common sort is too great a Aph. VI.
quantity of moisture, by reason of which, 8. Hip.
ulcers in such as are affected with this de affect.
kind of dropsie are not easily cur'd. XXIII. 1.
L. III. c. 21. p. 160, 161. &c. Bo-
netus
Mercur.
compit.

L. 8. cap. de Hydrope. Belosfe Chirurg. part. 2. Obs. 16. Boer-
haave de Hydrope in praxi p. 151. Vol. 5.

EXPLANATION.

A dropsie generally proceeds from too great
a laxity of the fibres; whence consequently
follows a slow circulation to such a degree,
that in the retrograde motion of the blood
thro' the veins, only the globular part of the
blood, with the finer part of the *Lympha* is
mov'd back again, but the more viscid part of
Serum remains almost motionless behind, and
distends the vessels; which daily increasing
(unless timely remedied) breaks its vessels,
fills up the cavities of the body, causes ulcers,
and these ulcers carry off the superfluous quan-
tity of water, and therefore are better not to
be cured, but to be kept running.

APHORISM XL.

THE dropsie is easier cur'd in servants, than in such as are at their own liberty, because the former may be more easily managed, and forced to undergo hunger, thirst, and a thousand other difficulties, besides a long patience in order to assist the cure; but the others are not so easily govern'd. Neither indeed are those that are under authority of others easily cured, unless they can govern themselves. And therefore a famous

* A famous physician and disciple of * Chrysippus, deny'd before king Antigonus, that a friend of his (famous for his intemperance, tho' but moderately afflicted with this distemper) could be cured. And when another physician, Epirotes Philippus pollonius, pretended he could cure him, he answer'd, That he only look'd upon the disease of the patient, but he [Chrysippus's disciple [considered the disposition of his mind. Nor was he mistaken in the matter; for tho' the patient was attended with the greatest diligence, not only by the physician, but the king himself yet by eating his own dung, and drinking his own urine, he destroy'd himself. L. III. c. 21. p. 162.

Dolæus de Hydrope. L. 3. c. 9. p. 275. Duret. in Coac. c. 19. de Hydrope. § 1. Langius Disputat. 15. de Hydrope, c. 2.

EXPLA

EXPLANATION

From the former explication it may be seen, that the cure must needs consist in this, *viz.* To diminish the quantity of the *Serum*, to bring the too lax fibres to their former tone, and to make thin the viscid fluids; which may be done by fasting, moderate evacuations, volatile and drying medicines. But the strict way of living, so as to suffer hunger and thirst, is seldom rightly managed, and therefore there are so few cured; for without this, whatsoever is done is ineffectual.

APHORISM XLI.

At first the cure is not difficult, if the patient can but be injoin'd (1) rest, (2) thirst and (3) hunger. But if it comes inveterate, it is not to be removed without a great deal of trouble.

(1) Zacut. Lus. prax admir. L. 3. Obs. 64. Sydenh. de Hydr. Barthol. cent. 3.

hist. 46, 49. (2) Marcell. L. 4. de hist. mirabil. 21. Dodonæus Obs. 116. 117. Holler. de Morb. introit. 1. c. 39. Hildan. 4. Obs. 41. Willisius Ph. rat. part. 2. Sect. 1. c. 5. Lister de Hydrope agr. 1. & 17. River. Prax. L. 2. c. 6. (3) Panarol. Pentecost. 4. Obs. 88.

EXPLANATION.

Celsus reckons rest here as one of the principal remedies, and therefore some, who command exercise upon all manner of accidents, without considering the nature of the distemper, would think this a great error in him.

But

But we ought to know, that in a dropſie the water being once extravafated, will, upon the leaſt motion, extravafate more and more, and make the eruptions of the veſſels larger, which muſt be cured by reſt and aſtringent medicines, *i. e.* after the water has been evacuated, either by purging or a paracentefis.

A P H O R I S M XLII.

WE ought to walk much, and ſometimes run, and the upper parts eſpecially ought to be ſo chafed and rubbed, that the heat may be drawn to the ſkin. Sweating muſt be cauſed, not only by exerciſe, but in warm ſand bag-nios, hot-houſes, and the like; and eſpecially natural and dry ſweating are very neceſſary. L. III. c. 21. p. 162.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

If the dropſie is not gone ſo far, as to cauſe any eruptions of the veſſels, but only diſtentions, then all manner of exerciſe is good; eſpecially by ſweating betwixt dry blankets, or in hot-houſes, and chafing well after it; but if there is a conſumption with it, ſweating is pernicious, and muſt be cautiously managed.

APHORISM XLIII.

NO more drink ought to be given than what is just necessary for the support of life; and that drink is best which moves urine. L. III. c. 1. p. 162.

Forest.
Lib. 9.
Obs. 27.
Barthol.
cent. 1.
hist. 74.

Rondelet. Meth. part. 1. cap. 36. Mayernus L. 3. c. 10.

EXPLANATION.

For by much drink the vessels are fill'd up again; and unless the patients are kept very dry, these vessels will be always distended anew, and cannot be brought to their former tone.

APHORISM XLIV.

It is better to cause stools in those that are dropsical by food than physick. L. III. c. 21. p. 162.

Waldsch.
prax.
Med. L. 4.
c. 4.

EXPLANATION.

For physick very often causes too great a commotion in the guts by its irritation, and so sometimes does disturb the distended lymphatick vessels, or makes the former eruptions larger, or by its violence expels the water too fast, and so destroys the patient; for all sudden evacuations are dangerous: Of which see *Tulpius Lib. 3. Obs. 38. & 4. Hildan. Obs. 42. & 48. cent. 1.*

APHO-

APHORISM XLV.

River.
prax. L.
2. c. 6.

*I*T would not be amiss to measure the drink and urine of a dropsical person; for if there is more moisture evacuated than was received in, there is hopes of recovery. L. III. c. 21. p. 163.

EXPLANATION.

This may be done for ones satisfaction; but then that which goes away by perspiration must be reckoned likewise.

APHORISM XLVI.

Pauvius
Commen.
in h. cap.
Sydenh.
de hydro.

*A*FTER recovery from a dropsie, venery ought to be avoided. L. III. c. 21. p. 166.

EXPLANATION.

For by the violent tension of the fibres in the exercise of venery, and the loss of such an active and stimulating juice as the seed, the body will be very much weakened, and perhaps brought into a consumption; besides its liableness to several other infirmities.

APHORISM XLVII.

(1) *MILK, tho' it is like poison in* <sup>(1) Hol-
ler.inAph
V. 64.</sup>
pains of the head and acute
fevers, (2) yet is beneficial in consumpti- <sup>(2) Aph.
V. 64.
Waldsch.
prax. p.
223, 228.
&c.</sup>
ons, and all lingering difficult fevers.
 L. III. c. 22. p. 170.

Primros. de Febr. L. 1. c. 7. Bagliv. prax. L. 2. c. 9. § 3.

EXPLANATION.

Milk generally consists of soft, mild, alca-
 lino-sulphureous particles, whereby the sharp,
 rigid, and pungent earthy particles of the
 blood are corrected. Hence it is good in con-
 sumptive and scorbutick cases, but not in fe-
 vers and inflammatory diseases. But the milk
 ought likewise to be chosen and appropriated,
 according to the constitution and strength of
 the patient, and therefore it will be requisite
 for us to know, that of all other milk, that
 of women is the most temperate, and conse-
 quently most agreeable and beneficial to hu-
 man nature. The cows milk is most thick
 and fat, and yields the most butter; hence not
 fit for very tender stomachs. The goats and
 sheeps milk is most dry, and affords most
 cheese, therefore most fit for phlegmatick
 constitutions. The asses milk yields most *Se-
 rum*, and is the finest and easiest digested of
 all, except womens milk; hence where there
 are any lingering and hec tick fevers, the asses
 milk is most beneficial. *Vide Cæl. Aurel.*
Morb. Chronic. L. 4. c. 3.

APHO-

APHORISM XLVIII.

THE end of a Vomica, or inward imposthume, is, that it be broken.
 L. III. c. 27. p. 181. Vide Hippocrates
 L. 2. de Morb. § 44. Blegny Zodiac.
 p. 120. Jul.

EXPLANATION.

The word *Vomica* signifies a collection of matter, not only in the lungs, as some will have it, but of any internal part. And all internal imposthumations are dangerous, and this more or less, according to the parts wherein they happen. But wheresoever they be, the first care must be to bring them to maturity, and as soon as possible to break them, that by continuing long in such a noble part, the patient may not lose his strength, and so be lost for want of a timely assistance. How these intentions are to be managed, see above all the learned *Etmuller. de Inflammatione in genere part. 2. c. 2. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 2. c. 5. Barbett. prax: cum Notis Decker. L. 3. c. 2. Boerhaave prax. Med. de Vomica. Stalpart Vander Wiel, Obs. 32. cent. 1. Schenck. L. 2. Obs. 122. Holler. p. 686. Bartholin. cent. 1. Histor. 59.*

S E C T.

S E C T. XII.

A P H O R I S M I.

NOTHING is more pestiferous than ^{Forest.}
an ulcer of the lungs. L. IV. c. 3. L. 2. Obs.
 p. 191. ^{37.} Timæus
 a Guldenk.

L. 2. Ep. 2. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 2. Sect. 7. Obs. 2, 3, &c.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Because no medicines can be directly applied to the lungs; besides, they are always in motion, and consist of nothing but innumerable membranous vesicles, aerial and sanguine vessels, all making up a substance very spongy, and incapable of admitting any cure; altho' in some very good constitutions their diseases are sometimes, though but seldom healed.

A P H O R I S M II.

GENTLE purges generally relieve ^{Sylv. de le}
the superior part. L. IV. c. 3. p. ^{Boer. M.}
 195. ^{M. L. 2 c.}
^{7. Horst.}
^{Tom. 2.}

L. Obs. 12. Hoef. Hercul. Med. L. 1. c. 5. Deckers Exercit.
 Med. circa purg. p. 291. Bohnius de Offic. Med. c. 16.

E X P L A

EXPLANATION.

After a moderate and relaxing purge, the vessels of the lower parts are somewhat evacuated and relaxed, and by which means room is made for the vessels of the upper parts. Whereas strong purges would exasperate and contract the parts, and so throw the humours rather upwards.

APHORISM III.

Hip. prog.

I. 2. Aph.

V. 32. Galen. VI.

Epid. II.

com. 43.

& L. 1. de Loc. Affect. c. 1. Plater. Obs. L. 3. p. 789. Zacut.

Lusit. prax. admir. Obs. 49. & introit. ad prax. præcept. 16. 17.

Schurigii parthenologia p. 96. 120. Albert. de Hæmorrhoidi-
p. 145.

WOMEN, whose blood is not evacuated by their menstrual flux, often vomit it up. L. IV. c. 4. p. 202.

EXPLANATION.

This is very frequent in this town, and proceeds from the *Vasa Brevia Arteriosa*, and not from the veins, because these carry the blood from the stomach to the *Vena Portæ*; whereas the *Arteria Brevis* carries the blood to the stomach, besides all *Hæmorrhagies* proceed from the *Arteries*. See *Wedelius*, in his *Physiologia reformata*; but, above all, read the learned *Vesalius de Fabrica corporis humani* L. 5. c. 15. and *Heister Dissertatio de Anatomies Subtilioris Utilitate*. p. 52.

APHORISM IV.

THAT exercise which most moves
the upper parts, is most convenient
in all defects of the stomach. L. IV. c.
5. p. 206.

Sanctor.
V. 27. 31.
Sydenh.
prax. dif-
fertat. E-
pistolar.
& de

Phibisi. Fuller Medicina Gymnastica, p. 139, &c. Fuller's Med.
Gymnastica.

EXPLANATION.

By riding, the upper parts, and especially
the *Viscera*, are more moved and shaken, than
by any other exercise whatsoever.

APHORISM V.

IN all diseases of the stomach, the
patient must be advis'd to continue the
same method when well, by which he
recovered when sick. L. IV. c. 5. p.
206.

EXPLANATION.

This may not only be said of the disorders
of the stomach, but of all others. For if the
disorder be the same that the patient has had
before, and if it proceeds from the same cause,
then the remedy must be repeated by which
he had before found benefit.

C c

APHO-

APHORISM VI.

Tulpius
Lib. 2.
Observ.
cap. 10.
Bellini
de Morb. pector. p. 663.

AN inflammation of the lungs is more dangerous than painful. L. IV. c. 7. p. 212.

EXPLANATION.

These inflammations are seldom painful by reason of the soft and spongy substance of the lungs. But they are therefore the more dangerous, especially since the lungs are continually moved, and hardly admit of any cure.

APHORISM VII.

Aph. I. 2.
23. Galen.
I. Epid. II.
comm. 36.
& Meth.
M. L. 7.
c. 11.
Peyer de
Diarrhæa
c. 8.
Avicen. I.
4. tract.
2. cap. 7.
Trallian.
L. 8. c. 5.
Etmuller.
de conten-
tor. in Intest. expuls. T. 1. p. 138.

A Loosness is beneficial to health, if it continues but one day, or even a longer time, provided it is not attended with a fever, but ceases before the seventh day. For by this means the body is purged from what is noxious. But if it continues long it is dangerous; for it sometimes causes gripes and fevers, and wastes the strength; and sometimes when it has been neglected several days, it is hardly cured. L. III. c. 19. p. 229.

EXPLA

EXPLANATION.

A looseness proceeds sometimes from the undigested food, sometimes from the noxious quality of the food, and sometimes from a meer inward natural impulse to purge the body of what is noxious. All these are very beneficial evacuations, and ought not to be rashly stopp'd unless they continue too long, and the patient's strength be very much decaying; for then they ought to be stopp'd, and that not with astringent medicines, but with a gentle, appropriated vomit or purge.

APHORISM VIII.

TO use physick, unless it be in violent diseases, is superfluous. L. IV. c. 19.

Sydenh.
in Præfat.
prax.
Tract. M.
of Nature,
annex'd to

the Chirurgia curiosa. Furman.

EXPLANATION.

Here Celsus advises the physician to cure chronic and lingering diseases, rather by diet and exercise, than physick; which is mostly necessary in distempers where diet and exercise can do no good. *Aph. XIII. 1.*

APHORISM IX.

RIDING is not fit for those that are troubled with the gout. L. IV.

Mercuri-
al. Art.
gymnast.
Sydenh.
de Podagra.

25. P. 240.

C c 2

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

For by riding the fluids are moved from the lower to the upper parts, and thereby the noxious humours might be brought up into the stomach. But walking works the contrary effects, and is most wholesome for the gout. *Aphor. XII. 4.*

APHORISM X.

THOSE that have pains of the joints returning at certain times ought to avoid niceties in eating and drinking, lest they should over-charge the body with more useless matter. L. IV. c. 25. p. 240. Vide Bennet of the Gout

EXPLANATION.

For these pains that return so periodically always proceed from a redundancy of nourishment, which must be restrain'd by regular and moderate diet. See *Aph. I. 1 & II. 9.*

S E C T. XIII.

A P H O R I S M I.

(1) *THE use of medicines was in a great measure rejected by Asclepiades, and that not without good reason; since they are almost all offensive to the stomach, and are of an evil juice: So that he employed his whole care in regulating the (2) diet. This indeed in most diseases is the more beneficial method, notwithstanding there are several diseases incident to human bodies, that cannot be cured without the use of medicines. Above all, we ought to know this, That all the parts of physick have an inseparable connexion amongst themselves, and derive their denomination from that medicine which proves most effectual. So that part which cures by diet, sometimes makes use of physick; and that again which is most powerful by physick, ought to have likewise regard to the diet; for this is the most rational and advantageous method in curing of diseases. L. præf. p. 241.*

(1) Zac. Lus. L. 3. quæst. 20. Sylvius in Append. tract. 8. § 199, &c. (2) Hip. Vet. Med. VIII. 21, 22, 23. IX. &c. Galen. de Constit. art. Med. c. 19. & de Sanit. ad Thra-sibul. c. 31. Aetius retrab. 3. Serm. 1. c. 37. Rhaf. 6. Aph. ad fin. Haly-ab. 8. pract. ult.

EXPLANATION.

Physick is offensive to the stomach, especially of those who take it with a great deal of reluctancy; for then it lies the longer in the stomach, and disorders it by its unusual gnawing and disagreeable particles. To those therefore that can be cured by diet is better, and ought to be preferr'd before all physical drugs. But there are many accidents not to be cured this way, and many constitutions that will not submit to an orderly regimen, and therefore this matter must be managed according as the circumstances will allow. But some don't think the doctor deserves his fee, unless he sends them every time with a new bill to the apothecary: Whereas a cure by diet might have been cheaper and sometimes sooner perform'd, than by such long unnecessary physical prescriptions,

APHORISM II.

Galen. Met. Med. L. 12. Willis Pharmac. rat. Sect. 7. 2. Waldsch. de Febr. Monit. Med. 14. & cas. 7. Etmuller. de Fama læsa p. 98. Forestus L. 30. Obs. 10. Harris Morb. Infant. p. 62. Bohnerus de Offic. Med. c. 19. p. 362. Mead of Poisons, Essay, 4. Newmanni Dissertatio de Opio. Academ. Bononiens. p. 161.

SLEEPING medicines ought not to be us'd without a great necessity; for they are a violent sort of medicine, and disagreeable to stomach. L. V. c. 25. p. 278.

EXPLA-

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Opium by distillation contains a very subtil oil, a little volatile salt and some fix'd, the rest is a *Caput Mortuum*. It is observ'd, when you make an extract out of *Opium* with water, that on the top of it, you will see a fat and frothy substance, of which if given to a dog but a very few grains, will kill him, whereas of the *Crude Opium* he will bear a dragm. It is therefore this oily and fatty substance which causes sleep, especially if assisted with mixing its volatile salt with it, and yet the volatile salt by it self will not cause sleep, nor its fix'd salt, nor its distill'd water. Therefore it is wholly owing to its subtil oily part. It is by this the fibres and gradually the whole nervous system is gently relax'd, by which means the too great a tension of them is appeased and taken off, as in pains, watchfulness, and in all sorts of spasms. But be cautious how you give too much, for then it will cause not only a relaxation to too great a degree of the stomach, and consequently destroy the appetite and digestion; but likewise relax and lame the whole nervous system, and cause palsies, apoplexies, &c. On the other hand, if you should exhibit it to patients, where the nerves are very weak and relax'd, you will endanger their lives.

Hence it is, that opiates by diminishing the nervous contractions, stop secretions and excretions, and therefore are given in all such cases, where these are excessive.

It is also observable, That where the nerves are hot and dry, as in fevers and mania's, &c.

the opiates do cause no rest, but rather do mischief and disturb the patients. Nor have they any good effect, where the nerves are too cold and moist, as in a cachexy, dropsies, and if you give them in great quantities, they kill the patients; therefore they ought to be used with the utmost caution.

The effects of the *Cicuta*, *Datura*, *Hyosciamus*, *Solanum* and *Stramonium* are much the same, and are all stupifying and disordering the brain and senses, especially if given in large quantities, and consequently as hindering the progressive motions of fluids, cause them to stagnate.

A P H O R I S M III.

(1) Hip. *(1) It is the part of a prudent man, not to meddle with a person that is incurable, lest he may be thought the occasion of that death which necessity brought upon him. (2) Again, He ought to show the domesticks the patient's danger; but without pronouncing his recovery desperate, lest if he should be mistaken in his judgment, he should afterwards be thought either ignorant or knavish. But as this is the duty of a prudent man, (3) so it is the business of a quack to magnifie the smallest matter, that he may be thought to have perform'd miraculous cures.* L. V. c. 26. p. 283.

de arte IV. 6. Zacut. Introit. ad Prax. præc. 18. Bohnius Offic. M. c. 4. p. 72. Brunon. Seidel. de Morb. incurab. P. 59. (2) Hip. de Fract. I. 5. (3) Roder. a Castro. 3. Med. polit. 2. Botallus de Med. & ægri. § 35.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

This advice concerns both physicians and surgeons. First, They should not, like common quacks and pretenders, undertake those things they do not understand. Secondly, They ought to tell frankly and ingenuously the true state of the patient's distemper, and not to magnifie it in hopes of a larger fee, or to advance their reputation. These are the tricks of knaves, and not of honest men. But we are likewise upon principles of religion oblig'd to shew the patient his condition, especially if dangerous, that he may seriously think of conforming himself to another life, and make his peace with God: But neither ought we to leave him absolutely without hopes, lest that despondency may hasten his ruin.

APHORISM IV.

THOSE are dangerous wounds that happen where the blood-vessels are largest, because they may exhaust the patient's blood, and kill him suddenly. L. V. c. 26. p. 284.

Hip. II.
prædict.
XIX. 1.
Bonet.
Sepulchr.
L. 4. Sect.
3. Obs. 26.
Hildanus

Chirurg. p. 823. Purman. Chirurgia Curiosa L. 2. c. 2. Job a Meckren Obs. Chir. p. 163, &c. Aquapendent. Chirurg. part 1. L. 2. c. 10. Charriere Traite de Playes. Turner's Surgery Vol. 1. p. 346. &c.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

Nothing is more terrible than a violent flux of blood ; for the patient may perish in a minute if no body is at hand, as it often happens.

APHORISM V.

Hip. II.

predict.

XXIV. 2.

Rubæus

int. Loc.

THE worst wounds are in a curve, the best in a strait line. L. V. c. 26.

P. 284.

p. 100.

Dolæus Encyclop. Chirurg. L. 6. c. 5. § II.

EXPLANATION.

For those that are in a strait line, may be the sooner united and brought to a healing, and this the sooner the sharper the instrument.

APHORISM VI.

A Boy or young man is sooner cur'd than an old man ; one that is healthy, than one that is weak ; one that is moderately slender or full, than one that is immoderately so ; a sound habit of body, than a corrupt one ; one that is us'd to exercise, than an unactive lazy person ; a sober temperate man, than one that is addicted to drinking and venery. L. V. c. 26. p. 285.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

This is all consistent with reason and experience; for as the nature and quality of the body is, so is the cure. For a right management of wounds, ulcers, tumours, &c. to bring them in a short time to a perfect cure, read the *Chirurgia Curiosa*, and that excellent piece of surgery, written by Mons. Belloste, Heister's surgery.

APHORISM VII.

THE most convenient time for a cure is the spring, or whenever it is not too hot or too cold; for the excesses, either of heat or cold, but especially the variety of these are pernicious to wounds; and therefore the autumn is the most pernicious to them. L. V. c. 26. p. 285.

Dolzæus
Encyclop.
Chirurg.
L. 6. c. 5.
§ 11. Pa-
ræus Chi-
rurg. L.
10. c. 13.

EXPLANATION.

If wounds, at such times as the weather is very hot or cold, are not diligently taken care of, though they may seem small and insignificant, yet may they prove mortal. Of which see *Cæsar Magatus de rara Vulnerum medicatione*, and *Septalius Animadvers. & Caut.* L. 8.

APHO-

APHORISM VIII.

Hip. II. *T* *HAT* fever is dangerous and per-
 Prædic. nicious, which either happens even
 XIII. 5. upon a slight wound, or continues after
 XX. 3. the inflammation is over, or causes a de-
 XXIII. 5. lirium, or that does not dissolve the ri-
 Galen. gour and distension of the nerves, which
 Commen. was occasioned by the wound. L. V. c.
 in Aph. V. 2. 26. p. 296.
 Mercat. Instit. Chirurg.

L. 1. tract. 2. p. 25. 31. Duret. in Coac. c. 2. de vuln. § 2. &
 6. Jacob Gtillêmeau oper. p. 82. Dolæus Encyclop. Chir. L. 6.
 c. 5. § 19. Belloste Chirurg. L. 3. c. 5. Charriere Traite des
 Playes. Garengneau's Chirurgie & le Dran's Observations.

EXPLANATION.

A fever is a very pernicious accident, and is call'd symptomatick, but not so bad as a convulsion. It happens generally when the nerves or nervous parts are wounded; which wounds, though they seem to be little or none at the first, as those that happen in the fingers or toes, yet many have not only fallen into a fever and convulsion upon them, but have likewise lost their life.

APHORISM IX.

Hip Coac. *A* Bilious vomit, which proceeds not
 III. 383. voluntarily or immediately after a
 Loc. in wound, or while the inflammation con-
 Hom. tinues, is an ill sign only in those whose
 XLIV. 5. nerves or nervous parts are wounded.
 Purman. L. V. c. 26. p. 296.
 Chirurg. curiosa, L. 1. c. 3.

EXPLA:

EXPLANATION.

Vomiting that happens presently after a bruise, or a fall from a high place, is not so dangerous, (except there is a concussion of the brain) since it is generally caus'd by the great consternation, which suddenly strikes the blood upon the internal parts, whereby the stomach (as the most sensible part next to the head, by reason of its connection of nerves which it derives from the head) is put into disorder, and thereupon with a convulsive kind of motion, extrudes its contents till all is evacuated. But this vomiting in such whose nervous parts are wounded, is a sign that the wound is very dangerous, and the pain exquisite to that degree, that not only the stomach, but the whole nervous system is drawn into consent. And this happens generally in wounds of the head more than any other.

APHORISM X.

If a wound is either livid, pale, black, Riverius
or of a various colour, we must know cent. 3.
it is an ill sign. L. V. c. 26. p. 296. Obs. 19.
 Thom.

Bartholin.
 in Miscell. curios. Ann. 1671. Obs 161. Charriere Traite des Playes.

EXPLANATION.

If the wounds look pale and livid, it is a sign the patient is dying; but if blackish or dark-brown strokes appear in the wound, a mortification is at hand.

APHOR-

A P H O R I S M X I.

A *White or red wound is the best.* L. V. c. 26. p. 296. See Le Dran des operations de chirurgie.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is according to the part where the wound is; for all parts have not one and the same colour: Therefore the wounds must be consider'd according to the parts wounded.

A P H O R I S M X I I.

R *E S T is the best physick.* L. V. c. 26. p. 298.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

That is, to such as are wounded; for no wound is suffer'd to unite, if the patient is continually restless and disquieted. Thus we see daily a great many wounds cured without any other help but only by giving rest to the wounded part, and leaving the cure to nature.

A P H O R I S M X I I I.

W *I N E is pernicious to all, as long as there is any fever or inflammation.* L. V. c. 26. p. 299. Vide Mousin de L'yvresse. Trincavell. L. 12. c. 2. consil. 97.

E X P L A -

EXPLANATION.

For by wine and strong liquors the body is heated, and consequently the wound inflamed, which is very pernicious, especially where there is any fear of bleeding.

APHORISM XIV.

EVERY cancer not only corrupts the part which it has seized, but spreads farther. L. V. c. 26. p. 300.

EXPLANATION.

A cancer is at first a meer obstruction of the glands; hence it is generally found most in such parts as are most glandulous. This matter so stagnated in the glands, becomes gradually more and more acrid, especially in people that lead a sedentary and melancholy life. For there it will not only sooner become sharp and pungent, but last of all grow corrosive, and eat and mortifie all the parts around it, and not only the fleshy and nervous parts, but even the very bones. Hence it only permits a cure in its beginning, which is easily done by mercurials: But if it be very painful and ulcerated, then nothing but incision will do; nor that it self, unless timely performed; for though the cancer were never so well cut out, yet the cancerous matter has so far infected the body, that it will vent it self again in some other place, and kill the patient, he being nothing but one continued cancer.

APHO-

APHORISM XV.

ONLY the beginning of a cancer admits of a cure; but when 'tis once settled and confirm'd, 'tis incurable, and must die under a cold sweat. L. V. c. 26. p. 301.

EXPLANATION.

Conringius in præfat. ad Fieni Chirurg. Bobnius de Offic. Med. c. 22. Hoffman. Instit. L. 5. c. 58.

APHORISM XVI.

AN inveterate ulcer is to be cut round with an incision-knife, and its edges cut out; and whatever is livid about the edges is to be cut away. L. V. c. 26. p. 301.

Hip. III.
cer. V. 9.
Aph. VI.
4.

EXPLANATION.

This is generally now a-days perform'd either by the *Lapis Medicamentosus Crollii*, or *Aqua Fortis*, wherein half the quantity of Mercury has been dissolved; or *Lapis infernalis*, or *Mercurius præcipitatus*, and the like. But certainly the knife is the quickest and surest remedy, if people were not so very much frightened by it; whereas a corrosive, if never so good, will cause ten times as much pain, and very often throws the patient into a fever by its violent pain, which ends his life. Of which

which I could relate many examples, if the place would permit.

APHORISM XVII.

THE bite of any wild creature has Etmuller.
some venom in it. L. V. c. 27. p. Instit.
Med.
Thef. 11.
p. 15.

Purman's Chirur. curiosa, L. 3. c. 3. Hildan. cent. 2. observat. 97.
 cent. 4. 98. 47. &c.

EXPLANATION.

The sharper and more cutting the instrument, the sooner is the cure of such wounds as are made by it. For a wound that is made by a blunt instrument, as the teeth, is very hard to cure, because the place wounded suffers more by bruising and tearing the flesh asunder, than by cutting: But these wounds are worse still when bit in anger, and worst if in downright madness; for the malignant saline parts of the spittle, with the bite instill'd into the wound, not only intrudes and irritates the nerves in and near the wound, but gradually draws the whole nervous system into consent. Of which see *Rega de consensu corporis partium.*

APHORISM XVIII.

THE greatest part of poisons kill by their coldness. L. V. c. 27. p. 310.

D d

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

All poisons immediately affect the nerves, cause spasms and convulsions, and at last a total relaxation. Hence a cessation of motion, and cold, a stagnation of juices and death. Of this see *Boerhaave's Praxis Med. de Rabie & de Vulnere*, § 163, &c.

APHORISM XIX.

PUS, *the thicker and whiter it is the less is the danger.* L. V. c. 28. p. 321.

EXPLANATION.

This is to be understood concerning both inward and outward impostumes, ulcers and wounds; for that is a sign that they have good digestion, and are without inflammation.

APHORISM XX.

Aph. III. **P**USTLES *generally arise in the spring-time.* L. V. c. 28. p. 336.

EXPLANATION.

Because by the sun's approach in the spring the internal heat proceeds more to the external parts.

parts of the body; hence likewise all bad humours are exhal'd to the outward perspirable ducts of the body, there to be extruded. *Sanctor. Medicin. Static. Sect. 2. Aph. 48, 49, &c.*

S E C T. XIV.

A P H O R I S M I.

*T*HE greater the inflammation, the more it ought to be mitigated by medicines. L. VI. c. 6. p. 353.

Hip. II.
Prædict.
XVIII 1.
Definition
II. 13

III. 2. & 17. Forest Obs. Chirurg. L. I. Obs. 5. Overkamp. Chirurg. L. 1. c. 1. Purman's Chirurg. curiosa, L. 3. c. 5.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is spoken chiefly of the inflammations of the eyes: Notwithstanding all inflammations, in what part soever, must be remedied as soon as possible, otherwise a gangrene succeeds.

A P H O R I S M II.

A Phthæ, or the thrush, are dangerous ulcers; but in children only, whom they often consume. L. VI. c. 11. p. 386.

Waldsch.
cas. 9. p.
755. Harris Morb.
Infant. p.
78, 157,
158.

Ermuller. c. 10. de Lactis vitiis, L. 3. c. 5.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

These proceed from a violent sharp and corroding humour in the blood, which is separated by the glands of the mouth, and even of the stomach too, and makes them all raw, and full of pimples and ulcers. They are likewise found in full grown bodies, such as labour under malignant fevers.

A P H O R I S M III.

Aph. IV. *THE hæmorrhoids are not safely*
 25. VI. *suppress'd in some, who are not*
 11, 12. *weaken'd by the flux of blood; for they*
 Trinka- *have this purgation, but not the disease.*
 vellus de *L. VI. c. 18. p. 401.*
 rat. cur. *D. 9. c. 14.*
 Bartho-
 lin. cent. 5. hist. 19. & 32. Zacut. Lus. L. 2. Medic. princip.
 hist. 10. Schenck. L. 3. Obs. p. 511. Alberti de Hæmorrhoid.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The *Hæmorrhoids* are branches of the *Vena Portæ*, which is the vein where nature gathers and extrudes the superfluous and noxious parts of the blood, which, if it rightly proceeds, is good, otherwise it causes diseases. Or, if it flows, and is too soon stopped, many deplorable accidents ensue, except nature is by the violent running too much weaken'd; for then it ought to be stopp'd, but that gradually, and not suddenly. Vide *Gulich de Hæmorrhoid.* Printed at *Leyden*, 1733.

S E C T. XV.

A P H O R I S M I.

THE same medicines are oftentimes Aph. IX.
successful, oftentimes not. L. VII. 15.
 Præf. p. 405.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is not to be expected otherwise, either in internal or external accidents, considering there are many circumstances, which at all times ought to be consider'd, and will vary according to the different seasons and disposition of the mind, &c.

A P H O R I S M II.

A Surgeon ought to be a young, or Hip. de
middle-ag'd man, of a strong, sted- Tract. I.
dy and never-trembling hand; as ready usq. ad fin.
with the left hand as with the right; Ten Rhyn
of a piercing clear eye; he must be of in Præfat.
an undaunted courage, and unmerciful; ad acup.
fully resolv'd to go through with the cure Bohnius
he has undertaken; unmoved at the cries Of Med.
of his patient, lest he either make grea- c. 4. p. 80.
ter haste than is convenient, or cut less Zac. Luf.
than is necessary. He must, in short, do introit.
every thing without the least appearing ad Prax.
motion or concern at the complaints of præc. 79.
his patient. Mangeti
Bibl.
Churgic.
Vol. 1.
p. 520.
 L. VII. c. 2. p. 409.

EXPLANATION.

Surgery is divided into two parts. That part which is *Instrumental*, and done by the dexterity of the hand, is the subject of this aphorism. The other part is call'd *Therapeutic*, or the right use and application of medicines externally, which formerly belong'd properly to a physician. But now a-days, by an ignorant management, it is wholly left to the surgeon, who not only undertakes to remedy the outward, but sometimes also the inward diseases. See *Juncker's Chirurgia*, and *Heister's*.

APHORISM III.

WHENEVER the knife is made use of, we must endeavour to make the incisions as few and as little as possible; but yet so, that we may perform what is necessary, both in the manner and number of them. L. VII. c. I. P. 409.

EXPLANATION.

Here *Celsus* advises the surgeons, if there are any swellings of the face, or such like visible places of the body, to mollifie them by good cataplasms, and the like, and make them break of themselves; and to take longer time for it, rather than cut them, use causticks to open them. For the fibres of the flesh, so divided by incision and caustick

must needs make a scar ; whereas if a swelling gradually breaks of it self, then the hole is less, and withal round, and the fibres, which then are only distended, will easily draw together, without leaving any considerable mark. But necessity has no law. If in the face, for instance, should happen a tumour, and not come to digestion, so as that it might be broken by mollifying medicines, then let your caustick, knife or lancet go no further, but just so far as necessity requires, to bring forth the swelling with its bag, as in an *Atheroma*, *Steatoma*, *Meliocris*, &c.

A P H O R I S M IV.

THE part of a physician, is to endeavour to restore the patient's health. L. VII. c. 3. p. 411.

Bonet.
Mercur.
compit.
L. 20. de
Off. Med.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This should be the whole intent, both of physicians and chirurgeons ; and not those sordid mercenary methods of making bargains for their cures, which they are often conscious to themselves they are never able to perform ; and even the most perfect of them all can never know the infallible event of any distemper. For the causes and constitutions are so various, that we lose our selves sometimes in those accidents of which we seem to have the greatest certainty and experience of.

APHORISM V.

THERE are two kinds of cures :
The one is, where we have no leisure of choosing a season for it, but must take it as it falls, as in wounds and fistulas; the other is, where we have leisure, and may wait with safety and ease for a properer season, as in those that increase slowly, and are not attended with a great pain. L. VII. c. 7.
P. 424.

EXPLANATION.

The seasons and times of the year ought always to be observed in curing diseases. The spring-time is always the best; but that time is pernicious that is either too hot or too cold, too moist or too dry. Acute diseases will be remedied the sooner the better, and allow no time. And as for such as are chronical, you may choose your time and season. *Vide Cels. Aurelian. de Morbis acutis & Chronicis.*

S E C T

S E C T. XVI.

Of the *Small-Pox*.

The following Aphorisms are added by the Author.

A P H O R I S M I.

*T*HE Small-Pox was as rare in former * ages as the Grand Pox; * How far the Ancients knew it, see Hip. Aph. III. 20. & V. Epid. VI. 29. 35. XXXIII. 9. Galen. in L. I. Epid. III. com. 19. & Lib. VI. Epid. I. com. 29. neither are they now a-days found much among those people and nations that live soberly, and according to the simplicity of nature. As this is undeniable, so we may reasonably from thence conclude, That as Europe is the most luxurious part of the world, so it is likewise the most affected with these and several other diseases.

Plinius L. 20. hist. nat. c. 8. & L. 22. c. 25. Ludov. Lemosius in com. Galen. Meth. Med. L. 5. c. 12. Aetius tetrab. 2. fer. 1. c. 129. Cels. L. 5. c. 28. Vallesius in com. L. 7. Epid. num. 52. c. 8. p. 152. Gregor. de Tour. L. 6. c. 14. constantin. African. p. 152. Avicen. Averrh. Rasis & Mesue call'd this disease *Bothor*, in Arabick, but by the Græcians it is call'd *πυμπίς*, *Εξάνθημα*, an inflammatory pustule. Vide Freind's History of Pyhsick. Vol. 2. p. 188. &c. The confluent or malign kind are described by Hippocrates, L. 2. Epidem & Galen. L. XIV. Morb. Med. c. 10. by the name of *ανθραξ*, which are different from the pestilential sort.

APHORISM II.

THERE is a certain Pabulum in human creatures, which, when once consum'd, by a peculiar subtil vermin, the distemper ceases and there is no further return of that contagion, since that Pabulum or pasturage is wanting, and we have no instance that it ever recruited again in the same body; and in this sort there are several infectious distempers which come but once in a man's life time.

APHORISM III.

THE sober and abstemious are liable to it as well as the debauch'd and luxurious upon contact, but with this difference, that the latter run a greater risque of their lives than the former, being more apt to be inflamed. Hence upon inoculation, the very same matter, of a sort tho' never so kind, which has produc'd in them a very distinct, shall produce a confluent pock in others upon inoculation, and this according to the different constitution, since persons have been inoculated with the matter of a confluent pock and has produced a distinct and benign kind. And therefore the hot and sanguine constitutions are in the most danger. Vide Fuller's Exanthema.

APHORISM IV.

THE more moderate the seasons the better, as spring and fall. But in the height of the summer the small-pox is very dangerous, by inflaming the body; and the height of the winter is likewise very dangerous, by hindering perspiration to throw that which is noxious off from the Viscera.

APHORISM V.

THE people in warm climates come off easier, and do not undergo the same danger as those in the colder. By reason the skin of the former is naturally more soft, and the pores more open than those of the latter, and consequently expell what is noxious easier, being always us'd to perspire much.

APHORISM VI.

HEAVINESS of the head and eyes, drowsiness, a lost appetite, thirst, a white tongue, a small cough, a quick pulse, a sharp humour irritating both nose and eyes, with a swelling of the eye-lids, and great pain in the back, are generally signs of the approaching small-pox. Vide Boerhaav. praxis, p. 299, &c.

APHORISM VII.

EPILEPTICK fits, convulsive motions, and the like terrible symptoms, if they come in the beginning, ought not to frighten us, for they are certain signs that the small-pox will appear, unless they are caused by the teeth that are then breeding in children: But if they happen to the patient in the latter end of his disease, they are very dangerous.

APHORISM VIII.

THE small-pox is either distinct or confluent. The confluent kind is attended with a high fever, anxiety, vomiting, and rages more violently than the distinct kind: Besides, their eruption is very often preceded by a looseness, which is never observed in the distinct small-pox.

APHORISM IX.

THE fevers in both kinds are highest from the beginning to the eruption; after which they are more moderate till the pustles begin to ripen, and after that they wholly vanish.

APHORISM X.

IN the first days, the patient must carefully avoid all things that may exasperate or provoke mind or body; he must live upon a cool and thin diet, and take sulphur mix'd with nitre in a very small quantity and often; he must bleed and relax the bowels with emollient clysters; by this he will prevent the vast putrefaction: This may be again repeated in the last stage, to prevent the return of a second fever.

APHORISM XI.

THERE is less harm in a cold, than a hot regimen; for more die in the small-pox by too hot a regimen, than by a cold one. Hence the small-pox is more dangerous in hot than in cold weather. But have regard to the different constitutions; for according to them the regimen and the cure must be managed. Hence those that are hot or sanguine have the small-pox come out sooner and more in quantity, and therefore are in more danger than such as are phlegmatick and colder of constitution.

APHORISM XII.

SELD OM any one dies, because the small-pox comes not forth in the first days, but because they come forth either too plentifully or too early; and if they come forth too plentifully, they ought to be retarded with spirit of vitriol and cool regimen.

APHORISM XIII.

THE small-pox, if not well managed, turn easily upon the lungs and the intrails, and oftentimes cause a strangulation, pleurisy, or consumption.

APHORISM XIV.

THOSE that are full-grown, if they die, generally die phrenetick; hence the heat is in those more to be restrained than increased.

APHORISM XV.

THOSE that spit much in the small-pox seldom die, except it stops suddenly.

APHORISM XVI.

THOSE that take many opiats in the small-pox, become asthmatick, and will be very much pitted with them in the face; but as they are very beneficial in mitigating the violence of this distemper, the moderate use is highly necessary.

APHORISM XVII.

ALL artificial trials made upon the face, to prevent the pitting of the small-pox, do more harm than good; but to prevent their coming so much in the face, may be admirably well prevented, by applying a warm pultis, made of rye-flower, small beer and salt to the soles of the feet, which may be renew'd twice or thrice in a day; but the surest way is to apply blisters to the legs. Bathing the legs is very much recommended by Boerhaave and others, but observing that it has produced in some rather the palsie, in others a long continued lameness, I cannot advise it. Vide R. J. Camerarius, dissertat. de Variolis.

APHORISM XVIII.

THE small-pox, if they are either of a livid or violet colour, or hard and flat, are very dangerous; especially if

if they have in their middle little black spots, or are intermixed with purple spots.

APHORISM XIX.

THOSE symptoms that happen on the eighth day, in the distinct kind, and those on the eleventh in the confluent kind, must be carefully observ'd, for they generally determine whether the patient will live or die.

APHORISM XX.

IF upon the eighth or eleventh day, the swelling of the face and hands continue, it is a good sign; but if both swelling and salivation cease, it is a mortal sign.

APHORISM XXI.

PISSING of blood, which happens mostly in young men, is mortal; so likewise an obstinate suppression of urine. In both these cases bleeding in the foot has done service beyond expectation.

APHORISM XXII.

IN the declination of the small-pox there happens very often a looseness which may be easily cured by the Terra Sigillata

Sigillata, or the breathing of a vein if too violent. But a looseness in children is common and must not be stop'd, except it be very violent. Vide Freind de purgationis usu in febre Secund.

A P H O R I S M XXIII.

AFTER the eighth or ninth Day, the patient must be managed as if he were taken with a new fever; for he is not quite out of danger till the fourteenth, but sometimes in greater danger than at the first, especially if he is a full-grown Person. And therefore ought to take frequently such things as will ease and gently cool his body and promote stools. The juice of limmons mixed in his drink, and cooling emulsions; but consider the constitution, time of the year, age, sex and symptoms.

A P H O R I S M XXIV.

THAT the small-pox raised by inoculation, is much milder and far less mortal than the natural sort, is now sufficiently confirm'd by experience. See Transact. Royal Society 1722, &c.

APHORISM XXV.

MEASLES are much the same with the small-pox, only the small-pox rise gradually into swellings, and so come to putrifie; but measles are only red spots rising but little above the skin; these, as Avicenna says, are only a lesser degree of the small-pox, which vanish a few days after they appear. They are not so dangerous, but require the same cure and management. Vide Avicen. p. 436, &c. Rhafis.

Of these diseases, see Etmuller de Febribus c. 17. Sydenham. Sect. 3. cap. 2. Waldschmidt prax. cas. 79. & Monit. de Variolis, p. 225. Bagliv. prax. L. 1. c. 9. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. de Variolis. Morton de Variolis. Nenter de Morbilis, p. 575. Fuller's Exanthem.

S E C T. XVII.

Of the French-Pox.

A P H O R I S M I.

THE French-Pox was but just known to former more temperate ages, † † How but it is now known to every body. It^{far the} does not (according to the vulgar opi-^{Pox was} nion) derive its origin from Naples, ^{known to} France, or the West-Indies, nor from ^{former} eating human or any unclean creatures, ^{Ages, see} nor from drinking of wine infected by ^{Explan.} the leprous, nor from acting with a woman while she has her monthly courses, nor from the mixture of several Men's sperm; but it owes its origin meerly to Women, whose parts within the Vagina, have been so inflamed and fretted by too frequent coitions with Men, that most of them (having no leasure given them to heal) exulcerate and inflame. And this being in a part most inclinable to putrefaction, hence in these ulcers there is ingendred a most subtil, corroding and putrid matter, which easily infects the next companion, and so this putrid matter is communicated from women to men, and from men to women, ad Infinitum.

EXPLANATION.

Hippocr. III. Epid. 3. 14, 41, 74, 59. De Morb. Mulier. I. 127. Galen. L. 4. Method. Mec. d. 5. 12. De Gener. L. 1. c. 2. Loc. Affect. L. 1. c. 6, 11, 64. Commentar. 25. in Libr. 3. Epid. Sect. 3. De Composit. Medicament. c. 4. De Simplic. Med. Facult. 6. De Sympt. Causis, c. 2, and 6. De Tumorib. Horat. L. 1. Satyr. 5. Carmin. L. 1. Od. 37. Juvenal. Satyr. 2. Carm. 8, &c. Valer. Maxim. c. 5. De Præclar. Parent. Degenerat. Martial. Epigr. 70. Plutarch. in Vita Othoni. Catull. L. 1. Carm. 6. Petron. Varior. Plinii Histor. Natural. L. 26. c. 1. Plinii Epistol. L. 6. Ep. 24. Avicen. L. 3. Fen. 18. Tract. 2. and L. 3. Fen. 21. Tr. 2. Lanfranc Chirurg. Guil. Salicetus wrote in 1270, a book of surgery, wherein he treats of this distemper at large, Chap. 48. viz. De pustulis albis & Scissuris & corruptionibz quæ fiunt in Virga & Circa præputium, propter Coitum cum Meretrice vel foeda, vel alia causa: Gordon. Lilius Medic. Scripsit, about 1300. De passionibus Virgæ, c. 5. Valescus Sebast. Aquitan. Vigon. De Morb. Gal. Rhodius (Johan.) Cent. 3. Obs. 84. John Arderne Surg. to Henric. 4. Angl. Reg. Valesius in Epidem. Hipp. Comment. 4. Leonicen. de Morb. Gall. Terella & Scanorol. Fab. Pacius de Morb. Gall. Patin. Schenck. Zuacut. Lusitan. Deidier, and Transact. of our Royal Society 1718, No. 357, 1720. No. 365 and 366, by Will. Becket. That this distemper was well known in England before 1162.

These Authors are enough to shew, that this distemper has been long enough known before

before the year 1494, and that consequently it is no new distemper, but has been very much confounded with the *Leprosie*. Of which see the *Rosa Anglica* of *John Gadisden*, who flourish'd in 1340. *Gilbert. Anglicus*, and *Barthol. Glanville*, who both flourish'd in 1360. It is very observable, that since, the pox and the scurvy have been distinguish'd from the leprosie, that whereas formerly there was not a town in *Europe* but what had several leper-houses; however, now there are seldom any to be seen, but what are turn'd into pocky hospitals. The most of those that we see now a-days, and go by the name of leprous, are mostly such as carry the relicts of an ill cured pox about them.

APHORISM II.

THE symptoms that generally appear soon after an impure coition, are an excoriation and ulceration within or without the privy parts, the first is call'd a Shanker, and the second a Gonorrhæa. The matter issuing from them is the same, in making water the urine is acrid, and salt, which touching the raw places, makes them smart and burn. This is the beginning occasion'd by a corroding purulent and infectious matter, or according to *Dr. Deidier*, by *Animalcula* if you please, for it is not possible to conceive a putrid matter to subsist long without animalcula, and I am apt to believe, that all infectious distempers

proceed from a peculiar vermin, by which they are communicated, or at least convey'd, and that they are propagated according to the different constitutions of bodies, seasons and aptness of matter to subsist upon. Which, if it insinuates itself into the pores of the skin, corrodes and ulcerates it; and gradually penetrating into the mucous glands infects the inguinal glands, likewise, the Prostatae, Vesiculae Seminales, and not only the Cellular and Adipose membranes, but all the membranes, muscles, and bones, &c. of the body.

APHORISM III.

SOME judge the pox, and all its symptoms to be infective without any impure coition; and others judge it wholly harmless, without such an impure coition: But both are too extravagant in their opinion. For we know that it is hereditary; also that a child may suck it from its nurse; and that the putrid and corrosive matter of a really ulcerated pocky person is very pernicious, and in time, will produce symptoms not unlike some of the pox, viz. Blotches and ulcerous pustles of the skin, inflammations and rottenness of the gums and glands of the throat, pain in the head, inflammations of the eyes, &c. But a Gonorrhæa, with pain and heat

in making water, inflammations and ulcerations of the privy parts, raging pain and nodes along the skin-bones, &c. are not got, but by an actual impure coition.

APHORISM IV.

AS for preventing the infection, I would advise them to take physick betimes upon the least suspicion, for that which will cure the infection will prevent its increase, and carry it off betimes. But I should think, that if the parts were well oiled before and after coition, meerly with sallet oil, it would obtund and repel the corroding poison. As we see for instance in the bite of vipers. Do not the mountebanks venture to take poison of any kind into their stomachs? having swallow'd first a good quantity of oil, which serves only as a purge to carry the poison off again, being the coats of the stomach and intestines are guarded by the oil which makes the poison ineffectual. As for their orietan's they are only for shew and sale, having no manner of vertue to expel poison. But this leads me still further, if the oil of juniper or scorpion is an antidote to the plague, as Boerhaave relates, In praxi de Variolis, and long before him observ'd by Dr. Spindler, upon

E c 4

the

the plague of Posen; so likewise the oil of vipers against their venomous bites, and yet the effect consists only in the unctious and oily part, and since common oil of olives performs the same, may not then olive oil prevent also the small-pox and other malignant distempers, if taken inwardly by little and little?

APHORISM V.

Vide
Boerhaav.
præfat ad
author. de
Morb.
Gall.

MANY are ruin'd and pox'd for ever, when their Shankers or Gonorrhæa have been dry'd and stopp'd up by astringents, before the venereal poison was evacuated, and the inflammation totally taken off by internal medicines, especially by cooling diureticks and gentle laxatives: But if recent, it is easily remedied by mercurials or sulphurous lavaments and injections.

APHORISM VI.

*THE shankers, if dry'd up before the venereal matter be evacuated, turn to a Gonorrhæa, and a Gonorrhæa too soon stopp'd turns to bubo's, but bubo's repell'd turn again to a running, or else into a confirm'd pox. Hoffman. Med. pract. Vol. 3. p. 193. As for Verrucæ, Mariscæ, &c. they proceed from the cor-
rosion*

rosion of the nervous Papilla's, which shoot forth in men about the glans, and in women about the nymphæ, as Junevul says, Satyr. 2. vers. 23. Cæduntur tumidæ, Medico ridente, Mariscæ.

APHORISM VII.

MERCURY, in what manner soever it be made use of, is as pernicious in the beginning of a clap, as strong and spirituous liquors; for both inflame the body, and carry the malignity upwards.

APHORISM VIII.

ALL fix'd salts, that can be call'd cathartick or diuretick, as also all temperate acids, are good and necessary in a Gonorrhæa, to carry off the inflammation.

APHORISM IX.

A Gonorrhæa must not be stopp'd before all the inflammation of the privities is gone.

APHORISM X.

A Bubo must never be repell'd, but brought as soon as possible to maturity. Hence beware of Mercurial plasters

plasters in this case, but it is quite otherwise if the testicles are swell'd, for it is dangerous to let the matter rest there, but must be expell'd by mercurial vomits and plasters.

APHORISM XI.

A Gleet is the relick of a violent Gonorrhæa, proceeding from a laxity of the Prostatae or Lacunæ, but is best cur'd by diureticks.

APHORISM XII.

THE pox is known by a spontaneous lassitude of the body; by a fix'd and constant pain in the head and other parts, especially at night; by the fungous or concreted hard swellings of the bones; by the ulcers of the palate, throat and bones; by putrilaginous pustles and blotches of the head and private parts; by caruncles, and by the difficult curing of those symptoms.

APHORISM XIII.

THE pox is more dangerous and pernicious in the autumn and winter, than in the spring and summer; likewise in cold and wet, than in hot and

and dry countries. Also more pernicious in men than in women, i. e. if they be young, and have their monthly terms strong and in great quantity.

APHORISM XIV.

MERCURY, and the several Indian roots, woods, &c. do not cure the pox by a specifick virtue, but by evacuating and exsiccating the glands and membranes of the body, in which chiefly the venereal venom is contained.

APHORISM XV.

HENCE those medicines which work most upon the glands and their excretory ducts, by evacuating them, likewise evacuate and expel the poison along with them. Hence mercurials have been found the most effectual in clearing the body by the salival glands. Next the decoctions of wood, by expelling this poison thro' the cuticular glands, &c.

APHORISM XVI.

A Confirm'd pox cannot be cur'd by any thing, but by a salivation; and not even by that sometimes.

APHO-

APHORISM XVII.

A Pox is harder to be cur'd in consumptive, melancholick or phlegmatick, than in sanguine and cholerick constitutions.

APHORISM XVIII.

*T*HE venereal ulcers of the yard, throat and nose, are sooner cur'd than those of the Anus.

APHORISM XIX.

*I*F the patient that is pox'd is consumptive, and not strong enough to undergo a salivation, then purge him gently twice or thrice a week with Calomelon, and let him use, betwixt times, a milk diet, with the testaceous powders.

APHORISM XX.

*T*HERE are many ways of raising a salivation; but the best way is, first to purge the patient, and then to give him Mercurius dulcis, in so small a quantity, as that it may neither purge, vomit, nor make the patient sick at his stomach; and this must be given
evening

evening and morning, till the patient is in as high a salivation as is requisite, or else it may be raised by Uction.

APHORISM XXI.

*I*N the salivation, the best diet is boil'd rice and water-gruel.

APHORISM XXII.

A Supervening loosness upon a salivation, may easily be stopp'd by drinking burnt claret.

APHORISM XXIII.

*I*N phlegmatick and dull constitutions, a salivation will not rise easily, unless you allow the patient now and then a glass of wine.

APHORISM XXIV.

A Salivation ceasing on a sudden is dangerous.

APHORISM XXV.

A Salivation may be us'd with a great deal of benefit, in most chronical diseases that seize and destroy the glands, especially where they are obstructed and ulcerated,

ulcerated, provided they are not cancerous; for if they are really cancerous and malignant, a salivation proves mortal.

Syden. de Lues Ven. Borellus cent. 2. Obs. 96. Chirurg. cur. Purmans. L. 2. c. 22. Blegni of the Pox. Vide Boerhaave in Prax. & in Præfatione ad Authores de Morb. Gallico. Freind's History of Physick. Vol. 2. p. 384.

S E C T. XVIII.

Of the Scurvy.

A P H O R I S M I.

THIS distemper is also said to be new, and that it began in the same century with the former. But that it was known to former ages, Vide Hippoc. de internis affect. § 49. saying, in hoc morbo contingit, ut ex ore male Oleant, a dentibus etiam Gingivæ recedant & a naribus fluat Sanguis, aliquando ex cruribus pulluleant ulcera; & alia Sanescant & alia emergant, & cutis extenuata nigrescat. Prorrhetic. L. 2. Sub nomine Magni Lienis & ilei Hæmatitis. Cels. de Lienosis. L. 4. c. 9. Strabon. Geograph. L. 16. p. 1127. Plin. Hist. Natural.

Natural. L. 25. c. 3. Cœl. Aurelian.
Chronic. L. 3. c. 4. Galen. de Natu-
ra hum. Text. 3. Paul. Æginet. L. 3.
c. 49. Sub nomine Stomacace & Scelo-
tyrbe. Avicen. L. 3. fen. 15. tract. 2.
c. 5. de Ægreditudinib. Splenis, Lommi-
us Medicinal. Observat. p. 51.

APHORISM II.

*IT is mostly known in maritime places,
low, damp and morasty situations,
and thick, moist, heavy air filled with
exhalations, especially if exposed to nor-
therly winds. Great and foul feeders
are mostly subject to this distemper, and
such as lead an unactive, lazy and con-
fined life.*

APHORISM III.

*HENCE all the contractil fibres
are overloaded with moisture and
must relax, swell and loose gradually
their tone, especially if the body is inac-
tive and lazy, or confin'd, as people long
confin'd a shipboard (since our now a-
days making longer voyages than the an-
cients, has made an increase of that
distemper to what it was formerly) in
towns long besieged, prisons, &c. Hence
the circulation is retarded, and perspira-
tion obstructed, and thrown back upon the
entrails,*

entrails, joints, &c. And what part soever receives it most, receives corruption, according to Hippocr. L. 2. de Diæta. § 45. Galen. L. 2. Method. Med. c. 8. & de different. febr. c. 5. Sancto. Sect. 1. Aphor. 43. and Sect. 2. Aph. 9. Gorter de Perspirat. p. 109, 111, &c. Roderic. Castrens. L. 3. de Meteor. Microcosm. c. 6.

APHORISM IV.

HENCE the parts that are the most spongy, as the mesentery, spleen, glands within or without the joints, or any where else; receive this perspirable matter first, and consequently they complain of a weariness and heaviness in their legs and joints, swellings in the hypochonders and belly. The mouth grows slimy, the gums swell, rot and bleed, they slubber, and salivate naturally, and want no mercury. In the superficies of the body the juices stagnate, make spots and ulcers. The pulse is slow for want of contractil fibres, and the urine thick and but little, for secretion is but slowly perform'd. Upon bleeding, the serum of the blood is very plentiful and covers the mass all over by much, and is very thick and muddy. At last the stomach and bowels relax, the patient belches, vomits, and what he vomits stinks

sinks like rotten eggs, and sometimes purges, sometimes without, and sometimes with blood. The liver, lungs, spleen, &c. corrupt. So that some die consumptive, others dropsical, and others by vomiting of blood.

APHORISM V.

HENCE whatsoever restores the tone of the fibres, that promotes circulation, perspiration, and prevents stagnation and corruption. As all vegetable acids, gentle bitters and astringents. Such as are sudorifick and diuretick, and such as will gradually exsiccate the body. Hence a low dry diet and exercise, but especially the summer season cures them, if not too far gone.

APHORISM VI.

MOST authors have been very intent to clear the blood of vicious humours, of its acrimony, rough acidity, briny salt, foetid alkali, rancid oil, &c. but these are trifling; when the original cause is but well managed, by promoting a brisk circulation, all these ill qualities are cured, without any peculiar correctors or attenuators.

APHORISM VII.

FREQUENT letting of blood is necessary. Gentle vomits often repeated in the beginning of the distemper, have done more service than any thing whatsoever, for by them the tone is restored and the first passages clear'd.

APHORISM VIII.

IT has been generally divided into the hot and cold Scurvy, but this is only according to the constitution, altho' it generally attacks such as are heavy, full and phlegmatick, most.

APHORISM IX.

BUT if you find it attended with feverish indispositions, the bark and nitrous medicines must be made use of. The Elixir Vitrioli is of vast service, and spirit Nitri dulcis, to restore the tone of the fibres, and prevent bloody excretions, &c. But change of air, and change of diet cures most without physick. For the rest, see the following authors. Sennerthus, Eugeleus, Mollenbroccius, Langius, Reusnerus, Albertus, Boerhaave, Cheyne of the English Malady, &c.

APHORISM X.

THE Scurvy should not be confound^d
ed with the several cutaneous dis-
tempers, generally call'd scorbutick hu-
mours, and yet are of quite different ori-
gins, and consequently want different
cures. Some are hereditary and run
thro' a whole family. These are hard
to be cured, but may be very much aba-
ted, and their frequent returns lessen'd.
Others again are new and acquired,
these may be easily cured, if the cause
can but be discover'd. Vide Mangetus's
Bibliotheca Chirurgica, and Dr. Tur-
ner's De Morbis Cutaneis.

F I N I S.





T H E I N D E X,

Being order'd in the Manner of a

Method to Practice ;

A N D

- I. Shows the *Affect* itself. II. The *Time* in which it happens. III. The *Age* to which it is familiar. IV. The *Signs*. V. The *Causes*. VI. The *Prognostications* both good and bad. VII. The *Diet*. VIII. The *Cure*. And lastly, The *Crisis* and Dissolution of the Disease.

Observe also, That the large Numbers signify the Sections, and the small Numbers the Aphorisms.

A.

when good, X. 43. XI. 6, 7, 10.

A Bdomen, or Belly. *Prognostic. When thick or thin*, II. 35.

Pain, IV. 80. VII. 39.

See Loosness.

Abortion. *See Miscarriage*.

Abstinence,

when pernicious, IX. 28.

Affections of the Mind. *See Mind, and the Preface, Age,*

Temp. I. 14, 15.

Prog. II. 34, 45. III. 24. VIII. 1.

Diet, I. 13, 14, 15. 16.

Caution in Diet. I. 17.

F f 3

III.

INDEX

Method of Indices



I. Shows the effect of the force which it represents. II. The force is familiar. IV. The force is familiar. VI. The force is familiar. VII. The force is familiar. The force is familiar.

Objective also. The force is familiar. The force is familiar. The force is familiar.

A. Blomberg, or the force is familiar. The force is familiar. The force is familiar.

Port 1. The force is familiar. The force is familiar. The force is familiar.

T H E I N D E X,

Being order'd in the Manner of a

Method to Practice;

A N D

I. Shows the *Affect* itself. II. The *Time* in which it happens. III. The *Age* to which it is familiar. IV. The *Signs*. V. The *Causes*. VI. The *Prognostications* both good and bad. VII. The *Diet*. VIII. The *Cure*. And lastly, The *Crisis* and Dissolution of the Disease.

Observe also, That the large Numbers signify the Sections, and the small Numbers the Aphorisms.

A.

when good, X. 43. XI.
6, 7, 10.

A Bdomen, or Belly.
*Prognostic. When
thick or thin*, II. 35.
Pain, IV. 80. VII. 39.
See Loosness.
Abortion. See Miscarriage.
Abstinence,
when pernicious, IX. 28.

*Affections of the Mind. See
Mind, and the Preface*.
Age,
Temp. I. 14, 15.
Prog. II. 34, 45. III.
24. VIII. 1.
Diet, I. 13, 14, 15. 16.
Caution in Diet. I. 17.
F f 3 III.

I N D E X.

- III. 3. *and other things*,
 I. 2.
 New-born Infants,
 Diseases, III. 24.
 Teeth-breeding Infants,
 Diseases, III. 25.
 Crisis of Dis. III. 28.
 Children, *from 4 till 12*
 or 14 years of Age.
 Spring and Sum. III. 18.
 Dis. III. 27. X. 8.
 XIV. 2.
 They are not troubled
 with the Gout, VI. 30.
 Prog. of their Diseases,
 II. 39. III. 28.
 Diet, I. 16.
 Youths, *from 12 till 18*
 or 20 years.
 Hunger, I. 23.
 Prognost. of their Bellies,
 II. 20, 53.
 Dis. III. 29. X. 10.
 Prog. of Dis. II. 45.
 V. 7.
 Middle-ag'd Pers. X. 5.
 Flourish in Autumn and
 Winter, III. 18.
 Hunger I. 13.
 Dis. III. 30. VI. 57.
 X. 11.
 Old Persons,
 Temperament, I. 14.
 are best in Sum. III. 18.
 Fasting, I. 13, 14.
 Stools, II. 20, 53.
 Diseases, I. 14. III. 31.
 Prognost. II. 39, 40, 49.
 III. 12. VI. 6. VIII. 1.
 Agues. *See Fevers.*
 Air,
 sudden change, IX. 30.
 best or worst, X. 2, 3, 4.
 Almonds, *or Tonsille*,
 Age, when inflam'd, III.
 26.
 Anatomy, IX. 8.
 Anxiety,
 cured with Wine, VII.
 56.
 Apoplexy,
 Time, III. 16, 23.
 Age, III. 31. VI. 57.
 In Melancholicks, VI. 56.
 Prognost. VI. 51.
 Cure, II. 42.
 If particular, VII. 40.
 Appetite. *See Hunger.*
 Asthma,
 Time, III. 22.
 Age, III. 26, 30.
 Prognost. VI. 46.
 Asclepiades, XI. 8, 9.
 Autumn. *See Seasons.*
 B.
 B Aldness,
 Prognost. VI. 34.
 not found in Eunuchs,
 VI. 28.
 In Consumptions, V. 11,
 12.
 Barrenness,
 in Men, V. 63.
 in Women. See Woman.
 Bathing,
 mitigates Pain in the
 Eyes.

I N D E X.

- Eyes*, VI. 31. VII. 46.
Belching,
Prognost. VI. 33.
good in a Lienteria VI. 1.
Belly,
Ach, IV. 80. VII. 39.
bound up and hard, III.
 5, 17. IX. 43. *See* Looseness.
Benumbedness,
Its Effect, V. 25.
Bile,
Black-sign, VII. 68.
Deadly, IV. 22, 23, 24.
Bitings venomous, XIII. 17.
Blackness,
caus'd by Cold, V. 17, 20.
Bladder,
Sign when diseased, IV.
 80. VII. 39.
Prog. in Ancient, VI. 6.
Warmth beneficial, V. 22.
Stone thereof,
Age, III. 26.
Sign, IV. 79.
Wounds,
Deadly, VI. 18.
Ulcer,
Sign, IV. 75, 81.
Scabby,
Sign, IV. 77.
Blindness. *See* *Eyes*.
Blood-letting. *See* *Phlebotomy*.
Blood,
heap'd together in Women's Breasts, V. 40.
Time of its Flux, III. 20.
exasperated, *by Heat*, V. 16.
rated, *by Cold*, V. 24.
Prog. in Fevers, IV. 27.
Convuls. V. 3. VII. 9.
Evil in Ulcers, VII. 21.
Diet, V. 64.
cur'd by Cold, V. 19, 23.
If out of the Head,
Prognost. VI. 10.
Thro' the Nose,
Age, III. 27.
Prognost. VIII. 3.
in Obstructions of the Monthly Courses, V. 33.
cures Deafness, VI. 60.
Headach, VI. 20.
Imposthumes, IV. 74.
In any Concavity,
Prognost. VI. 20.
Spitting of Blood,
Age, III. 29.
Prog. VII. 15, 78.
in Fevers, IV. 27.
Foaming,
out of the Lungs, V. 13.
Vomiting,
Prog. good without a Fever, VII. 37.
Bad, II. 25.
with a Fever, VII. 37.
a Consumption follows, VII. 78.
Pissing,
signifies, IV. 78, 80, 81.
 VII. 39.
If voided by Stool,
good or bad, IV. 21, 23.
Black is good, IV. 25.
 F f 4 *Bloody*

I N D E X.

- Bloody-Flux,**
Time, III. 11, 12, 16, 22.
Age, III. 30.
in Ulcers, V. 65,
after a Looseness, VII.
 75.
Prog. VI. 3, 43. VII.
 76.
good in Diseases of the
Spleen, VI. 48.
Madness, VII. 5.
evil after a severe dejecti-
on, VII. 23.
deadly if from black Cho-
ler, IV. 24.
if with little pieces of
Flesh, IV. 26.
- Body,**
how to be prepar'd, see
Purging,
its Stature, II. 54.
when sound and well, IX.
 22, 23.
impure, II. 10.
- Bones,**
cold hurtful, V. 18, 22,
Prog. VII. 2.
bare, VII. 19,
cur'd, V. 22.
cut off, VI. 19. VII. 28.
Impostumation, VI. 45,
Infraſted, V. 22.
Sphacelus, VII. 77.
- Brain,**
cold hurtful, V. 18,
Concuſſion, VII. 58.
Wound, VI. 50,
Prog. VII. 14.
- Gangrene*, VII. 50.
- Bread,**
is moſt nourifhing, X. 38.
- Breast, or Thorax,**
cold pernicious, V. 24.
Pain, see Pain.
- Breaſts of Women,**
Prog. from the Milk, V.
 39, 52.
from the Blood, V. 40,
in Women with Child,
 V. 37, 53.
if they emit a great
deal of Milk, V. 52.
- Breathing difficult, or Dy-**
ſpnœa,
Age, III. 31,
Prog. in Fevers, IV. 50,
 68.
violent and quick, X. 15.
See Aſthma.
- Buboes,**
Prog. IV. 54.
- C.
- C**Achexy,
Age, III. 31,
Diet, II. 10. VII. 67.
Prog. II. 36.
- Cancer,**
Prog. VI. 38. XIII. 14.
when curable, XIII. 15.
- Cartilage,**
when cut, VI. 19. VII.
 28.
- Cataplaſm**, X. 43.
- Catarrhs and Rheums,**
what

I N D E X.

- what*, II. 40.
Age, III. 12, 13, 20, 21, 23.
Sign, VII. 30.
Cause, V. 24.
in a Consumption, VII. 78.
when deadly, III. 12.
Prog. II. 40. VII. 38.
Caul, or Omentum,
very fat, V. 46.
hanging out of the Body, VI. 58.
Cautions in general, I. 2, 3, 17.
Changes,
sudden, II. 51. IX. 30.
&c.
See Colour, Heat, Cold, Seasons, &c.
Child-birth,
difficult, V. 55.
Sneezing good, V. 35.
Child-hood, X. 9.
Children. See Age.
Choleric Passions,
Age, III. 30.
Choler. See Bile.
Cold destroys Poison, XIII. 18.
Age, III. 14.
beneficial, V. 21, 22, 25. IX. 29.
destructive, V. 18, 20, 22, 23, 24. IX. 36.
causeth Diseases, V. 17, 20, 24.
Particular Parts,
what it signifies, IV. 39.
Prog. VIII. 11, 12, 14.
Of the Extreme Parts,
Prog. VII. 1, 26.
in Fevers, IV. 48. VII. 69.
Changeable,
Prog. IV. 48. VII. 60.
Picture of Death, VIII. 18.
cur'd, II. 22. V. 19.
See Shivering Coldness.
Colliquescence,
Prog. in Fevers, II. 28.
in Women with Child, V. 55.
Diet, V. 64.
Conception,
Sign if a Woman has conceiv'd, V. 41, 51, 61.
if Male or Female, V. 38, 48.
the different Colours, V. 42.
Impediments, V. 46, 62.
Experiment, V. 59.
Prog. from the Breasts, V. 37, 38, 52, 53.
from the Monthly Courses, V. 60.
from Phlebotomy, V. 31.
from a Looseness, V. 34.
from a Tenesmus, VII. 27.
of an Erysipelas in the Womb, V. 43.

I N D E X.

- of a Fever.* V. 55.
of acute Dis. V. 30.
of Leanness, V. 44.
Purging, IV. 1. V. 29.
Concoction,
Matter concocted is to be moved, but not un-concocted, I. 22.
if from black Choler, and crude, VII. 67, 68.
in the Stomach, IX. 22, 29.
Consumption, what, VII. 16.
Time, III. 13, 16, 22.
Age, III. 29. V. 9. VIII. 7. X. 10.
caus'd by a Pleurisy, V. 15.
by spitting of Blood, VII. 15, 16. 78.
by Corrupt. VII. 16. 78.
by Hæmorrhoids, VI. 12.
Prog. when deadly, IX. 47.
Time, III. 10.
Nature, VIII. 8.
Looseness, V. 12, 14. VII. 16, 78.
Spitting, V. 11. VII. 16, 78.
Vomiting, VII. 78.
Diet, V. 64. XI. 48.
Purging. IV. 8.
Contraries,
when necessary, II. 17, 22, 48, 50. V. 19. IX. 37.
to be us'd by little and little, II. 51. IX. 33, 40, 50.
Convulsion, what, VI. 39.
Age, III. 25.
caus'd by cold, V. 17, 20.
Repletion, or Evacuation. VI. 39.
Melancholy, VI. 56.
Ulcers, V. 65.
of its future Sign in Fevers, IV. 68.
Prog. in Fevers, II. 26.
bad in Fev. IV. 66, 67.
in continual watching, VII. 18.
from burning heat, VII. 13.
from Bleed. V. 3. VII. 9.
Iliack Passion, VII. 10.
Hellebor, IV. 16.
immod. Purg. V. 4.
in the time of the Monthly Terms, V. 56.
deadly in cont. Fevers, IV. 49.
if from purg. VII. 25.
from Hellebor, V. 1.
in Drunkenness, V. 5.
if in the right Testicle, VIII. 11.
in Wounds, V. 2. cur'd

I N D E X.

cur'd by hot things, V. 22.
cold things, V. 25.
is dissolv'd by a Fev. IV.
 57.
by a Quartan Ague,
 V. 70.
Tetanus, a Rigidity, caus'd
by Cold, V. 17, 20. VI.
 39.
in Ulcers, V. 65.
Prog. V. 6.
Evil. VII. 13.
cur'd by cold, V. 21,
by hot, V. 22.
by a supervening Fe-
ver, IV. 57.
by Spirit, &c. IV. 16,
Corruption,
Time, III. 16, 21.
Spit forth, VII. 16.
vomited, VII. 78.
See Pus.
Costiveness,
Cough,
Time, III. 5, 13, 20, 23.
Age, III. 24, 31.
caus'd by cold, V. 24.
Prog. in a desperate
Dropsie, VI. 35. VII. 47.
dry and long continued
Cough.
Prog. in Fever, IV. 64,
makes People crook-
back'd, VI. 45.
Crisis,
Sign when approaching,
 II. 13. IV. 71.
Days, II. 24. IV. 36, 61.

Prog. I. 12.
ought to be undisturbed,
 I. 19, 20.
when imperfect, II. 12.
 IV. 51, 61, 62. VIII. 4.
Crook-back,
Prog. VI. 46.
Cupping-Glasses,
when necessary, V. 50.
Custom,
what regard to it is to be
had, I. 16, 17. II. 38,
 49, 50. IX. 30, 31,
 32, &c.

D.

D*eadly. See Diseases.*
Death,
Signs when approaching,
 VI. 38. VIII. 11. to 18.
in the Excrements,
 IV. 23.
in contin. Fevers, IV.
 49. VII. 73.
certain, VI. 27.
sudden, II. 41, 44.
Deafness,
in contin. Fevers, IV. 49.
 VII. 73.
cur'd, IV. 28.
in Fevers, IV. 60.
Delirium. See Phrensie.
Delivery in Child-birth.
See Child-birth.
Diaphragma,
wounded is mortal, VI.
 18.

if

I N D E X.

- if elevated and disorder'd,*
IV. 73. V. 64. VI. 40.
- Diet,**
Caution, I. 9, 10, 16.
 III. 3.
plentiful, I. 4, 5, 7, 10.
sparing, I. 7, 8, 10, 11.
change, II. 45.
how to be us'd in Diseases,
 XI. 8, 9, 10.
Error therein committed,
 I. 5.
moist, I. 16. XI. 22.
See further in Meat, Drink,
&c.
- Digestion.** *See Concoction.*
- Diseases are more remiss in**
the Morning, XI. 13.
when easily to be judg'd,
 I. 12. III. 8.
when not, I. 12. III. 8.
 IV. 29, 30.
several Causes, IX. 13.
Caution, I. 2.
Prog. I. 12. II. 33, 34,
 35. III. 3. VIII. 1.
the Seat of a Disease, IV.
 33, 38, 39.
- Diseases to come,**
Time, III. 1, 19.
Sign, II. 5.
Causes, II. 17.
- Beginning,**
more remiss, II. 30.
black Cholera, IV. 22.
Purging, I. 22, 24.
if any thing is moveable,
 II. 29. IV. 20.
- The vigour or hight of a Disease,**
very vehement, II. 30.
the Diet to be very small,
 I. 8, 20.
nothing to be mov'd, II.
 29.
- The ending of a Disease,**
is more remiss, II. 30.
- Acute or sharp Diseases,**
Time, III. 9.
Sign, I. 7.
by Urine, VII. 32, 35.
Predict. uncert. II. 29.
Prog. VIII. 19.
bad, VI. 54.
coldness of the ex-
treme Parts, VII. 1.
Excrements, IV. 23.
in Child-bearing Women,
 V. 30.
Diet, I. 4, 7. XI. 6, 8,
 9, 10.
Purging, I. 24. IV. 10.
Bleeding, X. 28, 29.
Crisis in 14 days, II. 23.
- Chronick Diseases,**
Signs of future, I. 12. II.
 18. IV. 40. VII. 60.
from Sweat, IV. 36,
 37, 56.
from Urine, VII. 51.
 34.
Impostume, IV. 31.
Prog. from a lost Appe-
tite, VII. 6.
from the Excrements,
 IV. 23. VII. 6.
from

I N D E X.

from Loofn. VIII. 5.
slender Diet dangerous,
 I. 4. XI. 4.
 Dangerous Diseases,
in gen. II. 34. VIII. 1, 8.
what Remedies, I. 6.
 Relapsed Diseases,
caus'd, II. 12.
Sign of a future Relapse,
 IV. 36, 61.
 Incurable and Mortal Di-
 seases, II. 1. III. 9. IV.
 22, 24, 26, 34, 35, 37,
 46, 48, 50. V. 1, 2,
 11, 14, 22, 30, 43. VI.
 18. 27, 52. VII. 25,
 72, 73, 79. VIII. 6, 8,
 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17,
 18.
 Dizziness,
Time, III. 13, 14, 20,
 23.
Prog. in old Persons, II.
 40.
See Head.
 Drink,
which is best, II. 38.
the Effect, II. 11.
much, VII. 7.
how much necessary, IX.
 45, 46.
Cold pernicious, IX. 36.
 Dropsie, *what,* XI. 39.
Time, III. 22.
caus'd by Hæmorrhoids,
 VI. 12.
by Spleen, VI. 43.
Dropsy of the Liv. VII.
 62.

Leucophlegmatio, VII.
 29. 74.
Prog. according to the
causes, VI. 43. VII. 55.
the times, VIII. 8.
desperate Cough, VI. 35.
 VII. 47.
good in a delirium, VII.
 5.
cur'd with caution. VI.
 27. XI. 40, 41, 42,
 43, 44, &c.
dissolv'd, VI. 14.
Ulcers hard to be cur'd,
 VI. 8.

A dry Dropsie, or Tym-
 panum, IV. 11.
 Drunkenness,
Prog. V. 5. VII. 7.
 Dumb, or Mute,
caus'd, VII. 58.
Prog. VI. 51.
from Drunkenness, V.

5.
 Dysuria, or a Difficulty of
 making Urine,
Time, III. 5.
Age, III. 31.
Cure, VI. 36. VI. 48.

E.

E A R S,
Prog. VIII. 14.
when moist, III. 24, 31.
painful, III. 21.
 Eating,
too much, IX. 26, 32.
how

I N D E X.

- how often*, IX. 27.
moderately, X. 36.
Eggs, *hard and soft*, X. 41.
Ellebor, *see Hellebor*.
Empyema, *or a collection of purulent Matter in the cavity of the Thorax, caused by extravasated Blood, &c.* VI. 20.
a Pleurisy, V. 8.
comes to maturity, VII. 38.
Prog. V. 15.
cur'd, VII. 44.
caution, VI. 27.
Epilepsy, *see Falling-Sickness*.
Erysipelas,
when dangerous, VII. 19.
Prog. VI. 25. VII. 20.
Mortal in the Womb, V. 43.
cur'd, V. 23.
Evacuation,
when necessary, II. 8. IV. 41.
caution, I. 23. II. 29.
what way, I. 21. VII. 61.
Prog. I. 2, 23, 25.
too much is dangerous, I. 3. II. 51.
Cure, II. 22.
Eunuch, *Prog.* VI. 28.
Excrements voided by
 Stool, Urine, &c. *see*
- Looseness, Urine, &c.
Exercise,
both in young and old, II. 48, 49.
good, IX. 18, 24, 25. XII. 4.
not good presently upon a full Stomach, IX. 24, 28.
Experience,
avails much, IX. 10.
Experiments,
dangerous, I. 1.
Eyes,
Prog. IV. 52. VIII. 2.
in Fev. IV. 49. VIII. 73.
Vomiting, VII. 3.
Sleeping, VI. 52.
Opthalmia, or Inflammation,
Time, III. 11, 14.
cur'd, VI. 17.
Pain, III. 17.
cur'd, VI. 31. VII. 46.
Eyes, III. 17.
Humidity, Dimness and Glaucoma.
Age, III. 31.
Blindness,
in Melancholicks, VI. 56.
Eye-brows, if distorted in Fevers,
Prog. IV. 49. VII. 73.
Eye-lid cut off, VI. 19.
 Fainting,

I N D E X.

F.

FAinting, or Swooning,
caused, V. 16.
upon a broken Swelling,
VII. 8.

Prog. II. 41.
in the Whites of Wo-
men, V. 56,
when necessary, I. 23.

Falling-Sickness,
Time, III. 16, 20, 22.
Age, III. 29.
Prog. V. 7.
Cure, II. 45.

Fasting, *see* Hunger.

Fat, or Grosse, X. 7, 11, 12.
Prog. II. 35. I. 3.
of Death, II. 44.

Purging, II. 35. IV. 7.
Lean, Purg. II. 35. IV. 6.
in a Woman with Child,
V. 44.

Bodies are infirm, X. 7.
Fear, *see* Sadness.

Fevers, XI. 9.
Age, III. 25.
Prog. II. 28. III. 6.

Time, III. 6.
Paroxysm, IV. 30.
Sleep, IV. 67.
Tears, IV. 52. VIII. 2.
Deafness, IV. 60.
Teeth, IV. 53.
Neck, IV. 35. VII.
58.
Respiration, IV. 68.

X. 15.

Sighing, VI. 54.
Suffocation, IV. 34.
vomit. Blood, VII. 73.
Hyp, or sides, IV. 73.
Uri IV. 69, 70. VII.

31.
Excr. by Stool, IV. 21.
Fluxes of the Belly,
VI. 3.

Heat, IV. 65.
shaking Cold, IV. 29.
Convulsion, II. 26.

Bubos, IV. 55.
Weariness, IV. 51.
Apostumes, IV. 51.
Bleeding, IV. 27.
Critical days, IV. 36.
61. XI. 11.
yellow Jaundice, IV.
62, 64. X. 17.

time of Sweats in Fevers,
III. 6.

Diet, I. 16. V. 65.
Meat, to whom hurtful,
VII. 65.

when hurtful, I. 19.
cur'd if not caus'd by
Choler, VII. 42.
dissolv'd, II. 26. IV. 57.
V. 5. VI. 40, 44, 51.
VII. 52.

Acute Fevers, X. 18. XI. 9.
Time, II. 14. III. 7.
Age, I. 14. III. 29.
Prog. IV. 66. VIII. 10.
from Sweat, IV. 37.
Diet, V. 64. XI. 8, 9, 10.

Burning

I N D E X.

- Burning Fevers,**
Time, III. 21.
Age, III. 30.
Prog. IV. 54.
the time, VIII. 1.
trembling, VI. 26.
cur'd, IV. 58. VI. 26.
Continual,
Time, III. 21.
Prog. from Sweat, IV. 56.
shivering, IV. 46.
Spittle,
Urine,
Excrement, IV. 47. VII. 69.
Convulsion, IV. 49. VII. 73.
Delirium,
Respiration, IV. 50.
Lipyræ, or continual Fev.
where the extreme parts are cold, but the inward burn, *Prog.* IV. 48. VII. 73.
Diary Fevers,
Prog. IV. 55.
Quotidian,
Sign, IV. 63.
when difficult, IV. 30.
Tertian,
Time, III. 21.
Crisis, IV. 59.
if continual very dangerous,
if more intermitting not, IV. 43. VII. 62.
Quartan,
Time, III. 21, 22.
Sign in the Urine, IV. 74.
Prog. V. 70.
Time, II. 25. XI. 32, 33.
Hæmorrhages, VIII. 3.
Symptomatical, II. 47. VI. 50.
Wandering,
Time, III. 22.
Long-continuing,
Time, III. 16.
Age, III. 27.
whence, VI. 45. VII. 64.
signs of future Agues known
by the Sweat, IV. 36.
by the Urine, VII. 31.
by Impostumes, IV. 51.
Prog. IV. 44. VII. 63.
Diet, V. 64. XI. 8, 9, 10.
Lingering and mild Agues
Diet, IV. 64.
with weariness or lassitude, IV. 31.
Relapses caused, II. 12. IV. 36, 61.
Fire, *Prog.* VIII. 6.
Flux of the Belly, see Looseness.
Bloody, see Bloody-flux,
Spitting, &c.
Fluxes of Women, see Whites in Women and Terms.
Fomenting mitigates Pain in the Eyes, VI. 31.
Frothy, see Foaming.
Fulness

I N D E X.

Fulness of Body, *see* Repletion.

Foaming and Froth out of the Mouth.

Prog. II. 43.

in spitting of Blood, whence, V. 13.

in Loosness, VII. 30.

frothy Urine, VII. 34.

Fumigation,

with Aromatics, V. 28.

where noxious, *ibid.*

an experiment, V. 59.

G.

GALL, *see* Bile.

Genital-Parts, when subject to Putrefaction, III. 21.

Giddiness, *see* Vertigo.

Gout,

Time, III. 16. 20. VI. 55.

Age, III. 31.

caused, VI. 29, 30.

who is not subject to it,

VI. 28, 29, 30.

Prog. VI. 49.

cold mitigates Pain, V. 25.

riding not good, XII. 9.

Gross, *see* Fat.

Guts, *see* Intestines.

H.

Habit of Body,

Prog. II. 34.

of Wrestlers, I. 15.

dangerous, I. 3. X. 7. 12.
best of all, X. 7.

Hair,

what they indicate, V. 69.

if they fall off, V. 11, 12.

hair-like Extrusion, IV. 76.

Prog. VI. 34.

see Baldness.

Hæmorrhoids, what, XIV.

3.

Age, III. 30.

good, IV. 25. VI. 2.

caution in curing 'em,

VI. 12. XIV. 3.

dissolve Madness, VI. 21.

Head,

Pain thereof, Time, III.

13, 23.

Sign, IV. 70.

Prog. VI. 51.

Diet, V. 64.

cur'd, V. 68.

dissolv'd, VI. 10.

Heaviness of the Head,

Time, III. 5, 17.

caus'd, V. 28.

cur'd, V. 22.

Wounds,

Prog. VII. 14.

Ulcer, V. 22.

Hearing,

Prog. IV. 49. VII. 73.

Dullness,

Time, III. 5, 17.

Age, III. 31.

Quickness,

Time, III. 17.

G g

Health,

I N D E X.

- Health, VI. 2.
how preserv'd, IX. 18,
 19, 20, 21, 22, &c.
- Heat,
when necessary, V. 18. 22.
when pernicious, V. 16.
- Violent,
Prog. VII. 13.
- very Changeable,
Prog. IV. 40. VII. 60.
in particular Parts, IV.
 39.
Bellies when hottest, I.
 14, 15.
Prog. IV. 48. VII. 69.
- Hellebore,
*how to prepare them that
 are to take it*, IV. 13.
*how to be manag'd when
 taken*, IV. 14, 15.
*dangerous to healthy Per-
 sons*, IV. 16.
Prog. V. 1.
see Purging.
- Hiccough *what*, VII. 17.
caused, VI. 39.
*by an Inflammation of
 the Liver*, V. 58.
Prog. evil in Bleeding,
 V. 3.
in immoderate Purging,
 V. 4. VII. 41.
after Vomiting, VII. 3.
in Iliack Passion, VII. 10.
in Inflammation, VII. 17.
cur'd, VI. 13.
- Hips, *their Pain*, *see Scia-
 tica.*
- Hoarsness,
Time, III. 13, 20, 23.
Prog. in old People, II.
 40.
- Humidity, or Moistness of
 Bodies,
Age, III. 31.
Sign, V. 56. VII. 61.
Prog. VI. 2.
cur'd by Hunger, VII. 59.
Evacuation, VII. 61.
Dryness, III. 14.
Diseases, III. 11.
- Humours,
Prog. VII. 69, 79.
- Hunger,
*is better sustain'd by some
 than by others*, I. 13.
Prog. II. 4.
*is more difficultly satisfied
 than Thirst*, II. 11.
when requisite, X. 36.
when not, II. 16. IX. 31.
is satisfied with Wine, II.
 21.
exsiccates the Body, VII.
 59.
- Appetite *deprav'd*,
Prog. II. 32.
Evil, VI. 3. VII. 6.
in Women, V. 6.
cur'd, IV. 17.
- Hypochondria,
Prog. IV. 73.
Diet, V. 64.
Pain, VI. 40.
Hardness, IV. 64.
- Hysterick-fits,

sneezing

I N D E X.

sneezing good, V. 35.

I

J Aundice,
is not flatulent, V. 72.
Prog. from the Liver,
 IV. 64. VI. 42.
when noxious, IV. 62.
 X. 17.
when not, IV. 64.
 Idleness, *see* Luxury.
 Iliack Passion, *what*, VII.
 10.
Time, III. 22.
Prog. from a Strangury,
 VI. 44.
 & other accidents, VII.
 10.
 Imbecility of Nature,
Sign, II. 28.
 Imposthume,
Sign of an approaching
one in Fevers, IV. 31.
in lingering Diseases, IV.
 32.
Dissolution, IV. 74.
continuance, IV. 51.
in the Joints, IV. 31, 74.
in Nephriticks, sign, VII.
 36.
in old Ulcers of the bone,
 VI. 45. VII. 77.
in the Lungs, XI. 49.
 XII. 1.
 Inflammation, XIV. 1.
if new, is taken away by
cold water, V. 23.

Signs thereof, XI. 31.
of the Lungs, see Pleurisie.
 Intestines,
if wounded, VI. 18, 24.
Symptoms of the Intesti-
num Rectum, when in-
flamed, V. 59.
 Joints,
their pain and swellings,
see Pain, Swelling, Im-
 postume, &c.
 Itchings of the Gumes, III.
 25.
of the whole Body, III. 31.
 Judgment difficult, I. 1.

K.

K Idnies,
when dis. VII. 34,
 35, 36.
passing Blood, IV. 57, 78.
ulcerated, IV. 76. V. 58.
see Nephritis.
 Knees difficultly cur'd, IV.
 20.

L.

L Abour, *see* Exercise.
 Lassitude, *see* Weari-
 ness.
 Lean, *see* Fat.
 Leprosie,
Time, III. 20.
 Lethargy,
Time, III. 23.
Age, III. 30.

G g 2

Leuco-

I N D E X.

- Leucophlegmatia, a *Drop-
sie* of Pituita, See *Dropfy*.
 Lienteria, *where the Meat
is sent forth again by stool
unchanged*,
Time, III. 22.
Age, III. 30.
caused in Spleneticks, VI.
 43.
by a Dysenteria, VII.
 76.
Prog. VI. 1.
caution in purging, IV.
 12.
 Life,
consisteth in heat, VIII.
 18.
is short, I. 1.
 Lips,
Prog. VIII. 13.
in a continual Fever,
 IV. 49. VII. 73.
 Liver,
Pain is dissolv'd, VII.
 52.
*Symptoms when inflam-
ed*, V. 58.
Prog. VII. 17.
if corrupted, VII. 45.
Prog. of a Dropfy, VII.
 55.
Wound deadly, VI. 18.
 Loathing of Meat. See
 Hunger.
 Loosness, or Flux of the
 Belly, *what*. IV. 2.
Time, III. 16, 21.
Age, III. 25, 30, 31.
*upon defluxions of the
head*, VII. 78.
Prog. II. 14. VII. 75.
evil, V. 34. VI. 16.
 VIII. 5.
mortal, V. 12, 14.
dissolved, VI. 15.
dissolveth Diseases, IV.
 60, 17. VII. 29.
 Spontaneous, *Prog.* I. 2.
 XII. 6.
*of long continuance is ob-
noxious to*, III. 30. VI.
 32. XII. 7.
 Excrements voided by
 Stool,
when dry, III. 5, 17.
Prog. II. 20, 53.
when lax and moist, III.
 31.
what Persons, IV. 27,
 73.
*when voided without
enervating the Patient,
then they are good*, I. 2,
 23, 25.
they are signs of Diseases,
 I. 12.
*their quality, but not the
quantity is to be esteem'd*,
 I. 23.
they are to be look'd into,
 II. 15. VII. 79.
their nat. changes, II.
 20.
Prog. I. 12. VII. 79.
in continual Fevers,
 IV. 47, VII. 69.
 Diet

I N D E X.

Diet in Healthy, II. 15.
in Cholera, II. 15. V.
 64.
Choleric Excrements,
 IV. 28.
black Cholera, IV. 22,
 23, 24.
*Prog. of black Excre-
 ments*, IV. 21.
after Medicines, IV. 21.
black Blood good, IV. 25.
mortal, IV. 23.
Frothy, VII. 30. X. 19.
without mixture, Progn.
 VII. 23.
*in long continued Dis-
 eases*, VII. 6.
quickly voided, II. 18.
small in quantity, IV. 83.
little pieces of flesh, IV.
 26.
like shavings of Guts,
 prog. VII. 67.
see Lienteria.
Lungs, VII. 8, 9, 16.
 XII. 6.
*Luxury and Idleness beget
 Diseases*, IX. 2.

M.

MAdness, XI. 34, 35,
 &c.
Time, III. 20, 22.
after an Ulcer, V. 65.
in Melancholics, VI. 56.
from the Breasts, V. 40.
Prog. VII. 5.

dissolved, VI. 21.
*from the bite of a mad
 Dog*, VIII. 16.
Matter,
when Turgid, *see Turgid*.
Meat and Nourishment,
Caution, I. 17. II. 7,
 51. IX. 26. XII. 10.
Prog. II. 31, 32.
Concoction, prog. I 18.
 II. 18.
the different, II. 18.
when good, II. 15. VII.
 65. IX. 23. XI. 8, 9, 16,
 17.
hurtful, I. 11, 19.
 II. 10, VII. 65, 67.
 IX. 23. XI. 8, 9.
in small quantity, I. 10,
 14, 18.
in large quantity, I. 14,
 15, 18.
when too much, II. 8,
 17. IV. 41, 45. VII.
 64. IX. 26, 27, 36.
the effects, II. 17.
what is to be preferr'd,
 II. 38.
moist to whom good, I.
 16. XI. 22.
quickly nourishing, II. 18.
*and slow nourishing Meat
 where necessary*, II. 7.
of good Nourishm. X. 38.
change when good, II. 45.
of corrupt Nourish. II.
 36.
see further Diet & Drink.
 G g 3 Measles,

I N D E X.

Measles, XVI. *from 1 to*
22.

Melancholy,

Time, III. 14, 20, 22.

Sign, VII. 40.

caused, VI. 23.

Prog. VI. 11, 56.

Purging, IV. 9.

Milk, XI. 48.

in such as have not their

monthly Courses, V. 39.

in Women with Child,

prog. V. 52.

agreeable to whom and to

whom not, V. 64. XI.

48.

in Cataplasms, X. 50.

Mind, VI. 23.

Prog. II. 23. VIII. 16.

sign when diseas'd, II. 6.

in sick Persons, XI. 18.

Miscarriage,

Time III. 11.

sign of a future, V. 37,

38, 53.

caus'd by Bleeding, V.

31.

Loosness, V. 34.

Tenesm. VII. 27.

viscosity of the Womb,

V. 45.

Leanness, V. 44.

Fevers and weakness,

V. 55.

Moisture, *see* Humidity.

Morning,

easie and remiss in Dis-

eases, XI. 13, 15.

Morpheus,

Time, III. 20.

Motion and Rest,

one cures the other, II.

22, 48.

effect in purging, II. 14,

15.

Prog. II. 51.

Rest is good after Meat,

IX. 49.

is a great remedy, XI.

6, 7.

good, XIII. 12.

Mouth,

time of its Ulceration, III.

21.

Age, III. 24. XIV. 2,

Bitterness, IV. 17.

• N.

NAils.

Prog. of their being

black, VIII. 12.

Nature,

an Enemy to every thing

that passes the bounds of

moderation, II. 51.

in Vi&ctuals and Drink,

I. 4. II. 4, 17.

sleeping and waking, II.

3. VII. 71.

of the Patients ought to be

understood, IX. 13, 41.

very powerful, X. 21.

XI. 1.

Navel,

Age of its being inflam'd,

III. 24.

Prog.

I N D E X.

Prog. of its Pain, IV. 11.
Neck, when turn'd, IV. 35. VII. 58.
Nephritis,
Age, III. 31.
sign by Urine, VII. 34, 35.
Prog. VI. 36.
in old People, VI. 16.
Hæmorrhoids, VI. 11.
Nerves,
are holpen with heat, V. 18.
but weakned if frequently us'd, V. 16.
if cut from another, VI. 19. VII. 28.
strengthened by Labour, IX. 18.
Northwind, see Wind.
Nose,
Prog. in Fevers, IV. 49. VII. 73.
when moist, III. 31.
dry, VI. 2.
Bleeding in Quartan Agues, VIII. 3.
Corruption, VI. 10.
the force when stopp'd, V. 49.
Nourishment, see Meat.

O.

Occasion, sudden, I. 1.
 Office of a Physician, *see Physician.*
 and of the Patient. I. 1.

Oil, XVII. 4.
Opiats,
disagreeable to the Stomach, XIII. 2.

P.

PAIN,
Prog. when hardly perceiv'd, II. 6.
two Pains at a time, II. 46.
Heat, V. 22.
Cold, V. 25.
in a Quinsy, V. 10.
in Ulcers, V. 65.
Caution, VI. 5.
of the Loins, Time, III. 23.
Prog. IV. 11.
Purging, IV. 20.
of the Belly, Prog. IV. 11. VI. 7. VII. 22, 26.
Purging, IV. 20.
of the Bowels, Prog. IV. 66.
of the Joints, Time III. 16, 20.
Age, III. 31.
after long continu'd Fevers, IV. 44. VII. 63.
caus'd by plenty of Meat, IV. 45. VII. 64.
see Head and Sciatica.

Paroxysm,
Sign, I. 12. II. 13.
Prog. IV. 30.

I N D E X.

- Meat in a Paroxysm*, I. 11, 19.
- Parts of the Body**,
if any distorted in Fevers,
 IV. 35, 49. VII. 58, 73.
- Pechen, or Os Pubis*,
Pain thereof, VII. 39.
- Perinæum*,
Pain thereof, what it denotes, IV. 80. VII. 39.
- Peripneumonia, see Pleurisy*.
- Phlebotomy*, X. 23, 24.
is to be made use of in Spring, VI. 47. VII. 53.
how much there is necessary, I. 23. X. 32.
is good in Head-ach, V. 68.
in Pain of the Eyes, VI. 31. VII. 46.
in difficulty of making Urine, VI. 36.
in Fevers, X. 29.
in a Strang. VII. 48.
in defluxions of Humours, VI. 22.
injurious to Women with Child, V. 31.
when to be us'd, and when not, X. 27, 28, 29.
- Phrenzy and Delirium*,
Age, III. 30.
Sign in the Urine, IV. 72.
Prog. in old Persons, VIII. 1.
in an inflammation of the Lungs, VII. 12.
- hap. upon a Fracture*, VII. 24.
- Prog. good*, II. 2. VI. 53.
evil in Fevers, IV. 50.
with sadness, VI. 53. II. 34.
after drinking, VII. 7.
in bleeding, VII. 9.
in Iliack Passion, VII. 10.
from watching, VII. 18.
wounds of the Head, VII. 14.
dissolves burning Fevers, VI. 26.
see further Madness.
- Phthisis, see Consumption*,
Physician,
His Office, I. 1. XI. 8, 9, 10, 11, 18, 20, 21. XIII. 8. XV. 4.
his Office, I. 1, &c. XI. 8.
he ought to know the original causes, XI. 3, 4, 7, 12.
necessary considerations, I. 1. IX. 12, 13, 14. XI. 18, 19, 20, 21.
which is to be imploy'd, IX. 17.
ought to try, XI. 3.
not unconstant, II. 52.
- Physick*.
its usefulness, IX. 1. XIII. 1.
differs in its kinds, IX. 5.
cures, and not pomp of words,

I N D E X.

- words*, IX. 6, 8.
never admits perpetual
Precepts, IX. 14. XV. 1.
its Art is long, I. 1.
conjectural, IX. 11.
Drugs, X. 33. XII. 8.
ineffectual, XI. 1.
Plague, XVII. 4.
Pimples,
ulcerous ones happen in
the Spring, III. 20.
 XIII. 20.
broad ones, VI. 9.
Pituita, or white Phlegm,
how to dissolve it, VII.
 74.
flow. from the head, VII.
 30.
Pleurisy,
Time, III. 23.
Age, III. 30.
who is the least subject to
it, VI. 33.
Prog. VII. 11.
from spit. I. 12. V.
 8. 15.
Loosness mortal, VI. 16.
Peripneumonia,
Time III. 23.
Age, III. 30.
Prog. VII. 12. XII. 6.
evil from a Pleurisy, VII.
 11.
Diarrhæa deadly, VI.
 16.
Poison, XVII. 4.
Pox, XVII. 1. to 24.
Predictions uncertain in a-
cute Diseases, II. 19.
Pulse,
not to be rely'd on, XI.
 19, 20.
Purging, what, IV. 2.
what time to purge,
Spring, VI. 47.
Winter, IV. 4.
what time not to purge,
Summer, I. 7, 9.
Dog-days, IV. 5.
in the vigour of a Disease,
 II. 29. XI. 8.
in a Crisis, I. 20.
which Persons may be
purged, II. 8. IV. 18, 20.
 V. 36. VII. 67.
which may not be purged,
 II. 35, 36, 37. IV. 6. 16.
Good for such as are hard
to vomit, IV. 7.
and costive, IX. 43.
for Melancholic. IV. 9.
pain of the Eyes, I.
 31. XII. 2.
sweating too much,
 VII. 61.
in Women with Child,
 IV. 1. V. 29.
things concocted, IV. 22.
 XI. 8.
matter very turgid, IV.
 1, 10. V. 29.
By what ways we ought to
purge, I. 21. VII. 61.
Preparat. before we
purge, II. 10. IV. 13.
 VII. 70.

how

I N D E X.

- how much purging is necessary*, I. 23. IX. 44.
how to assist, and how to resist it, IV. 14, 19.
sign when finish'd, IV. 12.
Prog. drawn from the Excrements, IV. 21.
from Convuls. V. 1. VII. 25.
sign of good Purges, I. 2, 23, 24. IV. 2, 3.
of noxious Purges in general. I. 2, 25. IV. 2, 3.
Spontaneous, Prog. I. 1, 2.
Immoderate, Prog. V. 4. VII. 41.
Pus, or putrify'd Matter, sign of its generation, II. 47.
Heat assists its gen. V. 22.
Cold hinders, V. 20.
Prog. VI. 41. VII. 8.
Sign good, VII. 44, 45. XIII. 19.
caution towards a Cure, VI. 47.
Spitting of Putrefaction, caus'd by spitting of Blood, VII. 15, 78.
by vomiting of Blood, VII. 78.
Prog. VII. 14, 16, 78.
proceed. out of the head dissolves pain thereof, VI. 10.
in the belly, caused, VI. 20. VII. 22.
in the Urine, what it signifies, IV. 75, 81.
in the Womb, cur'd, V. 47.
Putrefaction, see Pus, Corruption.
Pythagorical Numbers rejected. XI. 11.
- Q.
- Q**uinsey,
Time, III. 16, 20, 22.
Prog. good, VI. 37. VII. 49.
bad. V. 10.
- R.
- R**eason, *see Mind.*
is to be trusted, II. 27, 52.
Region, Change, II. 45.
caution in Diet, I. 17.
in Physick, I. 2.
Reins, see Kidnies, Nephritis.
Relapse of Diseases, see Diseases.
Remedies, which best, IX. 15. XI. 6.
one and the same do not cure every body of the same Diseases, XI. 2. XV. 1.
contrary ones do often restore the Patient, IX. 18.
see Contraries,
Repletion, Differences,

I N D E X.

Differences, II. 12.
extremely, I. 3, 4. II. 4.
 17, 51. VI. 39.
cur'd, II. 22.

Respiration *difficult*. See
 Asthma, Breathing.

Rest, *see* Motion.

Rheums, *see* Catarrhs.

Rigidity of the Nerves, *see*
 Convulsion.

S.

SAdness,
effects thereof, VI. 23.

Satiety, *see* Repletion.
when evil, II. 4.

Satyriasis, or Priapism,
Age, III. 26.

Sciatica,
Time, III. 22.

Prog. VI. 59, 60.

Scrophules in Children,
 III. 26.

Scull,

Symptoms of its being
wounded, VII. 24.

Scurvy, XVIII. *append.*

Seasons of the Year,
ought to be consid. I. 2, 17.
indicate Diseases, I. 12.
cause differ. Diseas. III.
 19.

Prog. II. 34. VIII. 8.

Their Changes, X. 1.
occasion Diseases, III. 1,
 4, 8.

good for, II. 45,

Driness, X. 2.

wholsome, III. 15.

Diseases, III. 7, 16.

Rainy, X. 2.

less wholsome, III. 15.

Diseases, III. 16.

Spring,

Healthy, III. 9. X. 1.

good for Children, III. 18.

Diet, I. 15, 18. IX. 46.

good to use Physick, VI.

47. VII. 53. XIII. 7.

Diseases of the Spring,
 III. 20. VI. 55.

Prog. III. 11, 12.

Summer, X. 1, 8.

agreeable for People in
Years, III. 18.

Diet, I. 18. IX. 46.

Purging, IV. 4, 6.

Diseases, II. 25. III. 6.
 21.

Prog. III. 2, 6, 13, 14.
 VIII. 8.

Autumn, X. 1.

good for middle-ag'd Peo-
ple, III. 18.

Diet, I. 18. IX. 46.

dangerous, III. 9.

evil for Consumptive Per-
sons, III. 10.

Dis. II. 25. III. 4, 22.
 VI. 55.

Prog. III. 4, 13. 14.

Winter, X. 1, 8.

good for strong healthy
People, III. 18.

Diet, I. 15, 18. I. X. 46.
Purg.

I N D E X.

- Purg.* IV. 4, 7, 9, 12.
Diseases, II. 25. III. 23.
Prog. II. 12. III. 2.
 VIII. 8.
Secundine,
expell'd by sneezing, V. 49.
Seed, or Sperm,
Prog. VI. 2.
Seeing, *see Eyes*.
Shivering coldness,
caus'd, V. 17, 20.
in intermit. Fevers, IV.
 63.
dissolves a burn. Fev.
 IV. 58.
mortal, IV. 29, 46.
evil, VII. 7.
cur'd, V. 22.
Sighing,
in acute Diseases, VI. 54.
Skin, *Prog.* V. 69.
Sleep, what, II. 3.
if immoderat. II. 3. VII.
 71.
moder. how to be manag'd
Prog. II. 1.
in Fevers, IV. 67.
in Vertigoes, VIII. 15.
in Delirium, II. 1.
when very thirsty, V. 27.
effects, IV. 14, 15. XIII. 2.
when long continu'd, I. 15.
Watching,
if immoder. II. 3. VII. 71.
Age, III. 24, 31.
Prog. VII. 18.
Small-Pox, XVI. from 2 to
 22.
Sneezing,
caused, VII. 1.
dissolves a Hicket, VI. 13.
is good in difficult delive-
ry, V. 35.
expels the Secundine, V. 49.
Soul, *see Mind*.
Spasm, VI. 39.
Spitting,
Prog. in continual Fe-
vers, IV. 47. VII. 69.
a Plurisy, I. 12.
a Consumption, V. 11.
 VII. 78.
of Blood, *see Blood*.
of putrify'd matter, *see*
Pus.
Splenetick,
Time, III. 22.
Prog. VI. 43. VIII. 8.
of a Loosness, VI. 48.
see Lienteria.
Spring, *see Seasons*.
Squinancy, *see Quinsie*.
Stammering in Diseases.
 VI. 32.
Stature of the Body,
Tall, II. 54.
Short, *ibid*.
Stomach,
vehement heat, vomiting
and pain in Fevers, IV.
 65. VI. 7. VII. 6.
cur'd, IV. 17.
wounded is mortal, VI. 18.
weak, IX. 22.
when hottest, I. 15.
pain in Diseases, VII. 54.
disorder'd, XII. 5.
see Concoction. Stone,

I N D E X

Stone, *see* Bladder, Kid-
nies, &c.

Stool, IV. 25.

Strangulation,
Prog. II. 43. IV. 34, 35.
X. 11.

Strangury, *what*, VI. 44.

Time, III. 16, 20, 22.

Age, II. 31.

accidentally, IV. 80. V.

58. VII. 39.

Prog. VI. 44.

cur'd by Bleeding and
Wine, VII. 48.

Suffocation,

Prog. in Fevers, IV. 34.

Summer, *see* Seasons.

Surgeon, XV. 2, 3, 4, 5.

Sweat,

Time, III. 6, 21.

in such as are dying, V. 71

of any partic. part. IV. 38

Prog. I. 12. VII. 79.

in Fevers, IV. 36.

evil in continual Fe-
vers, IV. 56.

in a Crisis, VIII. 4.

shivering and shaking not
good, VII. 4.

Hot, *what* it denotes, IV.
42.

Cold bad, IV. 42. VIII. 4.

Prog. in Fevers, IV. 37.

Much and continually,
what it sign. IV. 42. VII.
61.

in sleep, IV. 41.

when evil, VIII. 4.

cur'd, IV. 41. VII. 61.

Swooning, *see* Fainting.

T.

TEars,

Age, III. 31.

Prog. in Dis. IV. 52.

VIII. 2.

Teeth,

Age and Diseases of breed-
ing, III. 25.

cold is pernicious, V. 18.

cover'd with a clammy
moisture in Fevers, Prog.
IV. 53.

Tenismus,

Prog. in Women with
Child, VII. 27.

Terms, or Monthly Courses
of Women,

at their first coming they
dissolve the Diseases of
such, III. 28.

cure vomit. of blood, V. 32

are stopp'd in breeding
Women, V. 61.

Prog. if they flow, V. 60.

when deficient,

Sign, V. 39.

Prog. V. 57. VI. 29. XII. 3

if they break forth thro'
the Nose, V. 33.

cur'd by Fumigation, V. 28

when too much,

Prog. V. 57.

cur'd, V. 50.

if discolour'd, cur'd, V. 36.

Testicles,

Prog. VIII. 11.

Tetanus,

I N D E X.

- Tetanus, *see* Convulsion.
 Tetters,
 Time, III. 20.
 Themison, XI. 9.
 Thirst, *when requisite*, X. 36
 Prog. if nocturnal, V. 27.
 when purging, IV. 19.
 in Fev. IV. 48. VII. 72.
 Diet, Milk, V. 64.
 sooner impoverishes the Body than Hunger, II. 11.
 Thorax, *see* Breast.
 Time of the Year, *see* Seasons
 Tongue,
 Prog. VII. 40. VIII. 9.
 Transpiration *must be promoted*, XI. 25.
 Prog. VII. 79. VIII. 18.
 in Men, V. 63.
 Tremblings,
 in burn. Fev. IV. 67.
 VI. 26.
 Tubercula, *see* Wheales.
 Tumor, *Prog.* V. 65, 66, 67
 Turgid matter, *what*, IV. 29.
 ought to be evacuated, I. 22. IV. 1, 10. V. 29.
 Twins, *Prog.* V. 38.
 Tympanum, *or a dry Dropsy*, *see* Dropsie.
- U.
- V**arices, *or swell'd Veins in the Legs are not incident to Baldheads*, VI. 34.
 dissolve a Delirium, VI. 21
- Vein open'd, *see* Phlebotomy and Varices.
 Venery,
 moderately us'd is good, IX. 20.
 when good, and when not, IX. 47.
 Vertebrae,
 of the Neck, in what Age they dislocate, III. 26.
 Vertigoes,
 Time, III. 17, 23.
 Age, III. 31.
 a darksom Giddiness,
 evil, VIII. 15.
 cur'd, IV. 17.
 Viper bite, XII. 4.
 Ulcer.
 Time, III. 20, 21.
 Prog. VI. 4.
 from the Puls. VII. 21.
 conc. a Tumor. V. 65.
 Heat is beneficial, V. 22.
 Cold is hurtful, V. 20, 22
 in the Lungs, XII. 1.
 Prog. of a long continued, VI. 45.
 an inveterate one how cured, XIII. 16.
 of the Mouth, see Mouth.
 Vomica. XII. 48.
 Vomiting,
 Time, III. 21.
 Age, III. 24.
 proceeding from a broken Impostume, VII. 8.
 when necessary, IV. 17, 18. VII. 61. IX. 40.
 when

I N D E X.

- when not*, IX. 40, 41, 42.
good in Summer, IV. 4, 6.
Preparation, VII. 70.
Prog. I. 23. VII. 3.
evil in Iliack Pas. VII. 10.
in a Lienteria evil in Winter, IV. 12.
Prog. if spontaneous, I. 2.
dissolv. a Bloodyflux, VI. 15.
 of Blood,
 Prog. VII. 78.
 in a Fever, VII. 37.
 evil, IV. 25.
 cur'd, VII. 37.
 dissolv'd, V. 32.
 of Gall, VI. 50. XIII. 9.
 of black Choler,
 deadly, IV. 22.
 Urethra,
 small swellings thereof,
 IV. 82. VII. 57.
 Urine,
 white, pellucid, evil, IV.
 72. X. 19.
 white, much, thick, IV. 74.
 thick, grumous, little in
 quantity, IV. 69.
 much at Night, IV. 83.
 cure Dis. VI. 54. VII. 73.
 Cloudy, *Prog.* IV. 71.
 Settlements, X. 19, 20.
 Prog. IV. 69.
 Bilious. VII. 32.
 divers, VII. 33.
 troubled, IV. 70.
 stinking, IV. 81. X. 20.
 full of bubbles, VII. 34.
 fatty, VII. 35.
 bloody, IV. 75.
 if from the Kidnies, IV. 78
 if from the Bladder, IV.
 80, 81. VII. 39.
 blood, and clotted, IV.
 80. VII. 39.
 clotty Urine, *Prog.* IV. 69.
 with filthy mat. IV. 75, 81.
 with Caruncles and Hair,
 IV. 76.
 Sediments like Bran, IV.
 77. VII. 31.
 or little scales, IV. 81.
 or with sand, IV. 79.
 Prog. in general, I. 12.
 VII. 66, 79.
 in contin. Fevers, IV. 47.
 VII. 69. X. 20.

 W.

Wasting, or Atrophia
 and Extenuatio.
 in a Fever, II. 28.
 *in the lower parts of the
 Body*, II. 35.
 from sev. disorders, IV.
 23.
 see Consumption and
 Colliquescation.
 Watching, *see* Sleep.
 Water,
 Sign of its levity, V. 26.
 when hot, VI. 31. VII.
 42. V. 22.
 when cold, V. 21, 23.
 *when good for the Sto-
 mach*, IX. 29. for

I N D E X.

- for the Head*, IX. 48.
for Fevers, XI. 29.
Weariness, or *Lassitude*,
Prog. in Fevers, IV. 31,
Sign in Urine, IV. 74.
cur'd, II. 48.
Prog. II. 5.
cas'd by change of La-
bour, IX. 37.
Weather,
which wholsomest, X. 1, 2
Wheals, *Tubercula*, or
small Tumours,
Time, III. 20.
Age, III. 26.
Prog. when broken, VII. 8
caution in curing 'em, II.
 15.
if in the Joints, IV. 44.
caus'd, IV. 45. VII. 64.
cur'd, V. 25.
in the Urethra, IV. 82.
 VII. 57.
if very broad, VI. 9.
Whites in Women,
Prog. V. 56.
Wind, X. 2, 3.
South causeth Diseases, III.
 5, 17.
Prog. III. 12, 13.
North causeth Diseases,
 III. 5, 17.
Prog. II. 11, 12, 13, 14.
better than either the
East or South, X. 2.
Wine,
puts away Hunger, II.
 21.
good for pain in the Eyes,
 VI. 31. VII. 46.
cures several disorders,
 VII. 56.
good, IX. 45.
pernicious, XIII. 13.
Winter, *see Seasons*.
Woman with Child,
has not the use of both
hands alike, VII. 43.
their Temper when fruit-
ful, V. 59, 62.
or not fruitful, V. 46.
 62.
vomit Blood, XII. 3.
see Conception.
Wounds,
which are the most dan-
gerous, VI. 18. XIII.
 4, 5.
if with a Fever, XIII. 8.
colours, XIII. 10, 11.

Y.

Yawning,
is cur'd with Wine,
 VII. 56.



N I S.

